



तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN  
VISWA BHARATI  
LIBRARY

829

H143

V. 1





SELECTIONS FROM  
EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH

1130-1250

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND NOTES

BY

JOSEPH HALL

M.A., HON. D.LITT., Durham University

---

PART I: TEXTS

---

OXFORD  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS



*Oxford University Press, Amen House, London E.C. 4*

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON

BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI CAPE TOWN IBADAN

*Geoffrey Cumberlege, Publisher to the University*

FIRST EDITION 1920

REPRINTED LITHOGRAPHICALLY IN GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD, 1949, 1953  
FROM SHEETS OF THE FIRST EDITION

## PREFACE

SOME of the texts in this book have already appeared in the *Specimens of Early English* edited by the Rev. Richard Morris. But Nos. i, ii, iv, vii, xiii and xv are new, the important shorter pieces, Nos. vi, viii, xvi, xviii, xxi and xxiii, are printed in full, and some, as Nos. viii and ix, are taken from additional or better manuscripts. The pieces are arranged tentatively in what appears to be the chronological order of their composition, but Nos. xix and xvii should have come before the *Anc. Eng. Wisse*, and No. vii has been placed next to the *Proverbs of Alfred*, from which it appears to be derived. It is hoped that those who study the older book will find in the present one a useful supplement.

The texts follow the manuscripts in all details. The syntax being comparatively simple, there is not much to be gained by modern punctuation, and that of the manuscripts has gained a fresh importance from theories which have been founded upon it. Where obvious mistakes have been corrected in the text, notice is always given in the footnotes. Additions are made within square brackets, and interlineations are printed between accents.

My best thanks are due to the custodians of the libraries for the facilities which with uniform kindness they extended to me in the collation of the manuscripts.

J. H.

WOODSTOCK,  
*January, 1920.*



# TABLE

## OF

### PIECES AND MANUSCRIPTS

	PAGE
I. WORCESTER FRAGMENTS . . . . . Worcester Cathedral Library, 174.	1
II. SAINT GODRIC'S HYMNS . . . . . British Museum, Royal 5 F. vii.	5
III. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE (A.D. 1132-1154) Bodleian, Laud Misc. 636.	5
IV. CHARTER OF HENRY THE SECOND . . . . . B. M., Harleian Charter 111 B. 49.	11
V. A PARABLE . . . . . B. M., Cotton Vespasian A. xxii.	12
VI. THE PROVERBS OF ALFRED . . . . . Jesus Coll. Oxford, Arch. E. 29.	18
VII. MEMENTO MORI . . . . . Same as No. VI.	29
VIII. POEMA MORALE . . . . . Lambeth, 487. B. M., Egerton 613. Trinity Coll. Camb., B. 14. 52.	30, 31
IX. ANCRENE WISSE A . . . . . Corpus Christi Coll. Camb., 402. Caius Coll., 234.	54, 55

# vi      TABLE OF PIECES AND MANUSCRIPTS

	PAGE
IX. ANCRENE WISSE B . . . . .	60, 61
Corpus MS., as before.	
B. M., Cotton Nero A. xiv, with passages from C inserted between asterisks.	
Variants upon MS. Nero from B. M., Cotton Titus D. xviii (without any indicating letter) and B. M., Cotton Cleopatra C. vi (= C). B indicates agreement of Γ and C as against N.	
X. IN DIEBUS DOMINICIS. . . . .	76
Lambeth, 487.	
XI. HIC DICENDUM EST DE PROPHETA . . . . .	79
Same as for No. X.	
XII. SERMONS FOR PALM SUNDAY AND EASTER DAY . . . . .	82
Trinity Coll. Camb., B. 14. 52.	
XIII. VICES AND VIRTUES . . . . .	88
B. M., Stowe 34.	
XIV. LAȜAMON . . . . .	94, 95
B. M., Cotton Caligula A. ix.	
B. M., Cotton Otho C. xiii.	
XV. ORM . . . . .	112
Bodleian, Junius 1.	
XVI. SAWLES WARDE . . . . .	117
Bodleian, 34 (to l. 339, p. 127).	
B. M., Royal 17 A. xxvii (from l. 339, p. 127 to end).	
XVII. SAINT KATHERINE . . . . .	128
B. M., Royal 17 A. xxvii.	
XVIII. THE ORISON OF OUR LADY . . . . .	132
B. M., Cotton Nero A. xiv.	

# TABLE OF PIECES AND MANUSCRIPTS      vii

	PAGE
XIX. SAINT JULIANA . . . . .	138, 139
B. M., Royal 17 A. xxvii.	
Bodleian, 34.	
XX. THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE . . . . .	148, 149
Jesus Coll. Oxford, Arch. E. 29.	
B. M., Cotton Caligula A ix.	
XXI. THE BESTIARY . . . . .	176
B. M., Arundel 292.	
XXII. GENESIS AND EXODUS . . . . .	197
Corpus Christi Coll. Camb., 444.	
XXIII. KENTISH SERMONS . . . . .	214
Bodleian, Laud Misc. 471.	

# CORRIGENDA

1/17	[nu beoþ]	152/57	wit
2/30	[fei]3e	154/104	bysemar
11/1	þurh MS kurh	160/183	nyht
12/15	alisendnesse	160/185	vych
14/58	<i>filio</i>	160/191	quaþ
17/162	<i>descendi</i>	166/289	In footnote, þule
83/32	For <i>viam pro</i> read <i>ves-</i> <i>timenta prosternebant</i>	167/289	In footnote, þule
85/79	<i>secla</i>	167/310	eue
87/161	Omit words in brackets	168/336	Murehþe ilyche
150/16	þat	168/339	holy
		221/248	iheed <i>for</i> ihee[r]d

# 1. WORCESTER FRAGMENTS

## A. SICUT OUES ABSQUE PASTORF

[S] *anctus* beda was iboren her on breotene mid us · [f. 63 r  
 ⁊ he wisliche [writen] awende  
 ⁊ heo englisc leoden þurh weren ilerde ·  
 ⁊ he þeo c[not]ten unwreih · þe questius hotep ·  
 þa ðerne ðizelnesse · þe de[or]wurpe is · 5  
 ælfric abbod þe we alquin hotep ·  
 he was bocare · ⁊ þe [fif] bec wende ·  
 Genesis · Exodus · Vtronomius · Numerus · Leviticus ·  
 þ[urh] þeos weren ilærde ure leoden · on englisc ·  
 þet weren þeos biscop[es þeo] bodeden cristendom 10  
 wilfrid of Ripum · Johan of beoferlai · Cyp[er] of Dunholme ·  
 Oswald of wireceastre · Egwin of heoueshame · æl[dhelm] of malmes-  
 buri · Swiþþun · æþelwold · Aidan · Biern of wincæstre · [Pau]lin of  
 rofecæstre · S. Dunston · ⁊ S. ælfeih of cantore · buri ·  
 þeos læ[rden] ure leodan on englisc · 15  
 næs deorc heore liht · ac hit fæire glod ·  
 [nu is] þeo leore forleten · ⁊ þet folc is forloren ·  
 nu beoþ opre leoden · þeo læ[rceþ] ure folc ·  
 ⁊ feole of þen lorpeines losiaþ · ⁊ ⁊ folc forþ mid  
 Nu sæiþ [ure] drihten þus · Sicut aquila prouocat 20  
 pullos suos ad uolandum · ⁊ super eo[s uolitat] ·  
 þis beoþ godes word to worlde asende ·  
 ⁊ we sceolen fæier seþ [festen to him] ·

2. *writen*] [*bec*] Varnhagen. 3. *englisc*] *englisc* MS. 7. [*fif*] V.  
 11. *Ripum*] *Sipum* MS. 13. *Paulin*] [*Cwiche*] *in* Wright. 22. *þis*] *þus* V.



## B. HOMO PUTREDO ET FILIUS HOMINIS VERMIS

en earde ·

[f. 63]

ȝ alle þeo isceæftan · þe him to [s]cu[l]en ·

ȝ mid muchele cre[ft]e · þe ne mon he idihte ·

ȝ him on ileide · lif ȝ soule ·

Sofliche he heo isom[nede] · ac þær biþ sor idol ·

þ̅ bodeþ þ̅ bearn : þonne hit iboren biþ ·

hit [woan]eþ ȝ mænnet þeo weowe ·

ȝ þene seoruhfule siþ · ȝ þ̅ sori idol ·

þ̅ soule schal [ȝ li]came · sorliche idælen ·

forþon hit cumeþ weopinde · ȝ woniende iwiteþ ·

[swo D]eaþ mid his pricke · pineþ þene licame ·

he walkeþ ȝ wendeþ ȝ woneþ [oftes]iþes ·

he sæiþ on his bedde · wo me þ̅ ic libbe ·

þ̅ æffre mine lifdawes · þus [lon]ge me ilesteþ ·

for heui is his greoning · ȝ seorhful is his woaning ·

ȝ al [biþ] his siþ · mid seorwe biwunden ·

him deaueþ þa æren : him dimmeþ [þa]eiȝen ·

him scerpeþ þe neose · him scrinckeþ þa lippen ·

him scorteþ [þe] tunge · [him starkeþ his skin ·]

him trukeþ his iwit · him teoreþ his miht ·

him coldeþ his [siden ·] liggeþ þe ban stille ·

þonne biþ þ̅ soule hus · seoruhliche bereaued ·

[at] also muchele wunne · þe þer inne wunede ·

þus biþ þæs bearnes · [bod]unge ifulled ·

þeo moder greoneþ · ȝ þ̅ bearn woaneþ ·

So biþ þeo [bu]rtdid · mid ba'le'wen imenged ·

so biþ eft þe feorþsiþ · Mid seoruwen al bewunden ·

þonne þe licame ȝ þe sowle · soriliche to[dæl]eþ :

þonne biþ þ̅ wræcche lif · iended al mid sori siþ ·

þonne biþ þe [fei]ge · ifut to þen flore ·

3. [þe]ne Buchholz. [þon]ne Haufe.

9. [ȝ li]came H. [hire li]came Singer.

13. *wome* MS. 19. [him ... skin] no gap in MS.

23. [at] B., [of] H.

27. In MS. the second half of this line is *sorhliche to dæl* ..

copied by mistake from the next line.

7. *hit [greoneþ ond woan]eþ* I

11. [D]eaþ H., B. [thonne D]eaþ &amp;

21. *þe ban*] perhaps *he stas*

30. [fei]ge Zupitza, [bodi]ge S.

he biþ eastward istreihþ · he biþ sone stíf ·  
 he [col]deþ also clei · hit is him ikunde ·  
 Mon hine met mid one Ʒerde · Ʒ þa mol[de] seoþþen ·  
 ne mot he of þære molde · habben nammore ·  
 þonne þ rihte imet · [rih]tliche tæcheþ · 35  
 þonne liþ þe clei clot · colde on þen flore ·  
 Ʒ him sone from [fleoþ] · þeo he ær freoma dode ·  
 nulleþ heo mid nonden · his heafod riht wen[den] ·  
 heom þuncheþ þ hore honden · swuþe beoþ ifuled ·  
 Gif heo hondleþ þe[ne d]eade · seoþþen his deaƷes beoþ igon · 40  
 sone cumeþ þ wrecche wif · þe [forh]oweþ þene eartþ siþ ·  
 forbindeþ þæs dædan muþ · Ʒ his dimme eƷen ·  
 [þon]ne þet riche wif · forhoweþ þene earueþ siþ ·  
 for ufeþ is þeo wrecche lufe · [þari]nne þeo unblisse cumað ·  
 þonne besihþ þeo soule · sorliche to þen lich[ame] · 45

## C. CONFABULABOR CUM AMARITUDINE ANIMAE MEAE

[ ] þu me · þeo hwule þet ic wunede inne þe · [f. 64 r  
 for þu were leas Ʒ lutiz · Ʒ u[n]riht lufedest ·  
 Godnesse Ʒ riht · ætre þu onscunedest ·  
 hwar is nu þe[o] mo[d]nesse · swo muchel þe þu lufedæst ·  
 hwar beoþ nu þeo pundes · þurh [pa]newes igædered · 5  
 heo weren monifolde · bi markes itolde ·  
 hwar beoþ [nu] þeo Goldfæten · þeo þe Guldene · comen to þine honden ·  
 þin blisse is [nu] al agon · min seoruwe is fornou ·  
 hwar beoþ nu þine wæde · þe þ[u] wel lufedest ·  
 hwar beoþ [sibbe] · þe seten sori ofer þe · 10  
 beden swuþe Ʒeorne · [þet] þe come bote ·  
 heom þupte alto longe · þ þu were on liue ·  
 for heo [we]ren grædie · to gripen þine æhte ·

32. [col]deþ Z., [hear]deth S.

1. 43. 43. [þonne] H.

[Ec] B.

41. The last half of this line is due to

H., B.

44. þarinne [þon]ne S., [In]ne

C 5. [pa]newes Holthausen.  
in MS.

7. þe] e in darker ink.

10. [sibbe] no gap

nu heo hi dælep heom imong · [heo] doþ þe wiþuten ·  
 ac nu heo beoþ fuse · to bringen þe ut of huse, 15  
 b[ri]ngen þe ut æt þire dure · of weolen þu ært bedæled ·  
 hwui noldest þ[u be]þenchen me · þeo hwile ic was innen þe ·  
 ac semdest me mid sunne · fo[rþon] ic seoruhful eam ·  
 weile ꝥ ic souhte · so seoruhfulne · buc ·  
 noldest þ[u lo]kien lufe · wiþ ilærede men · 20  
 ȝiuen ham of pine Gode · ꝥ heo þe fo[re] beden ·  
 heo mihten mid salm songe · pine sunne acwenchen ·  
 Mid [ho]re messe · pine misdeden fore biddan ·  
 heo mihten offrian loc · leofli[che] for þe ·  
 swuþe deor wurþe lac · licame cristes · 25  
 þurh þæne þu were · alese[d] from helle wite ·  
 ȝ mid his reade blode · ꝥ he ȝeat on rode ·  
 þo þu we[re] ifreoed to farene into heouene ·  
 ac þu fenge to þeowdome · þurh þæs de[ofles] lore ·  
 Bi þe hit is iseid · ȝ soþ hit is on boken · 30  
 Qui custodit diuitias ser[uus] est diuitiis  
 þu were þeow · þines weolan ·  
 noldest þu nouht þær of d[ælen] · for drihtenes willæn ·  
 ac æfre þu grædiliche · gæderedest þe more ·  
 lu[þer]liche eart þu forloren · from al ꝥ þu lufedest · 35  
 ȝ ic scal wræcche soule [· weo]we nu driæn ·  
 eart þu nu loþ ȝ unwurþ · alle pine freonden ·  
 nu ham [þun]cheþ alto long · ꝥ þu ham neih list ·  
 ær þu beo ibrouht · þær þu be[on] scalt ·  
 on deope sæpe · on durelease huse · 40  
 þær wurmes wældeþ · al [þet þe] wurpest was ·  
 fūweles qualē holde · þe þu icwemdest ær ·  
 Mid alre [þære] swetnesse · þeo þu swuþe lufedest ·  
 þeo swetnesse is nu al agon · ꝥ bi[ttere] þe biþ fornon ·  
 ꝥ bittere ilæsteþ æfre · ꝥ swete ne cumeþ þe [næfre] 45

18. *semdest*] *scendest* S.  
 24. *leofli[c]* B.  
 38. *nu ham*] *nu han* MS.  
 20. [*lo*]kien S., [*ma*]kien H., [*þe ma*]kien B.  
 26. *þæne* Z., in MS. *þære*.  
 43. *þære*] [*kunde*] S., H., B.  
 36. [*weo*]we H., [*ece*] we S.

## II. SAINT GODRIC'S HYMNS

A **S**ainte marie uirgine [f. 85]  
 Smoder iheru cristes nazarene

onfo schild help þin godric ·  
 onfang bring hezilich wið þe in godes riche ·

**S**Ainte marie xpistes bui  
 Smaidenes clenhad moderes flur ·  
 dilic min sinne rix in min mod ·  
 bring me 'to' winne wið þe selfd God.

B Crist and sainte marie swa on scamel me iledde  
 þat ic on þis erðe ne sikle wid mine bare fote i tredie ·

C **S**ainte Nicholaes godes druð ·  
 Stymbre us faire scone hus ·  
 At þi burth at þi bare.  
 Sainte nicholaes, bring vs wel þare.

## III. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

f. 88 v] **D**is gear com henri king to þis land. þa com henri  
 M.C.XXXII. abbot 7 uureide þe munece of burch to þe king  
 forþi ð he uoalde underpeden ð mynstre to clunie. sua ð te king was  
 wel neh be þaht. 7 sende efter þe munece. 7 þur'h' godes milce 7  
 þur'h' þe *biscop* of Seresberi 7 te *biscop* of lincol 7 te opre ricemen þe 5  
 þer wæron þa wiste þe king ð he feorde mid suidom. þa he nan mor  
 ne mihte. þa uoalde he ð his nefe sculde ben abbot in burch. oc  
 xpist it ne uoalde. Was it noht suite lang þer efter þat e king  
 sende efter him. 7 dide him gyuen up ð abbotrice of burch. 7 faren ut  
 of lande. 7 te king iaf ð abbotrice an *prior* of S' neod Martin was 10  
 ge haten. he com on S' petres messe dei mid micel wurscipe into the  
 minstre.

II. 3. Over *onfo*, *onfong* in later hand. 4. *wið*] *w* corr. out of *þ*. 6. *maidenes*] *id* corr. out of *rd*.

M.C.XXXV. On þis gære for se king *henri* ouer sæ æt te *lam-*  
*masse*. 7 ð oþer dei þa he lai an slep in scip. þa  
 15 þestrede þe dæi ouer al landes 7 uuard þe sunne suilc als it  
 uuare thre niht ald mone. an *sterres* abuten *him* at middæi.  
 Wur'þ'en men suiðe of uundred 7 of dred 7 sæden ð micel þing  
 sculde *cumen* herefter. sua dide. for þat ilc gær warth þe king  
 ded. ð oþer dæi efter S' *Andreas* *massedæi* · on *normandi*. þa  
 20 wes treson a þas landes. for æuricman sone ræuede oþer þe mihte.  
 þa namen his sune 7 his frend 7 brohten his lic to englelande 7  
 bebiriend in Redinge. Godman he wes 7 micel æie wes of *him*. durste  
 nanman misdon wið oðer on his time. Pais he makede men 7 dær.  
 Wua sua bare his byrthen gold 7 sylure. durste nan man sei to *him*  
 25 naht bute god.

f. 89 r] Enmang þis was his nefe *cumen* to englelande *Stephne* de  
*blais*. 7 com to lundene. 7 te lundenisce folc *him* underfeng. 7 senden  
 efter þe ærce**biscop** *Willc'm* curbuil. 7 halechede *him* to kinge on mide-  
 wintre dæi. On þis kinges time wes al unfrið 7 yfel 7 ræflac. for  
 30 agenes *him* risen sona þa ricemen þe wæron swikes. alre fyrst *Balduin*  
 de Reduers 7 held Exceestre agenes *him*. 7 te king it be sæt. 7  
 siððan *Balduin* acordede. þa tocan þa oðre 7 helden her castles  
 agenes *him*. 7 dauid king of scotland toc to uuerrien *him* · þa þohuue-  
 there þat here sandes feorden betwyx heom. 7 hi to gædere comen 7  
 35 wurðe sæhte. þop it litel forstode.

M.C.XXX'vii'. Dis gære for þe 'king' *Stephne* ofer sæ to nor-  
*mandi* 7 ther wes underfangen for þi ð hi  
 uuenden ð he sculde ben alstic also the com wes. 7 for he hadde get  
 his tresor. ac he to deld it 7 scatered soþlice. Micel hadde *henri king*  
 40 gadered gold 7 syluer. 7 na god ne dide me for his saule thar of.

þa 'pe' king *Stephne* to englalande com þa macod he his gadering  
 æt Oxeneford. 7 þar he nam þe *biscop* *Roger* of Sereberi 7 *Alexander*  
*biscop* of lincol 7 te canceler *Roger* hise neues. 7 dide ælle in *prisun*.  
 til hi iafen up here castles. þa the suikes undergæton ð he milde  
 45 man was 7 softe 7 god. 7 na iustise ne dide. þa dide'n' hi alle  
 wunder. Hi hadden *him* manred maked 7 athes suoren. ac hi nan

20. þa wes treson a Emerson, in MS. þa westre sona.  
 graph in MS.

46. After *maked* erasure of two letters.

41. þa] no para-

treuthe ne heolden. alle he wæron forsworen and here treotthes  
 forloren. for æuric riceman his castles makede 7 aganes him  
 heolden. 7 fylden þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten sayðe þe  
 uureccemen of þe land mid castel weorces. þa þe castles uuaren 50  
 maked þa fylden hi mid deoules 7 yuelemen. þa namen hi þa men  
 þe hi wenden ð ani god hefde'n'. bathe be nihtes. 7 be dæies. carmen  
 7 wimmen. 7 diden heom 'in prisun' efter gold 7 syluer. 7 pined  
 heom; untellendlice pining. for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa  
 pined also hi wæron. Me henged up bi the fet 7 smoked heom mid 55  
 ful smoke. Me henged bi the þumbes oðer bi the hefed. 7 hengen  
 bryniges on 'her' fet. Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here [f. 89 v]  
 hæued. 7 uurythen to ð it gæde to þe 'h'ærnes. Hi diden heom in  
 quarterne þar nadies 7 snakes 7 pades wæron inne. 7 drapen heom swa.  
 Sume hi diden in crucethus ð is in an ceste þat was cort nære. 7 60  
 un dep. 7 dide scærpe stanes þer inne. 7 þrengde þe man þær inne.  
 ð him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles wæron lof 7 grim. ð  
 wæron rachenteges ð twa oðer thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne.  
 þat was sua maced. ð is fæstned to an beom. 7 diden an scærp iren  
 abuton þa mannes throte 7 his hals. ð he 'ne' myhte nowiderwardes. 65  
 ne sitten ne lien ne slepen. oc bæron al ð iren. Mani þusen hi  
 drapen mid hungær. 7 ne can ne i ne mai tellen alle þe wunder ne  
 alle þe pines ð hi diden wreccemen on þis land. 7 ð lastede þa 'xix'  
 wintre wile Stephne was king 7 æure it was uuerse 7 uuerse Hi  
 læiden gæildes o'n' the tunes æure unwill 7 clepeden it tenserie. þa 70  
 þe uureccemen ne hadden nan more to gyuen. þa ræueden hi 7  
 brendon alle the tunes. ð wel þu myhtes faren al a dæis fare sculdest  
 thu næure finden man in tune sittende. ne land tiled. þa was corn  
 dære. 7 flec 7 cæse 7 butere. for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecc  
 men sturuen of hungær. sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile 75  
 ricemen. sume flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare wre'c'ce hed  
 on land. ne næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden. For  
 ouer sithon ne for baren 'hi' nouthen circe ne cyrce iærd. oc namen al  
 þe god ð þær inne was. 7 brenden sythen þe cyrce 7 alre gædere. Ne  
 hi ne forbaren *bischofes* land ne *abbotes* ne preostes. ac ræueden 80

munekes 7 clerekes. 7 æuricman oðer þe ouer myhte. Gif twa men  
 oðer 'iii' coman ridend to an tun. al þe tunscepe slugæn for heom.  
 wenden ð hi wæron ræueres. þe biscopes 7 leredmen heom cursede  
 æure. oc was heom naht þarof. for hi uueron al forcursæd 7 forsuoren  
 85 7 forloren. War sæ me tilede. þe erthe ne bar nan corn. for þe land  
 was al fordon. mid suilce dædes. 7 hi sæden openlice ð xpist slep.  
 7 his halechen. Suile 7 mare þanne we cunnen sæin. we þolenden  
 xix' wintre for ure sinnes. [f. 90 r] On al þis yuele time heold Martin  
 abbot his abbotrice 'xx' wintre 7 half gær 7 viii' dæis. mid micel suinc.  
 90 7 fand þe munekes 7 te gastes al þat heom be houed 7 heold mycel  
 carited in the hus. 7 þopwethere wrohte on þe circe 7 sette þar to  
 landes 7 rentes. 7 goded it suythe. 7 læt it refen 7 brohte heom into  
 þe neuuæ mynstre on S' PETRES mæsse dæi mid micel wurtscipe. ð  
 was 'anno ab incarnatione domini' M'c'xl. a combustione loci 'xxiii'  
 95 7 he for 'to' Rome. 7 þær was wæl under fangen fram þe pape  
 Eūgenie. 7 he gæt thare priuilegies. an of alle þe landes of þabbotrice.  
 7 an oðer of þe landes þe lien to þe circewican. 7 gif he leng moste  
 liuen also he mint to don of þe horderwycan. And he begæt in  
 landes þatricemen hefden mid strengthe. Of Willelm malduit þe  
 100 heold Rogingham þæ castel. he wan Cotingham 7 Estun. 7 Of hugo of  
 Walteuile he uuan hyrtlingberi 7 Stanewig. 7 lx' sol. of Aldewingle  
 'ælc gær'. And he makede manie munekes 7 plantede winiærd. 7  
 makede mani weorkes. 7 wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs.  
 7 wæs god munec 7 god man. 7 forþi him luueden god 7 gode  
 105 men.

Nu we willen sægen sumdel wat belamp on Stephnes kinges time.  
 On his time þe iudeus of Noruic bohton an xpisten cild be foren  
 estren 7 pineden him alle þe ilce pining ð ure drihten was pined. 7 on  
 langfridæi him on rode hengen for ure drihtines luue. 7 sythen  
 110 byrieden him. wenden ð it sculde ben for hollen. oc ure dryhtin  
 atywede ð he was hali *marfyrt*. 7 to munekes him namen. 7 bebyried  
 him heglice in þe minstre. 7 he maket þur[h] ure drihtin wunderlice 7  
 manifældlice miracles. 7 hatte he S' Willelm.

81. *þe ouer*] *þeouer* MS.  
 corrected out of *strengthre*.

97. After *moste*, also erased.

99. *strengthe*

M.C.XXXVI<sup>111</sup>. On þis gær com dauid king of Scot<sup>land</sup> mid ormete  
 færd to þis land. wolde winnan þis land. 1.5  
 ⁊ him com togænes Willelm eorl of Albamar þe þe king adde  
 bêteht euorwic ⁊ to other æwez men mid fæumen ⁊ fuhten wid heom.  
 ⁊ flemden þe king æt te Standard. ⁊ sloghen suithe micel of his  
 genge. [f. 90 v]

M.C.XL. On þis gær wolde þe king Stephne tæcen Rodbert eorl 120  
 of gloucestre þe kinges sune Henries. ac he ne  
 myhte for he wart it war. Þer efter in þe lengten þestrede þe sunne  
 ⁊ te dæi. abuton non tid dæies. þa men eten. ⁊ me lihtede candles  
 to æten bi. ⁊ þat was xlii<sup>111</sup> kalend. April<sup>111</sup>. wæron men suythe  
 of wundred. Þer efter forðfeorde Willelm ærcebiscop of cantwarberi. 125  
 ⁊ te king makede Teodbald ærcebiscop þe was abbot in the bec.  
 Þer efter wæx suythe micel uerre betuyx þe king ⁊ Randolf eorl  
 of cæstre noht forþi ⁊ he ne iaf him al ⁊ he cuthe axen him. also  
 he dide alle othre. oc æfre þe mare he iaf heom. þe wæse hi wæroh  
 him. Þe eorl heold lincol agænes þe king. ⁊ be nam him al ⁊ he 130  
 ahte to hauen. ⁊ te king for þider ⁊ besætte him ⁊ his brother  
 Willelm de R[om]are in þe castel. ⁊ te eorl stæl ut ⁊ ferde efter  
 Rodbert eorl of gloucestre. ⁊ brohte him þider mid micel serd.  
 ⁊ fuhten suythe on Candel masse dæi agenes heore lauerd. ⁊ namen  
 him for his men [h]im suyken ⁊ flugæn. ⁊ læd him to Bristowe ⁊ 135  
 diden þar in prisun ⁊ [fe]teres. þa was al engleland styred mar þan  
 ær wæs. ⁊ al yuel wæ[s i]n lande. Þer efter com þe kinges dohter  
 henries þe hefde ben emperi[ce] i[n A]lmanie. ⁊ nu wæs cuntesse  
 in Angou. ⁊ com to lundene ⁊ te lundenissce folc hire wolde tæcen.  
 ⁊ sca fleh ⁊ forles þar micel. Þer efter þe biscop of Wincestre henri 140  
 þe kinges brother Stephnes spac wid Rodbert eorl ⁊ wyd þemperice  
 ⁊ suor heom athas ⁊ he neure ma mid te king his brother wolde  
 halden. ⁊ cursede alle þe men þe mid h[im] heoldon. ⁊ sæde heom  
 ⁊ he uuolde fæuen heom up Wincestre. ⁊ dide heom cumen þider.  
 þa hi þær inne wæren. þa com þe kinges cuen [mid al] hire strengthe. 145  
 ⁊ besæt heom. ⁊ þer wæs inne micel hungær. þa hi ne leng ne  
 muhten þolen þa stali hi ut ⁊ flugen. ⁊ hi wurthen war wid uten ⁊  
 folcheden heom. ⁊ namen Rodbert eorl of gloucestre. ⁊ ledden him



to Rouecestre. 7 diden him þare in prisun. 7 te emperice fleh in to  
 150 an minstre. [f. 91 r] Þa feorden þe wisemen betwux þe kinges  
 freond 7 te eorles freond 7 sahlæde sua ð me sculde leten ut þe  
 king of prisun for þe eorl. 7 te eorl for þe king. 7 sua diden.  
 Siþen þerefter sa'hlæden þe king 7 Randolf eorl at Stanford. 7 athes  
 suoren 7 treuthes fæston ð her nouper sculde be suiken other. 7 it ne  
 155 forstod naht. for þe king him siþen nam in hamtun. þurhc wicci  
 ræd. 7 dide him in prisun. 7 efsones he let him ut þurhc wæse  
 red. to ð forewarde ð he suor on halidom 7 gysles fand. þat he alle his  
 castles sculde iuen up. Sume he iaf up 7 sume ne iaf he noht.  
 7 dide þanne wæse þanne he hær sculde. Þa was engleland suythe  
 160 to deled. sume helden mid te king. 7 sume mid þemperice. for þa þe  
 king was in prisun þa wenden þe eorles 7 te ricemen þat he neure  
 mare sculde cumen ut. 7 sa'h'hlæden wyd þemperice. 7 brohten hire  
 into Oxenford. 7 iauen hire þe burch. Þa þe king was ute þa herde  
 ð sægen. 7 toc his feord 7 besæt hire in þe tur. 7 me læt hire dun  
 165 on niht of þe tur mid rapes. 7 stal ut. 7 scæ fleh 7 iæde on fote to  
 Walingford. Þær efter scæ ferde ouer sæ. 7 hi of normandi wenden  
 alle fra þe king. to þe eorl of Angæu. sume here þankes 7 sume here  
 unþankes. for he besæt heom til hi aiauen up here castles. 7 hi  
 nan helpe ne hæfden of þe kinge. Þa ferde Eustace þe kinges sune to  
 170 france 7 nam þe kinges suster of france to wife. wende to bigæton  
 normandi þær þurh. oc he spedde litel. 7 be gode rihte for he was  
 an yuel man. for ware se he [com he] dide mare yuel þanne god. he  
 reuæde þe landes 7 læide miccle gilde's on. He brohte his wif to  
 engleland. 7 dide hire in þe caste[l of Can]teberi. God wimman scæ  
 175 wæs. oc scæ hedde litel blisse mid him. 7 xpist ne wolde ð he sculde  
 lange rixan. 7 wærd ded 7 his moder beien. 7 te eorl of Angæu  
 wærd ded. 7 his sune henri toc to þe rice. 7 te Cuen of france,  
 to dælde fra þe king. 7 scæ com to þe iunge eorl henri. 7 he toc  
 hire to wiue. 7 al [f. 91 v] peitou mid hire. Þa ferde he mid micel  
 180 færd into engle[la]nd. 7 wan castles. 7 te king ferde agenes him mid  
 micel mare ferd. 7 poþwæthere fuhtten hi noht. oc ferden þe ærce-  
 biscop 7 te wise me'n' betwux heom. 7 makede ð sahte ð te king  
 sculde ben lauereð 7 king wile he liuede. 7 æfter his dæi ware henri

king. 7 he held'e' him for fader 7 he him for sune. 7 sib 7 sæhte  
 sculde ben betwyx heom. 7 on al engleland. Dis 7 te othre foruuardes 185  
 þæt hi makeden. suoren to halden þe king 7 te eorl 7 te *biscope* & te  
 eorles 7 ricemen alle. Ða was þe eorl underfangen æt Wincestre  
 7 æt lundene mid micel wurtscipe. 7 alle diden him manred. 7 suoren  
 þe pais to halden. 7 hit ward sone suythe god pais. sua ð neure was  
 here. Ða was þe *king* strengere þanne he æuert her was. 7 te eorl 190  
 ferde ouer sæ. 7 al folc him luuede for he dide god iustise 7 makele  
 pais.

M.C.LIIII. **O**n þis gær wærd þe king *Stephne* ded 7 bebyried  
 þer his wif 7 his sune' wæron bebyried æt faures-  
 feld. þæt *minstre* hi makeden. Ða þe king was ded. þa was þe eorl 195  
 beionde sæ. 7 ne durste nan man don ofer bute god for þe micel eie  
 of him. þa he to engleland com. þa was he underfangen mid micel  
 wurtscipe. and to king bletcæd in lundene on þe sunnen dæi be foren  
 midwinter dæi. 7 held þær micel curt.

Ðat ilce dæi þat *Martin* abbot of burch sculde þider faren. þa 200  
 sæclede he 7 ward ded .iiii. Ñ. iaf. 7 te munecas innen dæis cusen  
 ofer of heom sælf. *Willelm de Walteuile* is gehaten. god clerc 7 god  
 man. 7 wæl luued of þe *kinge* 7 of alle godemen. and of n cyricen  
 byrieden þabbot hehlice 7 sone þe cosan abbot ferde 7 te munecas [mid  
 him to] oxenforde to þe *king* [7 he] iaf him þat abbotrice. 7 he 205  
 ferde him son[e to linc]ol 7 was þær bletcæd to] abbot ær he ham  
 come. 7 [sithen] was under fangen [mid micel] [wurtscipe at] burch.  
 mid [mice]l processiu. 7 sua he was alsua at Ramesæie. 7 at  
 Torney. 7 at . . . n 7 Spallding 7 at *S. I.* bares. 7 . . . 7 [he nu  
 is] abbot. 7 fa[ire] haued begunnon. xp[ist] him un[ne gode endinge]. 210

#### IV. CHARTER OF HENRY THE SECOND

**H**' þurh godes 3efu ænglelandes king gret ealle mine bissceopas  
 7 ealle mine eorlas 7 ealle mine scirereuan 7 ealle mine þeinas  
 frencisce 7 englisce on þan sciran þe teobalt ercebisceop 7 se hiret

203. MS. mutilated and defaced from this place onward.

204. *byried* in MS.

æt *xpīstes* chyrchen on Cantuarabirȝ habbad land inne freondlice ȝ ic  
 5 kepe eow ꝥ ic hebbe heom geunnon ꝥ hi beon ælc þare lande wurpa  
 þe hi eafdon en Edwardes kinges deȝe · ȝ on Willelmes kinges mines  
 furpur ealdefader · ȝ on Henrices kinges mines ealdefader · ȝ saça  
 ȝ Socne · on strande ȝ on Streame. On wudan · ȝ on feldan · tolles ȝ  
 theames · grithbriches · ȝ hamsocne · ȝ forstalles · ȝ *infangenesthīafes*  
 10 · ȝ fleamene frimtha · ofer heore agene men · binnan Burgan ȝ butan ·  
 swa ful ȝ swa ford swa mine agene Wicneres hit sechan scolden · ȝ  
 ofer swa fele þeinas swa ich heom to leten habban. And ic nelle ꝥ  
 eni man enig þing þer on theo · butan hi ȝ heara wicneras · þe hi hit  
 bitechan · willað · ne frencisce ne englisce · for þan þingan þe ich habbe  
 15 criste þas gerichtan forgifan minre Saule to ehere alisendnessee ȝ ic  
 nelle gepauian ꝥ enig man þis abrece bi minan fullen frencipan.  
 God geau gehealde.

## V. A PARABLE

## REX SUOS IUDICANS

[f. 56 v<sup>1</sup>] [H]it ȝelamp ꝥ an rice king wes. strang ȝ mihti. his  
 [f. 56 v<sup>1</sup>] [H] 'land' gēlest wide ȝ side. his folc was 'swiðe'  
 ærfeðtelle. his underþēoden ȝēwer on his cynrice wuneden. Þa besel  
 hit swa ꝥ him a þance bescill · to under ȝeire wā an alle his cynrice him  
 5 were frend oðer fend. hold oðer fā. ȝ he nam him tō rede ꝥ heom wolde  
 ȝearceon anæ grate laðinge. ȝ þider ȝeclepien all his underþēod. ꝥ  
 hi bi éne sēce to his curt 'berie' come sceolde ȝ sette ænne dēȝie. ꝥ  
 hi alle be þe lātst to þa dēȝi'e. þer were. Ac þis ȝesceod he hadde  
 isētt bitweone frend ȝ fend. ꝥ þan hi come mistlice to bērie. ȝef he  
 10 frend wēre. me hine sceolde derewlice forðclepien. ȝ do hine wasse.  
 ȝ ȝiēfe him his formemete. ꝥ him to lang ne þuhte to abiden of se  
 laford to þe none inn come. Gief he fend wēre. me sceolden ānon  
 eter gat ȝemete mid gode repples ȝ stiarne swēpen. ȝ stiarne hine  
 besīc. ȝ binde him hand ȝ fēt. ȝ do hine into þiesternesse. ȝ þer

IV. 4. *Cantuarabirȝ*] last letter *ȝ* or *g*; the one has been corrected out of the other : so too in *deȝe*, l. 6.

14. *þingan*] *þingan* MS.

V. 11. *se*] *fe* MS.

abide of all his ȝeferen were ȝegadered. ꝥ hi alle alone, simle 15  
 belocen were. Ða sende se king his ærndraches of fif ceðen to alle  
 his underþeoden, to ȝelaðie þis folc. hwet bute icome sūm cōfer  
 sūm lāter sūm frend sūm fend'. ȝ was idon bi hær al swā ær cweðe  
 [we ꝥ isett was. Ða hit þerto com. ꝥ se hlaford into þar haile  
 come, mid his dierewurð ȝeferede, mid ærlen ȝ aldren, mid cnihten 20  
 mid þeinen. Ða cweð se hlafor to his. Ær þan we mid ure frienden  
 toðe mete gō. sceawie we þes uncoðe mæn uī ȝefō. Ða hi to for him  
 cōme. Ða wēnte he hin to ham ȝ þus cweð. Un [f. 56 v<sup>2</sup>] wraste man  
 wat lacede ȝēu an alle mīre rice þat ȝie hatrede ȝ widerwardnesse aȝēnes  
 me ȝe win[ne] sceolde. ȝ to mine fā ȝebugon. Swā ibruce ic mine 25  
 rice ne scule ȝie inine mete ibite. ac scule þa þe hit mid mire lufe  
 ȝearnede. Ða þis was isēgd. Ða were cōfe abruden into þesternesne.  
 þe hi sturfe hungre. ȝ se hlaford nam wiðinne to is frenden ȝ ȝ dranc  
 ȝ macede hine wel bliðe mid his ȝ þer hi hadden brad ȝ win. ȝ wi.  
 sandon'.

30

[N]u gode menn understandeð þis bispel. Þes king is ure hlaford  
 almihti god þe is king ofer alle kingen. ȝ hlaford ofer alle hlafordē.  
 S[t]rang he his ȝ michti. for he ȝesceop alle þing of nahte. ȝ na þing  
 ne māȝi aȝenes his wille. ne him wiðstande. for þan him sēigd se  
 wiȝe. Qui celorum continet tronos ȝ c. ꝥ is. hlaford 'of mihte' 35  
 þe halst hefenen þrimsetles. ȝ tō neowelnes'se' þe vnder eorðe is  
 be locēst. 'iii' prou. þe dunan þu a'wiðst' mid þina hand; he is iwiss  
 mihti forþan þe non mihtē nis buton fram him. His land is all þes  
 middenard. for he alle ȝesceop. ȝ all dihte wið ute swince. He us is  
 'king' ȝ sceppend. ȝ fader. ȝ hlaford. King for he mid rihtwisnesse 40  
 diht 'man ȝ engel god ȝ euel'. sceppende. for he us machede lichame  
 ȝ sawle ableow. feder for he us sett ȝ scred. ȝ forðteh alse is cyldren.  
 hlaford forþan þe is ȝēie ȝ drednesse is ofer hus. ȝ 'pas' āh to bienne.  
 He is hure fader. he lenð us his eorðe tō tolie. his corn to sawe. his  
 eorðe us werpð corn ȝ westm. nīatt. ȝ dierchin. his loht leōem ȝ lif. 45

18. *sum . . . fend* added on margin. 20. *dierewurð*] *dierewurd* MS. ȝ *aldren*  
 over an erasure. 21. *þeinen* over an erasure. 22. *sceawie*] *scepie* MS.

28. *wiðinne*] *hit hī* MS. 29. ȝ *þer . . . sandon* added lengthwise on margin.

35. *of mihte* added on margin. 36. *halst*] MS. *alste*. 37. *awiðst*] the  
 last six letters on margin. At beginning of following line *hst eorðe beluost mid*.

38. *þan*] MS. *þ* = *þat*. 44. *his*] *he* MS.

his wāter · drench 7 fiscynn. his fēr manifeald þeninge. his sōne.  
 mone. sterren. rien. dāw. wind. wude. 'unitald fultume' al þ̅ we  
 habbeð of þ̅sc feder we habbeð. of wam we alle 7 us siel/fe habbeð.  
 Mūze we 'ahct clepeien hine moder wene we. 3̅ie muze we. hwat deð  
 50 si moder hire bearn. formes[t] hi hit chereð 7 blissið be þe lichte. 7  
 seþe hi dieð under hire ārme [f. 57 r<sup>1</sup>] oðer hi's' hafed heleð to don  
 him slepe. 7 reste. Þis deð all 3̅iure drihte. he blisseð hus mid d3̅eies  
 licht. h[e] sweueð hus mid þ̅estre nicht. Giet for an oðre þ̅ing god  
 3̅escop þa niht. He wat wel þ̅ manīze men bieð sa ful of 3̅escung.  
 55 mihti efre īsi. Nā 3̅ewōld ham selfe. to bigeten wrldlic ēchte. þ̅er for  
 god hafð 3̅escepe ham reste. sūme 'wile' hare's' unþances. 3̅eiet he cweð  
 a wunder word to þar sawle bi þa witie ysaiam. *Numquid potest*  
*mulier obliuisci infantem suum ut non misereatur filii uteri*  
*sui.* þ̅ is la līef ma3̅ie wiman forȝeten his oge cild. þ̅ hi ne milsi.  
 60 hire bārn of hire ogen innoð. 7 3̅ief hi forȝiet þah hwēðer nell īc  
 forȝete þe cweð drihte. be þam þe he fader is 7 lafōrd he him self  
 cweð be þe witie. *Si ego pater ubi est honor meus.* si *dominus*  
*ubi est tim'or' meus.* þ̅ is. gif ic fader ham. wer his mi manscipe.  
 3̅if ic. hlaford wer his mine a3̅eie? þ̅er fore. G. m. ure king. we o3̅eð  
 65 wr'h'mint. hur sceappend al þat we bieð. ure fader soðe lufe. ur h'laford  
 drednesse. 7 þis is sēo king þe wile wite an alle his underþeode wā hine  
 lufeð 7 hwa hine hateð. hwā him is frend oðer fend. 7 þ̅er for he hað  
 3̅elaðed alle fol[c]. to ane d3̅eie. þ̅ is dome's' d3̅eie. þ̅ hi alle þ̅er  
 beon be þe latst. hwē seden ærst þ̅ þ̅es ærndraces wer isent of fif  
 70 cheðen. swa ibeoð. þas fif cheðen beoð fif lāgan. for þan þe god is  
 þurh þ̅esen 3̅ecnōwē. Si forme lage þ̅ is si 3̅cēnde lāge. þe god  
 sett formest an þ̅es mannes heorte. þ̅ is þat non man ne don oðere. buton  
 þ̅ þe he wolde þ̅ me ded[e] him. 7 don his nixtan al þ̅ he wolde  
 þ̅ me ded[e] him. Wiðute þ̅eser lāge ni's' man þe 3̅escod habbe.  
 75 Ærndraces of þ̅isser lage wer abel. Seth. enoc. Nōe. 7 swice gode  
 man. Seðe þ̅es middenard was 3̅estapeled fram þa forme man  
 to þa latst þe wrð ēt þ̅es [f. 57 r<sup>2</sup>] wrldes ende. nas tid ne tȳme  
 ne ne wrð. þ̅ god ne send gode mænn his folc forte 3̅elaðie to his

48. *sielfe*] *siel/fe* MS.  
 57. *word*] *worder* MS.  
 out of *þ̅*.

50. *chereð*] *chetoð* MS.  
 61. *self cweð*] *selþ cweð* MS.

56. *hafð*] *hafd* MS.  
 71. *þ̅esen*] *þ̅* corr.

rice. Ac si lāge sōne adiligde. þurh unwreaste leantra. 7 manifeald  
 sēnne. Þer efter arerde god þas lage þurh moysen þe heretoch of his 80  
 folce þe he þa ȝecās. 7 wrāte his him self in stanene wax brēdene. 7  
 si ȝeleste sume wile. 7 þer of were larþawes. 7 ȝelaðieres Moises 7  
 aaron. 7 samuel. 7 fele oðre. Swa lange þ̅ si alswa swið[e] abrað. 7  
 adilȝede. þurh unhersamnesse. wat hit com to þa time þe god senðe  
 þe halie witige. 7 hi þa arēraon mid hare write þurh þes halie gastes 85  
 gife 'þa' god lage. 7 rihtleceden þ̅ folc swa se hi mihten. 7 bodeden  
 ure's' hlaforðes to cȳne ses helendes ihesu crīstes. þe sceolde his  
 aȝen wille. þurh his gastes ȝife in ure heorte wrīte. 7 don ūs mid his  
 mihte þ̅ stef crest ne mihte. 7 an þesser lāge of þe witȝin. wer laðieres  
 mōche. Eft bine fece 7 þes lare 7 lage swiðe acolede þurh manifea[l]d 90  
 sēnne. 7 hur 7 hur þurh false gōdes þe ælc biode ham selfe macēde.  
 sumc of golde. sūm of silure. of treowe. of stane. 7 awei. . . goðs lof 7  
 wrhminde fram þe sceappende to þare ȝesceafte. swa þ̅ þa ure halende  
 wes accenned of þam unwemmede mede sante Marie. al se middennard  
 was mid senne begripe. 7 al folc' ȝede in to þe's' diesles muðe. buton 95  
 wel feāwe of wam his lefe moder wes istriened. he þa arerd alle  
 godnisse. 7 sette his halie lāge. 7 þat þe mōre his. ȝiaf miht 7 strenȝe  
 þurh þe gief of his gaste his hesne to fulforðie. þ̅ non oðre laȝe ne  
 mihte. 7 understanðeð hwu. Þri ampres were an mancyn ær his  
 to cyme. Ure acenneng wes ful. ur lif unwreast. ur deað̅ grislic. he 100  
 com 7 brochte þri þin[g] þer aȝen. he wes acēnde of þe clene mede.  
 þe efer þurh lefede mede. hi's' lif was haliȝe. his deað̅ ful of milce. his  
 clene acennende clēnsēde ure fule acennende. his hali lif rihtlecede  
 ure unwreaste lif. his admoded deað̅ ofer com. 7 fordede ure sorȝe 7  
 ȝelice deað̅. þis is [f. 57 v<sup>1</sup>] si fierðe lāge. An þisser were ærdraces 7 105  
 ȝelaðieres þa apostles 7 þe leorninch[n]ihtes. þer efter ures helendes  
 upstȝe to heuene. þa apostles 7 hare iunglenges þe[r] efter come halie  
 men 7 þe hafedmen þe nu beoð in halie cyrce. 7 wrðeð of domes dēȝe.  
 þurh þes hali gastes ȝife. 7 al swa ure helende ham leorðe. manȝe þing  
 [c]hten þa folce to freme. 7 þis is si fiste lage. An þisser beoð bedeles 110  
 7 laðieres to berie archebiscopes. 7 biscopes. prestes. 7 hare ȝegeng. Ac  
 þah we fif næmmie. alle hi [beoð an] on godes wille. 7 ēlc of ham ȝestrenð

89. *ne* corr. out of *na*. 90. *manifeald sēnne*] *manifeald fenne* MS. 98.  
*þurh*] *þurh* MS. 100. *ur*] *un* MS. 112. *hi*] *hit* MS.

7 fulfellþ oðre. Of þeses fif ceþen 7 of hare bedeles we habbeð ʒēu  
 ʒēséd. Of þe folce we siggeð þ̅ hit cump̅ fastlice. fram middenardes  
 115 anginn alse fele alse deade beoð alse fele beoð to berie icóme. wat frend.  
 wat fá. 7 elce dēʒie þicce þringeð. Ac ʒief ʒē habbeð understande þ̅ we  
 ʒiu er sēde. eter gate me his scýft. 7 þer me hi to ʒesceodeð. Si gate þ̅  
 is elces mannes endedeic. þan he stepð ut of þese life into þan oðre.  
 Ac we sede ʒehw. þ̅ ʒief he frend were me sceolde ʒief him his mórʒe  
 120 mete þ̅ he þe bet mihte abide þann more mete. Swa hit is here.  
 þan se gode man þe godes lufe hað ʒēfolged to is ende cump̅. witerlice  
 wið ut uāantruce þer cumeð þe hali engles him tō. 7 ʒēf hað ahte  
 uniwasse oðer hit wrð ʒewasse iþer pine of þe deaðe þe he her pāleð.  
 oðer efter mid eðelice lette. 7 þan lat me þa sawle to merchestowe. þ̅  
 125 his se morʒemete si blisse þe he hað an þar sawle. þat wite ʒe wel.  
 nan halege nað his fulle blisse er he under fō adomes deie his licame.  
 þ̅ wrð se fulle mete. þan se mann mid sawle 7 mid licame under-  
 fangð sicernesne of ēcer blisse. 7 wat belimpð hit ʒief he fend his 'pe'  
 to þare gate cump̅? God þurh his [f. 57 v<sup>2</sup>] mucle milce ne letes us  
 130 nefer fandie. Ac napeles ʒief he fend his an unwreast mann þer beoð  
 anū ʒerēd'ī'e. þe weregede gastes þe hine uniredlice underfangeð mid  
 stiarne swupen. Alse fele unþeawes alse hade upe him 7 sennenn. al  
 swa fendes he þer ʒemet. hīne to underfō. 7 to don hīne into piester-  
 nesse. oft a domes dʒēi alle godes fend simle fram his ʒesecðe abroden  
 135 bienn 7 hi[n] to hare lean ham þe lange scel ʒeleste. Þus hit hað ibi 7  
 is. 7 wrð oft domesdei. Ac þann hit þer to cump̅ þ̅ se hlaforð ā þe  
 mucle deie. cump̅ fortē isi 7 frend 7 fend. þann cump̅ all his under-  
 piede him to fore. þer he sit mid his derewrþe ʒefered mid nizen  
 anglene had. mid þer unwēmmēd meide his moder. mid his apostlen.  
 140 mid þa hāgefaderen. 7 þo haliʒe wūtien. mid martiren. mi[d] hali  
 confessoren mid halie meiden. mid al þan þe þer midenarde for his  
 lufe werpeð abēc. 7 lagelice her him þenið. wic ʒeie. wic drednesse  
 wurð þer. þan þat fer tofor him abernð þ̅ middenard. þan si eorðe  
 alle cwaced þan þe sterren falleð. si sunne 7 se mone aþestreð for

118. þan] þ̅ MS. oðre] oodre MS. 121. þan] þ̅ MS. witerlice] witellice MS.  
 124. þan] þ̅ MS. 131. mid] min MS. 140. þo corr. out of to; hali ʒewitien MS.  
 143. þan] þ̅ MS. middenard] middernad MS. þan] þ̅ MS. 144. cwaced]  
 cwaced MS.

godes brictnesse. þe wlcne to gað. and si hali rode tacne mid þe 145  
 spere 7 mid þe neiles þurh angles beoð forð ibrocht. þann þe angles  
 cwaciað. 7 tō richtwise ham adredeð. wat sceol se senfulle don. þe  
 isecgð þer his richtwise deme. þe non ne maie bechece. non beswice.  
 he his him self witnisse 7 deme. Wat sceol se wrecce don. þe buƿon  
 isēzð his hlaƿord þe he ƿegremed āfeð. under him helle muð of en. 150  
 abuuten him all folc. him selfe bi s'c'a[n]dlice serne beswapen. per ne  
 māi non frend cðre helpe. ælc had innōh to dōnne an him selfe. þan  
 seieð ham god þe geltý mannen ƿe seneƿeden. an ƿeur ēcenesse. 7 ƿe  
 scule [f. 58 r'] birne an mire ēcenisse. ƿe seneƿden alse lange alse ƿe  
 lefede 7 ƿe scule birne alse longe as ic lefe. Witeð into ēce fer. þe is 155  
 ƿ'æarced mine fō 7 his ƿegen. Son[e] hi wrðeð abroden of his ƿesecpe.  
 7 þan sone geð se hlaƿord mid his frenden to his mete. þ his to is  
 esten. þe seið an þan hali write Delicie meē sunt c'ce . . . m filiis  
 hominum. þat is. Mine esten beoð wunian mid mannen bearnen.  
 Ac we sed[en] ƿiu lit her þ hi sceolden abben god brad 7 uin. 7 ƿii 160  
 sonden. hi sculen habe þ brad þe seið ipe godspel. Ego sum panis  
 uiuus qui de celo descendit. Þet is. Ic ām cwuce bread þe astah  
 fram hefene. seƿð ure helende. Se þe of þese brad ett. ne sterfeð he  
 nefer. Þis bread was imaced of ane h'wete corne. alswa se he cweð  
 ƿeðe godspelle. Nisi granum frumenti. 7 c. þis corn was ƿesawen 165  
 þurh þes ængles muð into ðes meidenes ære Marie. in þare burh of  
 nazareth. þis corn cōm fer's't inne bethléem. þ cweð us of breade.  
 hit wex 7 bleōwu. in iudea. hit rīpede in ierusalem. Judas 7 þat  
 leoðre folc hit rēpēn. 7 deden hit an þar rode alswa alse betwēnen  
 melstanent. Seðe hit was idon into þer berient alswa into hōfne. þanen 170  
 hit was ibroht up into heofene to þes hahes hlaƿordes borde. þer hit fet.  
 7 engles. 7 mancinn in ēcenisse. 7 þis is hare b'r'ead. hwer scule we  
 win finden? Al swa se he cweð. Ego sum uitis uera. 7 c.

149. self] self MS.  
 162. þe] qþe MS.

153. seieð] seied MS.  
 167. cōm] cōn MS.

160. ƿrod MS.  
 170. Seðe] sede MS.



## VI. THE PROVERBS OF ALFRED

## INCIPIUNT DOCUMENTA REGIS ALUREDĪ.

**A**T Seuorde sete þeynes monye. [f. 262 r  
 fele Biscopos. and feole. bok iléred.  
 Eorles prute. knyhtes egleche.  
 þar wes þe eorl Alurich.  
 of þare lawe swiþe wis. 5  
 And ek Ealured englene hurde.  
 Englene durlýng.  
 on englene londe he wes kyng.  
 Heom he bigon lére.  
 so ye mawe i hure. 10  
 hw̃ hi. heore lif lede scholden.  
 Alured. he wes in englene lond.  
 and king. wel swiþe strong.  
 He wes king. and he wes clerek.  
 wel he luuede godes werk. 15  
 He wes wis on his word. and war. on his werke.  
 he wes þe wysuste mon.  
 þat wes englelonde on.

## ii

Þvs queþ Alured englene frouer.  
 wolde ye mi leode. lusten éure louerde. 20  
 he óu wolde wyssye. wisliche þinges.  
 hw̃ ye myhte worldes. wr̃sipes welde.  
 and ek eure saule. somnen to criste.  
 wyse were þe wordes. þe seyde þe king Alured. |  
 Mildeliche ich Munye. myne leoue freond. [f. 262 v  
 poure and riche. leode myne 26  
 þat ye alle a drede. vre dryhten crist.  
 luuyen hine and lykyen. for he is louerd of lyf.  
 He is one. god. ouer alle godnesse.

He is one gleaw. ouer alle glednesse. 30  
 He is one. blisse. ouer alle blissen.  
 He is one monne. Mildest mayster.  
 He is one. folkes fader. and frouer.  
 He is one. rihtwis. and so riche king.  
 þat him ne schal beo wone. nouht of his wille. - 35  
 þe hine her on worlde. wrþie þe nchep.

iii

Þus queþ alured. englere urouer.  
 Ne may non ryhtwis king. vnder criste seoluen.  
 Bute if he beo in boke ilered.  
 And he. his wyttes swiþe wel kunne. 40  
 And he cunne lettres. lokie him seolf one.  
 hw he schule his lond laweliche holde.

Þus queþ Alured.  
 Þe eorl and þe epelyng.  
 ibureþ vnder gōdne. king. 45  
 þat lond to leden.  
 myd lawelyche deden.  
 And þe clerek and þe knyht.  
 he schulle dēmen euelyche riht.  
 þe poure. and þe ryche. 50  
 dēmen ilyche.  
 Hwychso þe mon soweþ.  
 al swuch he schal mowe.  
 And eueruyches monnes dom. to his owere dure churreþ.

v

[Þus queþ Alured.]  
 þan knyhte bi houep. kenliche on to fōne. 55  
 for to werie þat lond. wiþ hunger and wiþ herivnge.  
 þat be chireche habbe gryþ.

And þe cheorl beo in fryþ.  
 his sedes to sowen.  
 his medes to mowen.  
 And his plouh beo i dryue.  
 to vre alre bihoue.  
 þis is þes knyhtes lawe.  
 loke he þat hit wel fare.

60

## vi

þus queþ Alured.  
 þe mon. þe on his youhþe. yeorne leorneþ.  
 wit and wisdom. and i writen reden.  
 he may beon on elde. wenliche lorþeu.  
 And þe þat nule one youhþe yeorne leorný.  
 wit and wysdom. and iwriten rede.  
 þæt him schal on elde. sore rewe.  
 þenne cumeþ elde.  
 and vnhelpe.  
 þenne beoþ his wēne  
 ful wroþe isene.  
 Boþe heo beoþ bi swike. and eke hi beoþ a swunde.

65

70

75

## vii

þus queþ Alured.  
 Wyþvte wysdome is weole wel vnwurþ.  
 for þey o mon ahte. huntseunti Acres.  
 and he hi hadde isowen. alle myd reade golde.  
 And þ | gold greowe. so gres doþ on eorþe.  
 nere he for his weole. neuer þe furþer.  
 Bute he him of frumþe. freond iwrche.  
 for. hwat is gold. bute ston.  
 bute if hit haueþ wismon.

80

[f. 263 r

85

## viii

þus queþ Alured.  
 We scolde neuer yongmon howyen to swiþe.

ȝeih him his wyse wel ne lykie.  
 Ne ȝeih he ne welde. al ȝat he wolde.  
 for god may. yeue god after vuele. 90  
 weole after wowe. ȝenne he wule.  
 wel is him ȝat hit ischapien is.

ȝus seyȝ Alured.  
**S**trong hit is to reowe.  
 a yeyn ȝe sêe ȝat flowep. 95  
 so it is to swynke.  
 a yeyn vnylimpe.  
 ȝe mon. ȝe on his youȝȝe.  
 swo swinkeȝ.  
 and worldes weole her iwinȝ. 100  
 ȝat he may on elde.  
 idelnesse holde.  
 And ek myd his worldes weole.  
 god iqueme er he quele.  
 youȝe and al ȝat he haueȝ i drowe. 105  
 is ȝenne wel bi towe.

X

ȝus queȝ Alured.  
**M**onymon wenep ȝat he wene ne ȝarf.  
 longes lyues. ac him lyep ȝe wrench.  
 for ȝanne his lyues alre best luuede. 110  
 ȝenne he schal lēten. lyf his owe.  
 for nys no wrt uexynde a wude. ne a velde.  
 ȝat euer mwwe ȝas feye furȝ vp holde.  
 Not no mon ȝene tyme.  
 hwanne he schal. heonne turne. 115  
 Ne nomon ȝene ende.

91. *ȝenne he wule after yeue* in l. 90. 105. *youȝe* in darker ink in a space too large for it; similarly *doweȝes*, l. 118; *wlonk*, l. 124; *vouh*, l. 129; *Mayȝenes*, l. 130.

hwenne he schal heonne wende.  
 Dryhten hit one wot.    doweþes louerd.  
 hwanne [we] vre lif    leten schule.

## xi

þus queþ Alured. 120  
**ƿ**f þu seoluer and gold.  
 ye/st and weldest in þis world.  
 Neuer vpen eorþe.  
 to wlonk. þu ny wrþe.  
 Aylhte nys non ildre istreon? 125  
 ac hit is godes lone.  
 hwanne hit is his wille.    þar of we schulle wende.  
 And vre owe lyf.    myd alle forleten.  
 þanne schulle vre ifon.    to vre vouh. gripen.  
 weþden vre Mayþenes.    and leten vs by hinde. 130

## xii

þus queþ Alured.  
**Ne** ilef þu nouht to fele.    uppe þe sêe þat floweþ.  
 If þu hafst madmes    monye and inowe.  
 gold and seoluer.    hit schal gnyde to nouht.  
 to duste hit schal dryuen.    Dryhten schal | libben euere. [f. 263 v  
 Monymon for his gold.    haueþ godes vrre. 136  
 And for his seoluer.    hymseolue foryemeþ.    foryetep and forleseþ.  
 Betere him by come    iboren þat he nêre.

## xiii

þus queþ Alured.  
**L**vsteþ ye me leode. 140  
 ower is þe neode.  
 And ich eu wille lêre.    wit and wisdom.  
 þat alle þing ouergoþ.  
 syker he may sitte.    þe hyne haueþ to i vere.  
 For þeyh his eyhte him ago. 145  
 his wit ne agoþ hym neuer mo.

for ne may he for vare.  
 þe hyne haueȝ to vere.  
 þe wiile his owe lyf. ileste mote.

xiv

þus queȝ Alured. 150  
 If þu hauest seorewe.  
 ne seye þu hit nouht þan arewe.  
 seye hit þine sadelbowe. and ryd þe singinde forþ.  
 þenne wile wene. þet þine wise ne con.  
 þat þe þine wise wel lyke. 155  
 serewe if þu hauest. and þe erewe hit wot.  
 by fore. he þe menep.  
 by hynde he þe telep.  
 þu hit myht segge swyhc mon.  
 þat þe ful wel on. 160  
 wyþvte echere ore.  
 he on þe Muchele more.  
 Byhud hit on þire heorte.  
 þat þe eft ne smeoric.  
 Ne let þu hyne wite. 165  
 al þat þin heorte by wite.

xv

þus queȝ Alured.  
~~Ne~~ schal tu neuere þi wif. by hire wlyte cheose.  
 for neuer nōne þinge. þat heo to þe bryngeȝ.  
 Ac leorne hire custe. heo cuȝeȝ hi wel sone. 170  
 For mony mon for ayhte. vuele iauhteȝ.  
 And ofte mon of fayre. frakele icheoseȝ.  
 wo is him þat vuel wif.  
 bryngeȝ to his cotlyf.  
 So him is alyue.  
 þat vuele ywyueȝ. 175  
 For he schal vppen eorȝe.

dreori i wurpe.

Monymon singeþ.

þat wif hom bryngeþ.

180

wiste he hwat he brouhte.

wepen he myhte.

## xvi

þus queþ Alured.

**NE** wurp þu neuer so wod. ne so wyn drunke.

þat ġuere segge þine wife. alle þine wille.

185

For if þu iseye þe bi vore. þine ivo alle.

And þu hi myd worde iwreþþed heuedest.

Ne scholde heo hit lete. for þing lyuyinde.

þat heo ne scholde þe forþ vp breyde. of þine baleu syþes.

wymmon is word. wop. ȝ haueþ tunge to swift.

190

þeyh heo wel wolde.

ne may heo. hi no wiht welde.

## xvii

þus queþ Alfred. |

**Idelschipe** and ouer prute.

[f. 264 r

þat lereþ yong wif vuele þewes.

195

And ofte þat wolde.

do. þat heo ne scholde.

þene vnþev lihte.

leten heo myhte.

If heo ofte a swōte for swunke were.

200

þeyh hit is vuel to buwe.

þat beo nule treowe.

For ofte Museþ þe kat. after hire moder.

þe mon þat let wymmon his mayster iwurpe.

Ne schal he neur beon ihurd.

205

his wordes louerd.

Ac heo hine schal steorne

to trafen. and to teōne.

And selde wurp he blyþe and gled.

þe mon þat is his wiues qued. 210  
 Mony appei is bryht wiȝ etc. and Bitter wiȝ inne.  
 So is mony wymmon. on hyre fader bure.  
 Schene vnder schete. and þeyh heo is schendful.  
 So is mony gedelyng. godlyche on hoise.  
 and is þeyh lutel wurȝ. 215  
 wlonk bi þe glede.  
 and ſuel at þate neode.

xviii

pus queȝ. *Alured.*  
 [N]eure þu bi þine lyue.  
 þe word of þine wyue. 220  
 to swiȝe þu. ne aréde.  
 If heo beo i wrepped  
 myd worde. oȝer myd dede.  
 wymmon wepeȝ for mod.  
 oftere þan for eny god. 225  
 And ofte lude ȝ stíile.  
 for to vordrye hire wille.  
 Heo wepeȝ oȝer hwíle.  
 for to do þe gyle.  
 Salomon hit haueȝ i sed. 230  
 þat wymmon can wel ſuele ne red.  
 þe hire red foleweȝ.  
 heo bryngeȝ hine to seorewe.  
 for hit seyȝ in þe loȝ.  
 as ſcumes for teoȝ. 235  
 hit is i furn i seyȝ.  
 þ cold red is quene red.  
 hu he is vnlede.  
 þat foleweȝ hire rede.  
 Ich hit ne segge nouht for þan. 240  
 þat god þing. ys god wymmon.  
 þe mon þe hi may i cheose. and i couere oȝer oȝre.



## XIX

þus queþ Alured.

**M**onymon wenep þat he weny ne þarf.

Freond þat he habbe. þar me him vayre bi hat. 245

Seyþ him vayre bi vore. and frakele bi hynde.

so me may þane loþe lengust lede.

Ne ilef þu neuwer þane mon.

þat is of feole specheu.

Ne alle þe þinge. 250

þat þu i herest singen.

Mony mon haueþ swikelne muþ.

milde and monne forcuþ.

Nele he þe cuþe. hwenne he þe wule bi kache.

## XX

þus queþ Alured. 255

Þurh sawe mon is wis. And þurh hiselþe. glev.

þurh lesinge mon is loþ. and þurh luþre wrenches.

And | vnwurþ. [f. 264 v

And þurh hokede honde. þat he bereþ.

him seolue he for vareþ. 260

From lesyngþe þu þe wune.

And alle vnþewes þu þe bi schune.

so myht þu on þeode.

leof beon in alle leode.

And luue þyne nexte. he is at þe neode gôð. 265

At chepyngþe. and at chyreche.

freond þu þe iwurche.

wyþ pouere and wiþ riche.

wiþ alle monne ilyche.

þanne myht þu sikerliche. sely sytte. 270

And ek faren ouer lond le

hwider so beoþ þi wille.

xxi

pus queȝ Alured.

**A**lle world ayhte

schulle bi cumen to rouhte.

175

And vycles cunnes madmes. to mixe schulen i Multen.

And vre owe lif. lutel hwile ileste.

for þeyh o mon. wolde al þe worde.

And al þe wunne. þe þarinne wunyeȝ.

Nē myhte he þarmyde his lif. none hwilȝ ho'le.

180

Ac al he schal forleten. on a litel stunde.

And schal vre blisse. to balewe us iwurȝe.

Bute if we wurcheȝ. wylien cristes.

Nu bipenche we þanne vs sulue.

vre lif to leden. so crisi vs gynneȝ lere.

185

þanne mawe we wenen. þat he wule vs wrȝie.

for so seyde salomon. þe wise.

þe mon þat her wel deȝ.

he cumeȝ þar he lyen soȝ.

on his lyues ende.

290

he hit schal a vynde.

xxii

pus queȝ Alured.

**N**e gabbe þu ne schotte.

ne chid þu wyȝ none sotte.

ne myd manyes cunnes tales.

295

ne chid þu wiȝ nenne dwales.

Ne neuw þu ne bigynne.

to telle þine tyȝinges.

At nones fremannes borde.

ne haue þu to vale worde.

300

Mid fewe worde. wismon

fele biluken wel con.

And sottes bolt is sone iscohte.

for þi ich holde hine for dote.

þat sayȝ al his wille.

305

þanne he scholde beon stille.  
 For ofte tunge brekeþ bon.  
 þeyh heo seolf nabbe non.

## xxiii

þus queþ Alured.

Wis child is fader blisse. 310

Jf hit so bitydeþ þat þu bern ibidest.

þe hwile hit is lutel. ler him mon þewes.

þanne hit is | wexynde. hit schal wende þar to. [f. 265 r

þe betere hit schal iwurþe

euer buuen eorþe. 315

Ac if þu him lest welde. werende on worlde.

lude and stille.

his owene wille.

hwanne cumeþ ealde.

ne myht þu hyne awelde. 320

þanne deþ hit sone.

þat þe biþ vnyqueme.

Ofer howeþ þin ibod.

and makeþ þe ofte sory mod.

Betere þe were. 325

iboren þat he nere.

for betere is child vnore. þane vnbuhsom.

þe mon þe spareþ yeorde. and yonge childe.

and let hit arixlye. þat he hit areche ne may.

þat him schal on ealde. sore reowe. Amen. 330

*Expliciunt dicta Regis Aluredi.*

## VII. MEMENTO MORI

**M**on. may longe lyues wene.

[f. 252 v

Ac ofte him lyep þe wrench.  
 feyr weder turnep ofte in to reyne.  
 ʒ wunderliche makeþ his blench.  
 þar vore mon. þu þe by þench.  
 Al schal falwy þi grene. 6  
 waylaway. nys king ne quene.  
 þatneschaldrynke of depes drench.  
 Mon er þu falle of þi bench.  
 þyne sunne þu aquench. 10

**N**isnonsostrong. nesterk. ne kene.  
 þat may ago depes wyper blench.  
 Yung and olde. briht and schene.

[f. 253 r

Alle he ryueþ on o streng. 14  
 Fox and ferlych is his wrench.  
 Ne may no mon þar to yeynes.  
 waylaway þreting ne bene.  
 Mede. liste. ne leches drench.  
 Mon let sunne and lustes pine.  
 wel þu do ʒ wel þu þench. 20

Do bi salomones rede.

Mon. ʒ þenne þu schalt wel do.  
 Do as he þe tauhte and seyde.  
 þat þin endinge þe bringep to.  
 þenne ne schaltu neuwer mys do.

Ac sore þu myht þe adrede.  
 way laway such wenep to lede.  
 Long lif. and blysse vnder fo.  
 Ac dep luteþ in his scho.  
 Hym stilliche. to for do. 30

**M**on hwi nultu þe bi knowe.  
 Mon hwi nultu þe biseo.  
 of fule fulþe þu art isowe.  
 wurmes fode. þu schalt beo. 34  
 her nauestu blisse dayes þre. .  
 Ac þi lif al þu last in wowe.  
 weylawey dep þe schal a dun  
 þrowe.

þer þu wenest heyust to steo.  
 In dep schal þi lyf endi.  
 And in wop al þi gleo. 40

**W**orld and weole. þe bi swikeþ.  
 I wis heo beop þine ifo.  
 If þe world wiþ weole þe slykeþ  
 þat is for to do þe wo.  
 þare fore. let lust ouer go. 45  
 And eft hit þe likeþ. |  
 weylawey. sore he him bi swi-  
 keþ. [f. 253 v

þat for one stunde oþer two.  
 wurcheþ him þyne. euer mo.  
 Mon. ne do þu nouht swo. 50

## VIII. POEMA MORALE

(LAMBETH MS.)

ich em nu alder þene ich wes awintre ȝ a lare. [f. 59 v

Ich welde mare þene ich dede mi 'wit' ahte bon mare.

Wel longe ich hadde child ibon a worde ȝ a dede

þa'h' ich bo a wintre ald to ȝung ich em on rede.

vnnet lif ich hadde iled. ȝ ȝet me þingþ ilede.

5

þenne ich me biþenche wel ful sare ich me adrede.

mest al þ̅ ich hadde idon biſealt to child hade.

Wel late ich hadde me biþocht. bute God me nu rede.

Fole idel word ich hadde iqueðen soððen ich ſpeke kuðe.

fole ȝunge dede idon. þe me ofþinchet nuðe.

10

Mest al þ̅ me likede er nu. hit me miſlikeð

þa muchel fulieð hiſ wil. hine ſolf he biſwikeð.

Ich mihte hadde bet idon. heſde ich þe iſelþe.

Nu ich walde ah ich ne mei. for elde ȝ for un helpe.

Elde me iſ biſtolen on. er ich hit wiſte.

15

ne michte ich ſeon biſore me. for ſmike ne for miſte.

Erȝe we beoð to done god. ȝ to ufele al to þriſte.

Mare cie ſtondeð men of monne þanne hom do of criſte.

þe wel ne doð þe hwile þe ho muȝen. wel oft hit ſchal rowen.

þenne ȝe mawen ſculen ȝ repen þ̅ ho er ſowen.

20

Do he to gode þ̅ he muȝe þe hwile þ̅ he bo alieue.

ne lipnie na mon to | muchel to childe ne to wiue.

[f. 60 r

þe him ſolue forȝet for wiue ne for childe.

he ſcal cumen in uel ſtude bute him God bo milde.

**Send**eð ſum god biſoren eow. þe hw[i]le þ̅ ȝe muȝen to houene.

for betere iſ an elmeſſe biſoren. þenne boð eſter ſouene.

26

Alto lome ich hadde igult a werke ȝ o worde.

Al to muchel ich hadde iſpent. to liel ihud in horde.

Ne beo þe loure þene þe ſolf. ne þin mei. ne þin maȝe.

Soht iſ þ̅ iſ oðer's' monnes fround betre þen hiſ aȝen.

30

2. *ihe* ich MS.mi *i h* ahte; wit in margin MS.14. *un helpe* MS.27. *iſlich* MS.28. *iſ* ich MS.

## POEMA MORALE

(TRINITY MS.)

Ich am nu elder þan ich was a wintre ȝ a lore. [f. 1 r]  
 Ich wealde more þan idude mi wit oh to be more  
 To longe ich habbe child iben a worde ȝ a dade.  
 þeih ibie a winter eald to jung ich am on rade.  
 Vnnet lif ich habbe ilaū ȝ ȝiet me þincheð ilade 5  
 þan ibiðenche me þar on wel sore in: adrade.  
 Mast al ich habbe idon is idelnesse ȝ chilce.  
 Wel late ich habbe me bi poht bute me god do milce.  
 Fele idel word ich habbe ispeken seðen ich speken cuðc.  
 ȝ fele ȝeunge dade idon þe me ofðinkeð nuðe. 10  
 Alto lome ich habbe igult a werke ȝ a worde.  
 Alte muchel ic habbe isperd to litel ileid on horde.  
 Mast al þat me likede ar nu hit me mislicað.  
 þe mu[c]hel folȝeð his iwil him selsen he biswicað.  
 Ich mihte habben bet idon. hadde ich þo iselðe 15  
 Nu ich wolde ac ine mai for elde ȝ for unhalðe.  
 Elde me is bistolen on ar ich hit iwiste  
 Ne mai ich isien bifore me for smeche ne for miste.  
 Arȝe we beð to don god to juel al to þriste  
 More eie stondeð man of man þan him do of criste. 20  
 þe wel ne deð þe hwile he mai wel ofte hit sal him rewen.  
 þan alle men sulle ripen þat hie ar sewen.  
 Do al to gode þat he muȝe ech þe hwile he beð aliue.  
 Ne lipne noman to muchel to childe ne to wiue. |  
 þe þe him selfe forȝiet for wiue oðer for childe [f. 1 v  
 He sal cumen on euel stede bute him god be milde. 26  
 Sende god biforen him man þe hwile he mai to heuene  
 For betre is on almesse biforen þan ben after seuene.

Ne bie þe leuere þan þe self ne þi mæi ne þi mowe  
 Sot is þe is oðer mannes frend betere þan his owen. 30

Ne lipnie wif to hire were. ne were to his wiue  
 bo for him solue ech .*Mon.* þe 'h'wile ꝥ he bo aliuē.  
**Wis is þe to him solue þen**ch þe hwile þe mot libben.  
 for sone wule hine forȝeten þe fremede ȝ þe sibbe.  
 þe wel ne deð þe hwile he mai ⁊ ne scal wenne he walde. 35  
 Monies monnes sare iswinc habbeð oft unholde.  
 Ne scal na mon don afirst. ne slawen wel to done.  
 for moni mon bihateð wel þe hit forȝeteð sone.  
 þe .*Mon.* þe wule siker bon to habben Godes blisse.  
 do wel him self hwile ꝥ he mai ⁊ þenne haueð he his mid iwisse. 40  
 þes riche .*Men.* weneð bon siker þurh walle ȝ þurh diche.  
 þe deð his echte on sikere stude he hit sent to heueneriche.  
 for þer ne þerf he bon ofdred of fure ne of þoue  
 þer ne | þerf he him binimen þe laðe ne þe loue. [f. 60 v  
 þer ne þerf he habben kare of ȝeue ne of ȝelde. 45  
 þider he sent. ȝ self bereð to lutel ȝ to selde.  
**þider we sculen draȝen** ȝ don wel ofte ȝ ilome.  
 for þer ne scal me us naut binimen mid wrangwise dome.  
 þider ȝe sculen ȝorne draȝen. walde ȝe god ileue.  
 for ne mei þer hit ou binimen king ne reue. 50  
 Al ꝥ beste ꝥ we hefden þider we hit solde senden  
 for þer we hit michte finden eft. ȝ habben buten ende.  
 þo þe er doð eni God for habben godes are.  
 al he hit scal finden eft þer ȝ hundred fald mare.  
 þe þet echte wile halden wel hwile þe he muȝe es welden. 55  
 Giue hies for godes luue ⁊ þenne deþ hes wel ihalden.  
**Vre swinc ȝ ure tilpe is ofte iwoned to swinden.**  
 Ach ꝥ þe we doð for godes luue ⁊ eft we sculen al finden.  
 Ne scal nan ufel bon unbocht. ne nan god unforȝolden.  
 vfel we dop al to muchel. ȝ god lesse þenne we sculden. 60  
 þo þe mest doð nu to gode. ȝ þe lest to laðe.  
 Eiðer to lutel ȝ to muchel scal þunzen eft hom baþe.  
 þer me scal ure werkes weien bi foran þe heuen king.  
 and ȝeuen us ure swinkes lan eſter ure erninge.  
**Ech mon mid ꝥ he hauet. mei buggen houene riche.** 65

Ne hopie wif to hire were ne were to his wiue  
 Be for him self afric man þe hwile he beð alie.  
 Wis þe him selue biðencheð þe hwile he môt libben  
 For sone willeð him forziete þe fremde 7 þe sibbe.  
 Þe wel ne doð þe hwile he mai ne sal he þan he wolde. 35  
 For manimannes sore iswinc habbeð ofte unhoðe.  
 Ne solde noman don a furst ne laten wei to done  
 For maniman bihoteð wel þat hi forzieteð sone.  
 Þe man þe wile siker ben to habben godes blisse.  
 Do wel him self þe hwile he mai þanne haueð hes mid iwisse. 40  
 Þe richemen weneð siker ben þu'r'ch wallen 7 thurh dichen.  
 He deð his aihte an siker stede þe hit sent to heueriche.  
 For þar'f he' ben ofdrad of fure ne of pieue.  
 Þar ne mai hit him binime þe loðe ne þe lieue.  
 Þar ne þarf he habben care of here ne of 3ielde 45  
 Þider we sendeð 7 ec bereð to litel 7 to selde.  
 Þider 'we solden' drawen 7 don wel ofte 7 ilome.  
 For þar ne sal me us naht binime mid wrong wise dome. |  
 Þider we solde 3ierne drawen wolde 3ie me ileuen. [f. 2 r  
 For ne mai hit us binime no king ne no sýrreue. 50  
 Alpat beste þat we habbeð her þider we solde sende.  
 For þar we mihte finden eft. 7 habben abuten ende.  
 Se þe her doð ani god for'to' haben godes ore.  
 Al he hit sal eft finde þar 7 hundredfealde more.  
 Se þe aihte wile holde wel þe hwile hes mu3e wealden. 55  
 3ieue hes for godes luue þanne doð hes wel ihealden.  
 For ure swinch 7 ure tilðe is ofte wuned to swinde.  
 Ac al þat we 3ieueð for godes luue al we hit sulen eft finden.  
 Ne sal þar non euel ben unboht ne god unfor3olden.  
 Euel we doð al to muchel 7 god lasse þan we solden. 60  
 Se þe mast doð nu to gode 7 se last to lothe.  
 Eiðer to litel 7 to muchel hem sal þunche boðe.  
 Þar me sal ure werkes wei3en bifore þan heuen kinge.  
 7 3ieuen us ure werkes lean after ure erninge.  
 Africh man mid þat he haueð mai bugge heueriche 65

31. After *hire were*, *ac* erased. 38. *bihoteð*] *o* above *a* MS.  
 above *a* MS. 56. *3ieue*] *3* corr. out of *G*.

55. *holde*] *o*



þe mare haueþ 7 þe þe lesse. baþe hi | muȝen iliche. [f. 61 r  
 Also mid his p'e'nie also oðer mið his punde.

þ is þe wunderlukeste chep. þ eni mon efre funde.  
 7 þe ðe mare ne mai don. do hit mid his gode þonke.  
 Also wel se þe þe haueð golde fele manke. 70

7 oft god kon mare þonc þen þe him ȝeueð lesse.  
 7 his werkes 7 his weȝes his milce. 7 rihtwisnesse.  
**lutel lac is gode lof.** þ kumeð of gode wille.

7 eclete muchel ȝeue of þan þe herte is ille.  
 Houene 7 horþe he ouer sich. his eȝen boð swa brichte. 75

Suzne 7 mone 7 hounen fur boð þestre aȝein his lihte.  
 Nis him noht for hollen ni hud. swa muchele boð his mihte.  
 nis hit ne swa derne [idon] ne [a] swa þostre nihte.  
 he wat wet þenkeð 7 hwet doð alle quike wihte.

**Nis na lau'rd swich se is crist.** ne king swuch ure drihten. 80

houene 7 orðe 7 al þ is biloken is in his honde.  
 he deð al þ his wil is. a wettre 7 alonde.

He makede fisses in þe se 7 fuȝeles in þe lifte.

he wit 7 waldeð alle þing 7 scop alle scefte.

he is hord buten horde 7 ende buten ende. 85

he ane is eure an ilche stude wende þer þu wende.

he is buuen us 7 bi noþen. bi foren 7 bi hinden.

þe þe deð godes wille uwer he mei him finden.

**Hēlcche rune hē iherð** 7 wat alle deden.

he þurpsicheþ uches monnes þonc. Wi hwat scal us to rede. 90

We þ brokeð godes hese 7 gulteð swa ilome.

hwet scule we seggen oðer don et þe muchele dome.

þa þe luueden unriht 7 ufel lif | leden. [f. 61 v

Wet sculen ho seggen oðer don. þen þe engles bon of dred.

**hwet sculen we beren** bi foren us mid hom scule we iquemen.

þo þe neure god ne dude þe hounenliche deme. 96

þer sculen bon doule swa fole þ wulleð us for wreien.

7 nabbeð hi naping forȝeten of al þ ho iseȝen.

þe þe more haueð 7 þe þe lasse woðe iliche.  
 Also on mid his peni se oðer mid his punge  
 þis is þet wunderlukeste ware þat animan funde,  
 7 se þe more ne mai don mid his gode iþanke.  
 Also wel se þe þe haued goldes fele manke. 70  
 And ofte god can more þanc þan þe him ȝieuēð lasse.  
 Al his werkes 7 his weies is milce 7 rihtwi[s]nesse. |  
 Litel lōc is gode lef þe cunēð of gode wilc  
 7 eðlate muchel ȝieuē þan his herte is ille. [1. 2 v  
 Heuene 7 erðe he ouer sihð his eien beð ful brihte. 75

Nis him no þing forholen swo muchel is his mihte.  
 Ne bie hit no swo derne idon ne on swo þuster nihte.  
 He wot hwat þencheð 7 hwat doð alle quike wihte  
 Nis louerd swilch is crist ne king swilch ure drihte  
 Boðe ȝiemeð þe his bien bi daie 7 bi nihte. 80  
 Heuene 7 erðe 7 al þat is biloken is in his honden  
 He doð al þat his wille is awatere 7 alonde.  
 He makeð þe sisses in þe sa þe fueles on þe lofte.  
 He wit 7 wealdeð alle þing 7 he sop alle safte.  
 He is ord a buten ord 7 ende abuten ende 85  
 He is one afre on eche stede wende þar þu wende.  
 He is buuen us 7 bineðen bi foren 7 bihinde  
 þe godes wille doð aihware he maiȝ him finde  
 Elche rune he hereð 7 he wot alle dade  
 He þurh sihð elches mannes þanc wi hwat sal us to rade. 90  
 We þe brekeð godes has 7 gulteð swo ilome  
 Hwat sulle we seggen oðer don á te muchele dome  
 We þe luueden unriht 7 euel lif ladden  
 Hwat sulle we seggen oðer don þar ængles beð ofdradde  
 Hwat sulle we beren us bi foren mid hwan sulle we iqueme 95  
 We þe nafre god ne duden þan heuenliche deme. |  
 þar sulle ben deflen swo fele þat willeð us forwreien. [1. 3 r  
 Nabbeð hie no þing forȝieten of þat hie her iseien.

88. *godeswille* MS. 92. After *don*, an erasure of about ten letters. 93.  
*unriht*] *r* corr. out of *l* MS.

Al þ we mis duden her ⁊ ho hit wulleð kuðe þere.  
 [buten wē habbe hit ibēt. ðe hwile wē her wēre] 100  
 Al ho habbeð in hore write ⁊ þ we mis duden here.  
 þach we nusten ne nisezen. ho weren ure ifere.  
**Hwet sculen ordlinghe's' don.** þa swicen ⁊ ta forsworene  
 hwi boð fole iclepede. ⁊ swa lut icorene.  
 wi hwi weren ho biȝeten to hwon weren ho iborene. 105  
 þ sculen bon to depe idemet. ⁊ eure ma forlorene.  
 Ech .Mon. scal him solue þer biclepie ⁊ bidemen.  
 his aȝen werch ⁊ his þonc te witnesse he scal temen.  
 ne mei him na .Mon. alsa wel demen ne alswa rihte  
 for nan ne knauð him ase ȝere ⁊ buten ane drihte. 110  
 Ech .Mon. wat him solue best ⁊ his werkes. ⁊ his wille.  
 þe ðe lest wat biseiþ ofte mest ⁊ þe hit al wat is stille.  
 nis nan witnesse alse muchel se monne's' aȝen horte.  
 Wa se seið þ he bo hal. him solf wat best his smirte.  
**Ech .Mon. scal h[i]m solf demen** to deðe oðer to liue. 115  
 þa witnesse of his aȝen werch ⁊ hine þerto scal driue.  
 Al þet ech .Mon. haueð idon soððen he com to monne  
 schulde he | hit sechen o boke iwrten he scal iþenchen þenne. [f. 62 r  
 Ah drihten ne demeð nenne .Mon. efter his biginnigge.  
 ah al his lif scal bon suilch boð his endinge. 120  
 ȝef þ his uuel al hit is uuel ⁊ God ȝefe god his ende.  
 God ȝeue þ ure ende bo god. ⁊ wite þ he us lende.  
 þe .Mon. þ uuel don na god. ne neure god lif leden.  
 er deð ⁊ dom come to his dure he mei him sare adreden.  
 þ he ne muȝe þenne biden are. for þ iut ilome. 125  
 forþi he is wis þe biet ⁊ bit ⁊ bet bi fore dome.  
**Wenne deð is attere dure** wel late he biddeþ are.  
 Wel late he latheð uuel werc ⁊ þe ne mei hit don ne mare.

þ achten we to leuen wel. for ure drihten solf hit seide.  
 A hwilke time se eure .Mon. of þinchþ his misdede. 130

100. Supplied from MS. e.      105. w hwon MS.      108. temen] demen MS.  
 111. before werkes, werkes deleted.      130. þingchþ MS.

Alpat hie iseien her hie willeð cuðen þare  
 Bute we haben hit ibet þe hwile we here waren. 100  
 Al hie habbeð on here wite þat we misduden here.  
 Þeih we hes ne niseien hie waren ure iferen.  
 Hwat sullen horlinges don þes wichen 7 þe forsworene  
 Wi swo fele beð icleped swo fewe bed icorene  
 Wi hwi waren hie biziete to hwan waren hie iborene. 105  
 þe sulle ben to deaðe idemd 7 afremo forlorene.  
 Elch man 'sal' þar biclepien himselfen 7 ec demen.  
 His oʒen werc 7 his þanc to witnesse he sal temen.  
 Nemai him noman else wel demen ne else rihte  
 For non ne cnoweð hine else wel buten one drihte. 110  
 Man wot him self best his werkes 7 his wille.  
 Se þe last wot he seið ofte mast se þit al wot is stille  
 Nis no witnesse else muchel se mannes oʒen hierte  
 Hwo se seið þat hie beð hol him self wot his smierte.  
 Elch man sal him selfen demen to deaðe oðer to liue. 115  
 þe witnesse of his oʒen werc to oðer þan hine sal driue.  
 Alpat afri man haueð idon seðen he cam to manne  
 Swo he hit iseie abóc iwrite he sal hit þenche þanne.  
 Ac drihte ne demeð noman after his beginninge  
 Ac al his lif sal ben teald after his endinge. | 120  
 ʒief þe endinge is god al hit is god 7 euel ʒief euel is þe ende. [f. 3 v  
 God ʒieue þat ure ende be god 7 ʒieue þat he us lende.  
 Se man þe nafre nele don god ne nafre god lif lade.  
 Are deað 7 dom cumeð to his dure he maiʒ him sore a drade  
 þat he ne muʒe þanne bidden ore for þat itit ilome. 125  
 Forþi he wis þe bit 7 biziet 7 bet bifore dome.  
 þanne þe deað is ate dure wel late he biddeð ore.  
 Wel late he lateð euel werc þan he hit ne mai don no more.  
 Senne lat þe 7 þu nah him þan þu hit ne miht do no more.  
 Forþi he is sot þe swo abit to habben godes ore. 130  
 Þeih hweðere we hit leueð wel for drihte self hit sade.  
 Elche time sal þe man of þunche his misdade

Ofer raper oðer later. milce he scal imeten.

Ac þe ꝥ þer naf ð] nocht ibet. wel muchel he haueð to beten.

**Monimon seit hwa rechð of pine þe scal hebben þende.**

Ne bidde ich na bet bo alesed a domes dei of bende.

lutel he wat wet is pine. ⁊ lutel he hit scaweð 135

hwice hete is þer þa saule wuneð hu biter wind þer blaweð.

hesde he bon þer enne dei oðer twa bare tide.

nolde he for al middenerd þe þerdde þer abiden.

þet habbeð iseid þ[e] comen þonen þa hit wisten mid iwissen.

wa wurð sorþe sceuþer. for souenihte blisse. 140

**In hure blisse þe | þe ende haueð.** for endelese pine. [f. 62 v

betere is wori water drunch. þen atter meind mid wine.

Swines brede is swiðe swete. swa is of wilde dore.

alto dore he is abuh. þe þefð þer fore his swore.

Ful wombe mei lihliche speken of hunger. ⁊ of festen. 145

swa mei of pine þe ne cnauð þe scal a ilesten.

Hefð he ifonded summe stunde. he wolde al seggen oðer.

Etlete him were wif. child. suster. feder ⁊ broðer.

**Al he walde ⁊ oðerluker don ⁊ oðerluker þenchen**

Wenne he biþohte on helle fur þe nawiht ne mei quenchen. 150

Eure he walde her inne wawe ⁊ ine wene wunien.

Wið ꝥ þe mihte helle pine biþlien ⁊ bi sunien

Etlete him were al world wele ⁊ orðliche blisse.

for to ꝥ muchele blisse cumen is murþe mid iwise.

**Iwule nu cumen eft to þe dome ꝥ ich er ow of sede** 155

A þa dei ⁊ at ta dome us helpe crist ⁊ rede.

þer we muþen bon eþe offerd ⁊ herde us adreden.

þer he scal al son him biþoren his word ⁊ ec his deden.

Al scal þer bon þenne cud þer men luþen her ent stelen.

Al scal þer bon þanne unwron. ꝥ men wruþen her ⁊ helen. 160

We sculen alre monne lif iknauwen alse ure ahen.

þer sculen eueniugges bon þe riche ⁊ þe laþe.

Ne scal na mon skamie þer ne þerf he him a dreden.

Gif him her ofþinþ | his gult ⁊ bet his misdede. [f. 63 r

for him ne scameþ ne ne gromeð þe sculen bon iborþen. 165

132. þe] we MS.

163. skamie] smakie MS.

144. abuh] abuiþ MS.

152. Before þe, me deleted.

Oðer raðer oðer later milce he sal imete.  
 Ac þe þe her naueð ibet muchel he haueð to bete  
 Maniman seið hwo æche pine þe sal habben ende 135  
 Ne bidde ich no bet bie ich aleded a domesdai of bende.  
 Litel wot he 'hwat is pine 7 litel he cnoweð  
 Hwilch hit is þar sowle wunieð hwo biter wind þar bloweð.  
 Hadde he ben þar on oðer two bare tiden.  
 Nolde he for al midden eard þe þridde þar abiden. 140  
 þat habbed isaid þe come þanne þit wiste mid iwisse.  
 Wo wurðe sorege seue 3ier for seue nihte blisse.  
 7 ure blisse þe ende haueð for ende lease þinc  
 Betere is wori water þan atter imengd mid wine.  
 Swines brade is wel swete swg is of wilde diere. 145  
 Ac al to diere he hit abuið þe 3iefð þarfore his swiere.  
 Ful wombe mai lihtliche speken of hunger 7 of faster  
 Swo mai of pine þe not hwat is pine þe sal iasten. |  
 Hadde fonded sume stunde he wolde seggen oðer [f. 4 r  
 Eðlate him ware wif 7 child suster 7 fader 7 broðer. 150  
 Al he wolde oðerluker don 7 oðerluker þenche  
 þan he biðohte an helle fur þat no wiht ne mai quenche.  
 Afre he wolde her in wo 7 in wane wunien  
 Wið þan he mihte helle fur bißen 7 bisunien.  
 Eðlate him ware al wele 7 erðeliche blisse 155  
 For to þe muchele blisse cume þis murie mid iwisse.  
 ¶ Ich wulle nu cumen eft to þe dome þe ich eow ar of sade.  
 On þe daie 7 on þe dome us helpe crist 7 rade  
 þar we mu3en ben sore offerd 7 harde us ofdrade.  
 þar elch sal al isien him biforen his word 7 ec his dade. 160  
 Al sal þar ben þanne cuð þat men lugen her 7 halen.  
 Al sal þar ben þanne unwrien þat men her hudden 7 stalen.  
 We sullen alre manne lif icnowen alse ure o3en  
 þar sullen efniges ben to þe heie 7 to þe lo3e.  
 Ne sal þeih no man samie þiar ne þarf he him adrade. 165  
 3ief him her ofþincheð his gult 7 bet his misdade.  
 For hem ne sameð ne ne grameð þe sulle ben iborege

133. After *imete*, *acþ* erased. 137. *his* MS. After *cnoweð*, erasure of *hwil*.  
 140. After *Nolde* erasure of two letters. *almidden* MS. 153. After *wunien*,  
*wið þan he mihte* erased. 157. *eft eft* MS. 165. *þiar*] a corr. out of *e*.

**Ach þo þre** habbeþ scome ȝ grome ȝ oft fele sorȝe.  
**þe dom scal sone bon idon** ne lest he nawiht longe.  
 ne scal him na mon mene þer of strengþe ne of wronge.  
 þe sculen habbe herdne dom þa her weren herde.  
 þa þe uuele holden wreche men ȝ uuele laȝe redde. 170  
 Ec efter þ he esþ idon sal þer þenne [beon] idemet.  
 [bliðe mei hē ðenne beon. þe god hāfð wel icwemed]  
**Alle þa þi sprunge boþ** of adam ȝ of cue.  
 Alle hi sculen cumen pider for soðe we hit ileueð.  
 þa þe habbeð wel idon efter hore mihte. 175  
 to houene riche hi sculen faren forð mid ure drihte.  
 þa þe habbeð doules werc idon. ȝ þer inne bo ifunde.  
 hi sculen faren forð mid him in to helle grunde.  
 þer hi sculen wunien a buten are ȝ ende.  
 Ne brekeþ neure drihte helle gate for lesen hi of bende. 180  
**Nis na sullic þech hom bo wa ȝ hom bo uneade.**  
 Ne scal neure eft crist þolie deþ for lesen hom of deape.  
 Enes drihten helle brec his frond he ut brochte.  
 him self he þolede deð for him. wel dore he hom bohte.  
 Nalde hit mei do for mei. ne suster for broðer. 185  
 nalde hit sune do for fader ne na mon for oðer.  
**Vre alre lauerd** for his þrelles ipined wes a rode.  
 vre bendes he unbon[d] ȝ bohte us mid his blode.  
 We ȝeueð | uneðe for his luue a stuche of ure brede. [f. 63 v  
 Ne þenke we noht þ he scal deme þa quike ȝ þa dede. 190  
 Muchele luue he us cudde. walde we hit understonde  
 þ ure eldre misduden? we habbeð uuele on honde.  
 Deþ com in þis middenerde þurh þes doules honde.  
 ȝ sake ȝ sorȝe ȝ swinc a watere ȝ a londe.  
**Vre forme fader** gult. we abuȝeð alle. 195  
 [eal his of spring efter him. en hearne is bi fealle.]  
 þurst ȝ hunger. chele ȝ hete. helde ȝ unhelðe.  
 þurh him deð com in þis middenerd ȝ oðer uniselðe.  
 Nere na mon elles ded ne sec ne nan unsele.

Ac þoðre habbeð same 7 grame 7 oðer fele soreȝe.  
 þe dom sal ben sone idon ne iast hit nowiht longe  
 Ne sal him noman mene þar of strence ne of wronge 170  
 þo sulle hebben hardne dom þe here warer. hardde  
 þo þe euel hielden wreche men 7 euel laȝe arerde.  
 Elch after þat he haueð idon sal þar ben þanne idemð  
 Bliðe mai he þanne ben þe god haueð wel iquemð.  
 Alle þo þe sprunge beð of adam 7 of eue 175  
 Alle hie sulle þider cume for soðe we hit ileued. |  
 þo þe habbed wel idon after here mihte [f. 4 v  
 To heueriche hie sulle fare forð mid ure drihte.  
 þo þe deueles werkes habeð idon 7 þar inne beð ifunde  
 Hie sulle fare forð mid hem in to helle grunde. 180  
 þar hie sulle wunien abuten ore 7 ende.  
 Brecð nafre eft crist helle dure for lesen hem of benche  
 Nis no sellich þeih hem be wo 7 þeih hem be uneaðe  
 Ne sal nafre eft crist polien deað for lesen hem of deaðe.  
 .Æncs drihten helle brac his frend he ut brohte 185  
 Him self he þolede deað for hem wel diere he hes bohte.  
 Nolde hit moȝe don for mai ne suster [for] broðer  
 Nolde sune don for fader ne no man for oðer.  
 Vre alre louerd for his þralles ipined he was arode  
 Ure bendes he unbond 7 bohte us mid his blode. 190  
 We ȝieueð uneaðe for his luue a steche of ure breade  
 Ne þenche we naht þar þat sal deme þe quica 7 þe deade.  
 Muchel luue he us kedde wolde we hit understonde.  
 þat ure elderne mi's'duden we habeð euel an honde.  
 Deað cam in þis middenærð þurh ealde deueles onde 195  
 7 senne 7 soreȝe 7 iswinch awatere 7 [a]lsonde.  
 Vre foremes faderes gult we abugeð alle  
 Al his ofsprung after him in harem is biualle  
 þurst 7 hunger. chele 7 hete 7 alle unhalðe.  
 þurh deað cam in þis midden eard 7 oðer unisalðe. 200  
 Nare noman elles dead ne sic ne unsele

169. sal] þal MS.  
 misduden] u over e MS.

173. idemð MS.

180. After farr, þ elided.

194



ac mihten libben cure ma a blisse ȝ a hele.

200

lutel hit þuncheð moni mon. ac muchel wes þa sunne.  
for hwam alle þolieð deð þe comen of hore cunne.

**Hore sunne** ȝ ec ure aȝen sare us mei of þinche.

þurh sunne we libbeð alle in sorȝe ȝ in swinke.

Suððen God nom swa muchele wrake for are misdede.' 205

We þe swa muchel ȝ swa ofte misdoð. we muȝen eðe us adrede.

Adam and his ofsprung for are bare sunne.

Wes fele undret wintre an helle pine ȝ an unwunne.

þa þe ledden hore lif mid unriht ȝ mid wrange.

buten hit gode's' milce do ho sculen bon þer wel longe. 210

Godes wisdom is wel muchel ȝ als wa is his mihte

ȝ nis his milce naut lesse. ac bi þan ilke iwichte.

**Mare he ane mei** forȝeuen. þen | al folc gulte cunne. [f. 64 r

Sulf douel mihte habben milce. ȝif he hit bigunne.

þa þe godes milce secheð.' he iwis mei ha ifinden. 215

Ac helle king is areles with þa þe he mei binden.

þe þe deþ is wille mest.' he haueð wurst mede.

His baþ scal bon wallinde. his bað scal bon berninde glede.

**Wurst he deð his gode frond.'** þenne his fulle fond.'

God scilde alle godes frond. a wih swilche freonde. 220

Neure in helle hi com. ne þer ne come reche.

þach ich elches worldes wele. þer me mahte feche

þ his wulle seggen on þat wise men us seiden.

ȝ aboken hit writen þer [me] mei hit reden.

Ich hit wille seggen þan þe hit hom solf nusten. 225

warni hom wið hore unfrome. ȝif ho me wulleð lusten.

vnderstondeð nu to me edi men ȝ arme.

Ich wulle tellen of helle pin.' ȝ wernin ow wið herme.

In helle his hunger ȝ þurst.' twa ueele iure.

þas þolieð þa [þe] weren maket nipinges here. 230

**þer is waning** ȝ **wow.** efer eche streche.

203. *hore* ure MS.

*baþ* MS. *scal*] *scab* MS.

207. *bare*] *þare* MS.

229. *iȝ* *his* MS.

210. *do*] *don* MS.

218.

Ac mihte libbe afremo ablissee ȝ an hale. |  
 Litel lac is gode lief ȝe cumeð of gode wille. [f. 5 r  
 ȝ eðlate muchel ȝieue þan his herte is ille  
 Litel hit þuncheð maniman ac muchel was ȝe senne 205  
 For hwan alle þolieð deað ȝe comen of here kenue  
 Here senne ȝe ec ure oȝen us muȝe sore of þunche  
 For senne we libeð alle her in soreȝe ȝ in swunche.  
 Seðen god nam swo mukel wrache for one misdede  
 We ȝe swo ofte misdoð we muȝen us eaðe ofdrade 210  
 Adam ȝ al his ofsprenge for one bare senne.  
 Was fele hundred wintre an helle a pine ȝ unwenne.  
 Þo ȝe ladeð here lif mid unrihte ȝ mid wronge  
 Bute hit godes milce do hie sulle wunie þar longe.  
 Godes wisdom is wel muchel ȝ alsse is his mihte 215  
 Ac nis his milte nowiht lasse ac biðer ilke wihte.  
 More he one maiȝ forȝieue þan alle folc gulte cunne.  
 Self deuel mihte habben milce ȝief he hit bigunne.  
 Þeȝe godes milche secð iwis he mai hes finden  
 Ac helle king is oreleas wið þo ȝe he mai binden. 220  
 Se deð his wille mast he sal habbe werest mede  
 His bað sal be wallinde pich his bed barnende glede.  
 Werse he doð his gode wines þan his fiendes  
 God silde alle godes friend wið swo euele friende.  
 Nafre an helle ine cam ne cumen ich þar ne reche 225  
 Þeih ich aches woroldes wele þare mihte feche.  
 Þeih ich wille seggen eow þat wise men us saden  
 ȝ [a] boc hit is write þar me hit mai rade. |  
 Ic wille seggen hit þo ȝe hit hem self nesten [f. 5 v  
 ȝ warnin hem wið here unfreme ȝief hie me willeð hlesten. 230  
 Vnderstondeð nu to meward eadimen ȝ arme  
 Ich wille tellen eow of helle pine ȝ warnin eow wið harme.  
 An helle hunger ȝ þurst euel two iferen.  
 Þos pine þolieð þo ȝe ware meteniðinges here.  
 Þar is woning ȝ wop after ache strate 235

207. After *muȝe*, *rewen* deleted MS. 210. *þo* altered to *ȝe*. 213. After  
*lif*, an erasure, on which *mid*. 214. *do* corr. out of *to*. 215. *muchel* MS.  
 After ȝ, an erasure. 225. Before *reche*, *þ* erased MS. 230. After *here*, an  
 erasure of one letter MS.

ho fareð from hete to hete. ȝ hech to frure þe wreche.  
 þenne hi bið in þere hete. ȝ þe chele him þunchet blisse.  
 þenne hi cumeð eft to þe chele. ȝ of hete hi ſhabbeð miſſe.  
 hi hem deð wa inoch nabbeð hi nane blisse. 235  
**Nute hi hweper hem deþ wurs** mid neure nane wiſſe.  
 hi walkeð eure ȝ ſecheð reſte | ac 'ho' ne muȝen imeten. [f. 64 v  
 for þi þe ho nolden þe hwile þ̅ ho mihten here ſunne beten.  
 ho ſecheð reſte þer nis nan. for þi ne muȝen hi es finden.  
 Ac walkeð weri up ȝ dun. ȝ ſe water deþ mid winde. 240  
 þo boð þa þe weren her a þanke unſtedefeſte.  
 ȝ þa þe gode bihten heſte ȝ nolden hit ileſte.  
 þa þe god werc bigunnen ȝ ful enden hit nolden.  
**Nu witen her.** ȝ nuðe þer. ȝ nuſten hwat hi wolden.  
 þer is bernunde pich hore ſaule to bapien inne. 245  
 þa þe ledden here lif in werre ȝ in winne.  
 þer is fur þ̅ is undret ſald hattre. þene bo ure.  
 Ne mei quenchen ſalt weter ne uerſc of þe burne.  
 þis is þ̅ fur þ̅ efre bernd ne mei nawiht hit quenchen. ȝ  
 þer inne boð þa þe was to lof wreche men to ſwenchen. 250  
 þa þe weren ſwikelemen ȝ ful of uuel wrenchen.  
 þa þe mihten uuel don. þe þe lef hit wes to þenchen.  
 þe luueden tening ȝ ſtale. hordom ȝ drunken.  
 ȝ a doules werche bliþeliche ſwunken.  
 þa þe weren ſwa leſe þ̅ me hom ne mihte ileuen. 255  
 Medierne domes men. ȝ wrongwiſe reuen.  
 þ̅ oðer monnes wiſ lof. his aȝen et lete.  
 þo þe ſungede muchel. ȝ a drunke ȝ an etc.  
 þe wreche mon binom his ehte. ȝ leide his on horde.  
 þ̅ lutel let of godes borde. ȝ godes worde. 260  
 ȝ þo þe his aȝen nalde ȝeuen þer he iſech | þe node [f. 65 r  
 Ne nalde iheren godes ſonde. þenne he hit herde bode.  
 þe þ̅ is oðers monnes þing. lourc þene hit ſculde.  
 ȝ weren to gredi of ſolure ȝ of golde.  
 ȝ þa þe untrowneſſe duden þon þe ho ſcu'lden bon holde. 265

Hie fareð fram hate [to] chele fram chele to hate.  
 [P]an hie beð in þe hate chele hem þuncheð blisse  
 [P]an hie cumeð eft to chele of hate hie habbeð misse.  
 [E]ðer doð 'hem' wo inoh nabbeð none lisse.  
 [N]iten hweðer hem doð wers to nafre none wisse. 240  
 [H]ie walkeð afre 7 seccheð reste ac hie hes ne muȝen imeten.  
 [F]or þi þe hie nolde þe hwile hie mihten here senne beten.  
 [H]ie sec'h'eð reste þar non nis ac hie hies ne muȝen ifinden.  
 [A]c walkeð weri up 7 dun se water doð mid winde  
 [P]at beð þo þe waren her an þanc unstedefaste 245  
 [7] þo þe gode bihten aihte 7 hit him ilaste.  
 [7] þo þe god werc bigunnen 7 ful endin hit nolden.  
 [N]u waren her 7 nu þar 7 nesten hwat he wolden  
 [P]ar is pich þat afre walleð þar sulle wunien inne  
 [P]o þe ladeð here lif on werre 7 an unwinne. 250  
 [P]ar is fur þis hundredfeald hatere þan be ure.  
 [N]e mai hit quenche salt water ne auene stream ne sture.  
 [P]is is þat fur þat afre barneð ne mai no wiht [hit] quenche.  
 [P]arinne beð þe was to lef wreche men to swenche. |  
 þo þe [waren] swikele men 7 ful of euele wrenchen. | f. 6 r  
 7 þo þe mihten euel don 7 lief hit was to þenchen. 256  
 þe luueden rauing 7 stale hordom 7 druken  
 7 an defles werkes bliðeliche swunken.  
 þo þe waren swo lease men þat mes ne mihte leuen  
 Medȝierne domes men 7 w'r'ongwise reuen. 260  
 þo þe oðer mannes wif was lief her oȝen eðlate  
 7 þo þe sunegeden muchel on druken 7 on ate.  
 þe wreche men binomen here aihte 7 leide his on horde.  
 þe litel lete of godes bode 7 of godes worde.  
 7 þe his oȝen nolde ȝieue þar he iseih þe niede 265  
 Ne nolde ihere godes men þan he sat at his biede.  
 þo þe was oðer mannes þing leuere þan hit solde  
 7 waren alto gradi of siluer 7 of golde.  
 þo þe untrewesse deden þan þe lie solden ben holde.

248. *nesten* MS. 250. After 7, *h* erased MS. 258. *bliðeliche*] second *i*  
 corr. out of *l*. 261. After *was*, erasure of three letters MS. 263. After *men*,  
 one letter erased.

ȝ leten þet ho sculden don. ȝ duden þ̅ ho wolden.  
 Þa þe weren eure abuten þisse worldes echte.  
 ȝ duden al þ̅ þe laþe gast hechte to ȝ tachte.  
 ȝ alle þe þen anigewise doulen iquemde.  
 Þa boð nu mid him in helle fordon ȝ fordemet.

270

## (EGERTON MS., SECOND COPY.)

Bute þā þe ofðufte sare heore mis dede. [f. 69 r  
 ȝ gunne heore gultes beten ȝ betere lif læde.  
 Þer beoð nedden ȝ snaken. ēuete ȝ frute.  
 þa tereð. ȝ freteð. þe uuele speke. þe nið ſulle. ȝ te prute.  
 Neure sunne ðer ne scinð. ne mone ne steorre. 275  
 þer is muchel godes hate. ȝ muchel godes eorre.  
 Æure ðer is uuel smēch. ðusternesse ȝ eie.  
 nis ðer neure oðer liht. ðene þe swierte leie.  
 Þer ligget ladliche fund. in strange raketeȝe.  
 þ̅ beoð þa ðe wēre mid gode on heuene wel heȝe. 280  
 Þer beoð ateliche fund. ȝ eisliche wihte.  
 þas scule þa wrecche i fon. þe suneȝede ðurh sihte.  
 Þer is ðe laðe sathanas. ȝ belzebud sē ealde.  
 eaðe hi muȝen beo ofdrēd. þe hine scule bi healde.  
 Ne mei nan heorte hit iðenche. ne tunge ne can telle. 285  
 hu muchel pine na hu uele sunden inne helle.  
 Wið þa pine ðe þer beoð. nelle ich eow naht leoȝen.  
 nis hit bute gamen ȝ glēo. eal þ̅ man mei hēr dreoȝen.  
 End ȝut ne deð heom naht sa wā. in ða laðe bende. |  
 þ̅ hi witeð þ̅ heore pine sceal neure habbe ende. [f. 69 v 290  
 Þar beoð þa heðene men. þē wære laȝe liese.  
 þe nes naht of godes bi bode. ne of godes hēse.  
 [U]uele cristene men. hi beoð heore ifere.  
 þa ðe heore cristen dom. uuele heo'vde hēre.  
 [ȝ]ut hī beoð ā wurse stede. on ðerē helle grunde. 295  
 ne sculen hī neure cumen ūt. for marke ne for punde.  
 [N]e mei heom naðer helpen þer. i bode ne elmesse.

267. *wenren* MS.  
 After *habbe*, *l* erased.

269. *iquemde*, *iquende* MS.

283. *is is* MS.

290.

ȝ leten al þat hie solden don ȝ deden þat hie wolden. 270  
 þo þe waren ȝietceres of þis wereldes aihthe  
 ȝ dude al þat þe loðe gost hem tihte to ȝ taihte.  
 ȝ Al 'þo' þe aniwise deuē iquemde  
 þo beð mid him in helle fordon ȝ demde.

Bute þo þe ofðuhte sore here misdade 275  
 ȝ Gunne here gultes bete ȝ betere hi lade.  
 þar beð naddren ȝ snaken. eueten ȝ fruden  
 þe tereð ȝ freteð þo euele swiken þe niðfulc ȝ þe prude  
 Nafre sunne þar ne sineð ne mone ne storre.  
 þar is muchel godes hete ȝ muchel godes oerre. | 280  
 Afre þar is euel smech piesternesse ȝ eie [f. 6 v  
 Nis þar nafre oder liht þan þe swarte leie. •  
 þar ligeð ateliche fiend in stronge raketeie  
 þat beð þo þe waren mid god angles swiðe heie.  
 þat beð ateliche fiend ȝ Eiseliche wihten 285  
 þo sulle þe wreche sowle isien þe sinegeden þurh sihte  
 þar is se loðe sathanas ȝ belzebub se ealde  
 Eaðe he muȝen ben sore ofdrad þe sullen hes bihealde.  
 Nemaī non herte hit þenche ne tunge hit ne mai telle  
 Hwu muchele pine ne hwu fele senden in helle 290  
 Of þo pine þe þar bieð nelle ich eow naht lie  
 Nis hit bute gamen ȝ glie of þat man mai here drie.  
 ȝ ȝiet ne doð hem naht alse wo in þe loðe bende  
 Swo þat he witen þat here pine sal nafre habben ende  
 þar beð þe haðene men þe waren laȝe lease. 295  
 þe nes naht of godes bode ne of godes hease.  
 Euele cristene men hie beð here iferen  
 þo þe here cristendom euele hielden here.  
 ȝ ȝiet he beð awerse stede aniðer helle grunde  
 Ne sullen nafre cumen út for peni ne for punde. 300  
 Ne mai hem noðer helpe þar ibede ne almesse

274. *hem* MS.  
out of *marg* MS.

277. *fruden*] *d* corr. out of *et* MS.

292. *mai* corr.

for nis naðer inne helle. âre ne forziuenesse.

Sculde him êch man ðe hwile hē muze ôf ðas helle pīne.

ȝ werni ech hīs freond þer wið swa ich hæbbe mine. 300

þā ðe sculden heom ne cunne. ich heom wulle teche.

ich kan beon ȝief ich sceal. lichame ȝ sawle leche.

Lête wē þ̅ god for but. ealle manne cunne.

ȝ do wē þ̅ hē us hēt. ȝ sculde wē us wið sunne.

Luue we god mid ure heorte. ȝ mid al ure mihte. 305

ȝ ure êmcristen eal us sulf. swa us lerre drihte.

Eal þ̅ me ræt ȝ eal þ̅ me singð. bi fore godes borde.

eal hīt hanget ȝ bi halt. bi ðisse twam worde.

Ealle godes laȝe he fulð. ðe nīwe ȝ ða ealde.

þe ðe ðas twā luue hāfð. ȝ wel hī wule healde. 310

Ac hī beoð wonder earweðhealde. swā ôfte gulteð ealle.

Fōr hīt is strang to stande lange. ȝ liht is to fealle.

[A]ac drihte crist hē ȝiue us strengðe. stande þ̅ wē mote.

ȝ ôf ealle ure gultes 'unne' us cume to bote.

**W**ē wilnieð êfter woruld wēle. ðe lange ne mei leste. 315

ȝ leggeð eal ure iswinch. on ðinȝe unste'de' feste. |

Swunche wē for godes luue. healf þ̅ wē doð for æhte. [f. 70 r

ne bēo wē naht swā ôf bicherd. ne sa uuele bi kehte.

ȝif wē serueden gode swa wē doð ermīnges.

mare wē hedden en hēuene. ðenne eorles hēr ȝ kinges. 320

Nē muȝen hī wrien heom wið chele. wið þurste ne wið hunger.

ne wið ulde. ne wið deaðe. þe uldre ne ðe ȝeonger.

Ac ðer nis hunger ne ðurst. ne dieð. ne unhelðe ne elde.

of pisse riche wē ðencheð ôfte. ȝ of þere to selde.

Wē scolden ealle us biðenche ôfte. ȝ wēl ilome. 325

hwēt wē beoð to whān wē scule. ȝ ôf hwān wē come.

Hū litle hwile wē beoþ hēr. hū lange elle's' hwāre.

hwēt wē muȝe habben hēr. ȝ hwēt finde þere.

ȝief wē were wise men. ðis wē scolde ðenche.

bute wē wurðe us īwer. ðeos woruld wule us for drenche. 330

Mest ealle men he ȝiueð drinche. ôf ane deofles scenche.

hē sceal him cunne sculde wēl. ȝif hē hine nele screnche.

308. eal] *Ecal* MS.

309. *Ealle*] *alle* MS. *nīwe*] *n* corr. out of *r*.

For naht solden bidde þar ore ne forziuenesse.  
 Silde him elch man þe hwile he mai wið þes helle pine.  
 7 warnie his frend þar wið swo ich hadde ido mine.  
 Þe þe silde hem ne cunnen ich hem wille tache 305  
 [I]ch can ben aiðer zief isal lichame 7 soverliche. |  
 Late we þat god forbēt alle mankenne [f. 7 r  
 7 do we þat he us hat 7 silde we us wið senne.  
 Luue we god mid ure herte 7 mid al ure mihte  
 7 ure emcristen alse us seli swo us acheri drihte. 310  
 Al þat me radeð 7 singeð bifore godes borde  
 Al hit hangeð 7 halt bi þese twam worde  
 Alle godes lazes hie fulleð þe newe 7 þe ealde  
 Þe þe þos two luues halt 7 wile þes wel healde.  
 Ac hie bieð wel arefeð heaid swo ofte we gulteð alle 315  
 For hit is strong te stonde longe 7 liht hit is to falle.  
 Ac drihte crist zeue us strengðe stonde þat we moten  
 7 of alle ure gultes zieue us cume bote.  
 We wilnið after wereldes wele þe longe ne mai ilaste  
 7 legeð mast al ure swinc on þing unstedefaste. 320  
 Swunke we for godes luue half þat we doð for eihte.  
 Nare we naht swo ofte bicherd ne swo euele bikeihte  
 zief we scrueden god half þat we doð for erminges  
 We mihten hebben more an heuene þan zierles 7 kinges  
 Ne muze we werien naðer ne wið þurst ne wið hunger 325  
 Ne wið elde ne wið deað þe elder ne þe zeunger  
 Ac þar nis hunger ne þurst. deað ne unhalðe ne elde.  
 Of þesse riche we þencheð to ofte of þare alto selde.  
 We solden biþenchen us wel ofte 7 ilome  
 Hwat we beð to hwan we sullen 7 of hwan we come. 330  
 Hwu litle hwile we bieð her hwu longe elles hware  
 Hwat we muzen hebben her 7 hwat we findeð þare. |  
 zief [we] waren wise men þus we solden þenchen [f. 7 v  
 Bute we wurðen us iwar þis wereld us wile drenchen  
 Mast alle men hit zieueð drinken of on euele senche 335  
 He sal him cunnen silde wel zief hit him nele screnche.

307. After *þat*, *w* erased.      313. *godel* MS.      315. *gulteð* *t* over *4* MS.  
 326. After *elde*, *ne wið elde* MS.      329. *ilomo* MS.



**M**id ealmihtiges godes luue. ute wé us bi werien.  
wið ðises wrecches woredes luue. þ̅ hé mæze us derien.

Mid festen ælmes ȝ ibede. werie wé us wið sunne. 335

Mið ða wepne ðe god haueð. bi ȝiten man cunne.

Lête wé þe brade strê. ȝ ðene wei bene.

þe let þ̅ nizeðe dēl to helle of manne. ȝ ma ich wéne.

Gá wé ðene nærewne wei. ȝ ðene wei grene.

ðer forð fareð litel folc. ac hit is feir ȝ scéne. 340

þē brade strê is ure iwill. ðe is us lað to forlæte.

þa ðe eal folgeð his iwill. fareð bi ðusse strê.

Hî muȝen lihtliche gān mid ðere under hulde.

ðurh ane godliese wude 'into' ane bare felde. [f. 70 v

[þ̅]e nærewi is godes hēse. ðer forð fareð wēl fiewe. 345

þ̅ beoð ða ðe heom sculdeð ȝeorne wið æche un ðeawe.

[þ̅]as gað unieðe ȝeanes ðe cliuc. aȝean þe heaȝe hulle.

ðas leteð eal heore aȝen will. for godes hēse to fulle.

[G]a wé alle þene wei. for he us wule bringe.

mid te seawe feire men. be foren heuen kinge. 350

þer is ealre murhðe mest. mid englene sange.

ðe is a þusend wintre ðer. ne ðincð him naht to lange.

þe ðe lest haueð. hafð swa michel þ̅ hé ne bit namare.

þe ða blisse for ðas forlét hit him mei reowe sare.

[N]e mei nan uuel ne na wane beon inne godes riche. 355

ðeh þer beoð wununges fele. æch oðer uniliche.

Sume ðer habbeð lesse murhðe. ȝ sume habbeð mare.

æfter ðan þe dude her. efter ðan þ̅ he swanc sare.

[N]e sceal ðer beon ne bried ne win. ne oðer cunnes éste.

god ane sceal beo eche lif. ȝ blisse. ȝ éche reste. 360

[N]ē sceal ðer beo fah ne græi. ne kuning ne 'er'mine.

ne aquierne. ne martres cheole. ne beuer nē sabeline.

[N]e sceal ðer beo sciet ne scrud. ne woruld wele nane.

eal þe murhðe þe me us bi hat. al hit sceal beo god ane.

[N]e mei na murhðe. beo swa muchel. se is godes sihte. 365

[H]e is soð sunne ȝ briht. ȝ dei ábuten nihte.

Mid almihtin godes luue úte we us biwerien  
 [W]ið þesses wrechtes woredes luue þat hit ne muze us derien.  
 Mid almesse. mid fāsen ȝ mid iheden werie we us wid senne.  
 Mid þo wapne þe god haueð ȝieue alle man kenne. 340  
 [L]ate we þe brode strate ȝ þane weiz bene  
 [Þ]e lat þe nieðe dal to helle of manne me mai wene.  
 Go we þane narewe pað ȝ þene wei grene  
 [Þ]ar forð fareð wel litel folc ȝ eche is fair ȝ isene  
 [Þ]e brode strate is ure wil. þe is bið te læte 345  
 [Þ]o þe folzeð here iwil hie fareð li þare strate.  
 [H]ie muzen lihtliche cumen mid þare niðer helde  
 [Þ]urh one godelease wude to one bare felde  
 [Þ]a narewe pað is godes has · þar forð fareð wel seawe  
 [Þ]at beð þo þe hem sildeð ȝierne wið achen unðeawe. 350  
 [Þ]os goð uneaðe aȝien þe cliue ȝ aȝien þe heie hulle  
 [Þ]os leten al here iwil for godes luue to fulle.  
 [G]o we alle þane wei for he us wile bringe  
 Mid þo seawe faire men bi fore þe heuen kinge  
 [Þ]ur is alre blisse mast mid angles songe. 355  
 [Þ]e is a þusend wintre þar ne þuncheð hit him naht longe. |  
 þe last haueð blisse he haueð ssw muchel þat he ne bit no more {f. 8 r  
 þe þat blisse forgoð hit sal him rewen sore.  
 Ne mai non euel ne non wane ben in godes riche  
 þeiþ þar ben wuniinges fele elch oðer uniliche 360  
 Sume þar habbeð lasse blisse ȝ sume þar habbeð more  
 Elch after þat he dude her after þane þe swanc sore  
 Ne sal þar ben bread ne win ne oðer kennes este  
 God one sal ben ache lif ȝ blisse ȝ ache reste.  
 Ne sal þar ben foh ne grai ne cunin ne ermine 365  
 Ne aquerne ne metheschele ne beucr ne sabeline.  
 Ne sal þar ben naðer scat ne srud ne wereldes wele none.  
 Al þe blisse þe me us bihat al hit sal ben god one  
 Ne mai no blisse ben alse muchel se is godes sihte.  
 He is soð sunne ȝ briht ȝ dai a bute nihte. 370

343. *Gowe* MS. 351. After *uneaðe*, *cliue* deleted MS.  
*li* deleted and *sse* corr. into *sswo*.

357. After *haueð*,

[*H*]e is ælches godes ful. nis him na wiðuten.

na god nis him wane þe wunieð him abuten.

þer is wêle âbute gane. 7 reste abuten swinche.

þe mei 7 nele ðider cume. sare hit him seal of ðinche. 370

(EGERTON MS., FIRST COPY.)

þer is blisse a buten treȝe. 7 lif a buten deaþe [f. 12 v

þe eure scullen wunien þer. bliþe muwen ben eþe

þer is ȝeoȝeðe bute ulde. 7 hele a buten vn helðe

nis þer so're'we ne sor. ne neure nan vn sealþe

þer me scal drihte sulf i seon. swa he is mid iwisse 375

he one mai 7 scal al beo. engle 7 manne blisse

And ðeh ne beod heore eȝe naht. alle iliche brihte

ði nabbed hi nouht iliche. alle of godes lihte

On þisse 'liue' hi neren nout. alle of one mihte

ne þer ne scullen hi habben god. alle bi one ȝiht 380

þo scullen more of him seon. þe luuede him her more

7 more icnawen 7 iwiten. his mihte 7 his ore

On him hi scullen finden alþat man mai to lesten

hali boc hi sculle i seon. al þat hi her nusten

Crist scal one beon inou. alle his durlinges 385

he one is muchele mare 7 betere. þanne alle oþere þinges

Inoh he haued þe hine haueð. þe alle þing wealded

of him to sene nis no sed. wel hem is þe hine bi healdeð

God is so mere 7 swa muchel. in his godcunnesse

þ al þ is. 7 al þat wes is wurse. þenne he 7 lesse 390

Ne mai it neure no man oþer segge mid iwisse

hu muchele murhðe habbet þo. þe beod inne godes blisse

**T**o þere blisse us bringe god. þe rixlet abuten ende

þenne he vre soule vn bint. of licames bende

Crist ȝyue us leden her swilc lif. 7 habben her swilc ende 395

þat we moten þuder come. wanne we henne wende. AmeN.

He is aches godes ful nis him no wiht *uten*.  
 Nones godes henu nis wane þe wunieð him abuten.  
 þar is wele a buten wane 7 reste a buten swunchc.  
 þe muzen 7 nelleð þider came hit hem mai of þunche.

þar is blisse a buten treize 7 lif abuten deaðe 375  
 þo þe afre sulle wunie þar bliðe hie muze ben eaðe.  
 þar is ȝieuð abuten ckle 7 hale abuten unhalðe  
 Nis þar sareȝe ne sor non ne nafre unisalðe.  
 þar me drihte self isien swo se is mid iwisse  
 He one mai 7 sal al ben angles 7 manne blisse. | 380  
 7 þeið ne bed here eien naht alle iliche brihte [f. 8 v  
 Hi nabbeð naht iliche muchel alle of godes lihte  
 On þesse liue he naren naht alle of ore mihte  
 Ne þar ne sullen habben god. alle bi one wihte.  
 þo sullen more of him isien þe iueden hine more 385  
 7 more icnowen 7 ec witen his mihte 7 his ore  
 On him hie sulle finden al þat man mai to hleste  
 On him he sullen ec isien al þat hie ar nesten.  
 Crist sa! one bien inoȝh alle his derlinges.  
 Þe one is muche more 7 betere þan alle oðer þinges. 390  
 I noh he haueð þe hine haueð þe alle þing wealdeð  
 Of him to isiene nis non sæd swo fair he is to bihelden  
 God is swo mere 7 swo muchel in his godcunnesse  
 Þat al þat elles was 7 is is fele werse 7 lasse.  
 Ne mai hit nafre noman oðer seggen mid iwisse 395  
 Hwu muchele muriðe habbeð þo þe beð in godes blisse  
 To þare blisse us bringe god þe rixleð a buten ende.  
 Þane he ure sowle unbint of lichamliche bende  
 Crist ȝieue us laden her swilch lif 7 habben her swilch ende.  
 Þat we moten þider cumen þane we henne wende. 400

A M E N.

381. *bed*, or *bed*: leaf pared away.  
 397. After *buten*, erasure of one letter.

392. After *siene*, erasure of one letter.

## IX. ANCRENE WISSE

(CORPUS MS.) •

## A. THE SEVEN DEADLY SINS

[f. 56 r] **P**<sup>vs</sup> mine leoue sustren iþe wildernesses þer 3e gað.⁹  
 in · wið godes folc toward ierusalemes lond · þ̅ is þe  
 riche of heouene.⁹ beoð þulliche beastes · þulliche wurmes. ne nat  
 ich na sunne þ̅ ne mei beon ilead oðer to an of ham seouene.⁹ oðer to  
 5 hare streones. vnsteaðeluest bileaue aȝein godes lare · nis hit te spece  
 of prude inobedience? Herto falleð sygaldren · false teolunges ·  
 lefunge o swefne · o nore · ȝ on alle wicchecrestes. Neomunge of  
 husel in eani heaued sunne · oðer ei oþer sacrament nis hit te spece  
 of prude þ̅ ich cleopede *presumptio* · ȝef me wat hwuch sunne hit  
 10 · is · [f. 56 v] ȝef me hit nat nawt · þenne is hit ȝemeles under  
 accidie · þ̅ ich slawðe cleopede. þe ne warneð oðer of his uuel oðer  
 of his biȝete · nis hit slaw ȝemeles oðer attri onde? teoheði mis ·  
 edhalden cwide · fundles oðer lane · oðer þerwið mis fearen · nis hit  
 spece of ȝisceunge.⁹ ȝ aneS cunnes þeoðe? Edhalden oðres hure  
 15 ouer his rihte terme nis hit strong reafslac hwise ȝelden hit mei þe is  
 under ȝisceunge? ȝef me ȝemeð wurse ei þing ileanet · oðer bitaht to  
 witene · þen he wene þe ah hit · nis hit oðer triccherie · oðer ȝemeles  
 of slawðe? als wa is dusi heast oðer folliche ipliht trowðe · longe beon  
 unbischpet · falsliche gan to schrift · oðer to longe abiden · ne teache  
 20 *pater noster* godchild ne Credo · þeos ȝ alle þulliche beoð ilead to  
 slawðe · þ̅ is þe feorðe moder of þe seoue sunnen. þe dronc drunch  
 oðer ei þing dude · hwer þurh na child ne schulde beon on hire  
 istreonet · oðer þ̅ istreonede schulde forwurðen · nis þis strong  
 monslah of galnesse awakenet? Alle sunnen sunderliche bi hare  
 25 nomeliche nomen ne mahte namon rikenin · ah i þeo þe ich habbe  
 iseid.⁹ alle oþre beoð bilokene. Ant nis ich wene namon þe ne mei  
 understonden him of his sunne nomeliche under sum of þe ilke  
 imeane þe beoð her iwritene. Of þeose seoue beastes ȝ of hare  
 streones i wildernesses of anlich lif · is iseid herto · þe alle þe for-  
 30 fearinde fondið to fordonne. þe liun of prude sleað alle þe prude ·

# ANCREN RIWLE

(CAIR'S MS.)

## A. THE SEVEN DEADLY SINS

[p. 126] **[P]**us mine leoue frend iþe wiðernesse þat ge [p. 127] gat in wið godes folc toward ierusalemes londe þat is þe riçe of heouene. beod þulliche bestes þulliche wurmes. Ne nat ich nan sunne þat ne mai beon ilad. oþer to an of ham seoluen oþer to hare streones. vnstapelfast bileue. agein hali lare. nis hit of 5 þe prude inobedience? Herto falled sigaidren. false teolunges. Lefunge o nore. o swefne 7 alle wicche-crattes. Neominge of husel in ei heaued sunne. oþer ai oþer sacrament. nis hit spece of prude. þat ich cleopede presumpciun. gif me wat hwat sunne hit is. Gif me hit nat naut. þenne is hit gemeles vnder accidie. þat ich sloupe cleopede. 10 þe þat ne warned oþer of his uuel. oþer of his bigete. nis hit slap gemeles oþer attri onde? To thehewen nis. et halden cwude. fundes oþer lane. nis þis giscunge. þe oþe. at halden oþeres hure ouer his rihte terme. nis hit strong rellac. þat is under gissunge. gif me gemed wurse ai þing [p. 128] ilened. oþer bitahced te witene þen 15 he wene þat hit ah. nis oþer trichierie. oþer gemeles of slaupe. Alswa is dusi hest. oþer folliche iplicht troupe. Longe beon un bisch-bed. falsliche gan to schrifte. oþer to longe abiden. Ne teachen godchild *pater noster*. Ne Credo. þeos 7 alle þulliche. beod ilad to slaupe. þat is þe feorþe moder of þe seoue sunnen. þe oþe druch 20 oþer ai þing dude hwer þurh na child ne shulde beon on hire istreoned. oþer þat istreoned shulde forwurpen. Nis þis strong monslahc of galnasse awakened. Alle sunnen sunderliche bi hare nomeliche nome ne mahte namon rikenen. Ah iþeo þat ich habbe iseid. alle oþere beod bilokene. An nis ich wene namon þat ne mai 25 under stonden him of his sunnen nomeliche wnder summe of þe ilke þat imene. þe beod þer i writene.

**[O]**f þeos sewe beastes 7 of hare stenes iwildernesse of anlich lif is iseid hiderto [p. 129] þe alle þe forfarinde fondet te fordonne. þe Leon of prude slead alle þe prude. Alle þat beod 30

3. *sulliche* MS.  
contraction mark for *er*.

11. *bigete*] *b* corr. out of *l*.

16. *trichierie*] over *c*,

alle þe beoð hehe 7 ouerhohe iheortet. Þe attri neddre · þe ontful  
 7 te luðere iþonket. Wreaðfule? þe vnicorne. Alswa of þe oþre  
 o rawe. to godd ha beoð isleine · ah [f. 57 r] ha libbeð to þe  
 feond · 7 beoð alle in his hond. 7 seruið him in his curt euch of þe  
 35 meoster þe him to falleð.

**Þ**e prude beoð his bemeres · draheð wind inward wið wortlich  
 hereword · 7 eft wið idel 3elp puffed hit ut ward as þe bemeres  
 doð · makieð noise 7 lud dream to schawin hare orhel · ah 3ef ha  
 wel þohten of godes bemeres of þe englene bemen þe schulen o fowr  
 40 half þe world biuore þe grurefule dom grisliche blawen · Ariseð  
 deade ariseð cumeð to drihtines dom forte beon idemet · þear na prud  
 bemere ne schal beon iborhen · 3ef ha þohten pis wel? ha walden  
 inohreaðe i þe deofles seruise dimlukeR bemin. Of þeose bemeres  
 seið Jeremie · Onager solitarius in desiderio anime sue  
 45 at̃raxit uentum amoris sui · Of þe wind drahinde in for luue  
 of hereword seið as ich seide.

**S**umme iuglurs beoð þe ne cunnen seruin of nan oþer gleo bute  
 makien cheres · wrenche þe muð mis · schulen wið ehnen. Of  
 pis meoster seruið þe unseli ontful i þe deofles curt · to bringen o  
 50 lahtre hare ondfule lauerd · 3ef ei seið wel oðer deð wel? ne mahen  
 ha nanes weis lokin pider wið rilht ehe of god heorte · ah winkið  
 o þ̃ half 7 bihaldeð o luft 3ef þer is cawt to edwiten · oðer ladliche  
 piderward schuleð mið eiðer. Hwen ha ihereð þ̃ god? skleatteð þe  
 earen adun · ah þe lust a3ein þ̃ uuel? is cauer wid open · þenne he  
 55 wrencheð þe muð? hwen he turneð god to uuel · 7 3ef hit is sumdel  
 uuel · þurh mare lastunge wrencheð hit to wurse · þeos beoð  
 forecwideres hare alne p̃rophetes · þeos bodieð biuoren hu þe  
 eateliche deoffen schulen 3et ageasten ham wið hare grennunge · 7  
 [f. 57 v] hu ha schulen ham seolf grennin 7 niuelin 7 makien sur  
 60 semblant for þe muchele angoise i þe pine of helle. Ah for þi ha  
 beoð þe leasse to meanen þ̃ ha biuoren hond leornið hare meoster  
 to makien grim chere.

**Þ**e wreaðfule biuore þe feond skirmeð mid cniues · 7 is his cnif  
 warpere · 7 pleieð mid sweordes · bereð ham bi þe sharp ord up

hehe 7 for hehe iheorted. þe aetri neddre ⁊ þe ond fule. 7 þe lūþere  
iþonked. wredfule þe unicorne. A! swa of þen oþer area we. to god  
ha beod isleine. Ah hæ sibbed to þe feond 7 beod alle in is hird. 7  
serued him in his curt. Euc of þe mester þet him to falled.

[P]E *prude* beod his bemeres. Drahed wind inward of worldlich 35  
hereword. 7 eft wid idel iȝe 7 puffed hit utward. as þe bemeres  
dod. Makied noise 7 lud drem to shawen hare *prude*. Ah gif ha  
uel pohten. of godes bemeres of þe englene bemen. þat shulen afour  
half þe word. bi fore þe grurefule dom *grūliche* blawen. Arised deade  
arised. Cumed to drichtines domes for ic beon idemed. þer na *prud* 40  
bemere ne shal beon iboregen. Gif ha pohten wel þis. ha walden  
inoh raþe iþe deoueles seruise dimluket bemen. Of þeose bemeres  
seid' [p. 130] Jeremie. Onager solitarius in desiderio suo  
attraxit uentum amoris sui. Of þe wind drahinde in for lue of  
hereword. ⁊ seid as ich seide.

• 45

[S]umme iugelurs beod þe ne cunen seruin of nan oþer gleo buten  
[S]maken cheres. wienchen þe mud mis shuli wid þe ehnen. of  
þis mester seruid þe unseli eon'd'fule iþe deoueles curt. to bringen  
a lahtre hare on'd'fule leouerð. gef ei ded wel oþer seid wel. ne  
mahen ha nanes weis liki þiderwarð wid richt ehe of god heorte. Ah 50  
winked oþet half 7 bihalded a lust gif þer is out to et wite oþer.  
ladliche þiderward shuled mid eiper. hwen ha ihered þat god  
skletteð þe earen adun. Ah þe lust agein þet uuel is ea wid opene.  
þenne wrenched þe mud mis. hwen he turned þet god to uuel. 7 gef  
hit is [p. 131] sumdel uuel. þurh more lastunge wrenched hit to 55  
wurse. þeos beod forquiddares hare ahne *prophetes*. þeos bodied  
biuoren hu þe ateliche deouelen shulen get agastan ham wid hare  
grennunges. 7 hu ha shulen ham seolf grennen 7 niwelen. 7 makien  
sur semblant. for þe muchele angoise iþe pine of helle. Ah forþi ha  
beod þe lesse te meanen. þat ha bi foren hont leorned ha meoster te 60  
makien grim chere.

[P]E wreadfule biuoren þe feond skirmed mid kniwes. is his knif  
warpare. 7 pleied mid sweordes. bered ham bi þe sharpe ord

43. *seid*] *d* above a blotted letter.  
darker ink.

51. *out*] *ont* MS.

48, 49. *condfule*, *ondfule*] *d* above in  
53. *eawid* MS.

55. On lower margin

in a later hand: *Prude and nid. and lecherie. Grede and idelhed. couetise and*  
*glotunie beod seouen ded Sundes.*



65 on his tunge. Sweord ȝ cnif eiðer beoð scharpe ȝ keoruinde word  
 þ he warpeð from him ȝ skirmeð toward opre . ȝ he bodeð hu þe  
 deoflen schulen pleien wið him mid hare scharpe eawles . skirmi wið  
 him abuten ȝ dusten ase pilche clut euch toward oðer . ant wið helle  
 sweordes asneasen him þurh ut . þ beoð kene ant eateliche ant keoruinde  
 70 pineN.

**P**e slawe lið ȝ slepeð o þe deofles bearm as his deore deorling . ȝ  
 te deouel leið his tutel dun to his eare . ȝ tuteleð him al þ he wule.  
 for swa hit is sikerliche to hwa<sup>m</sup> se is idel of god . meaðeleð þe feond  
 ȝeorne . ȝ te idele underueð luueliche his lare. Jdel ȝ ȝemeles is þes  
 75 deofleS bearnes slep . ah he schal o domesdei grimliche abreiden  
 wið þe dredfule dream of þe englene bemen . ȝ in helle wontreaðe  
 echeliche wakieN. Surgite aiunt mortui surgite ȝ uenite ad  
 iudicium saluatoriS.

**P**e ȝiscere is his eskibah . searcð abuten esken . ȝ bisiliche sturedð  
 80 þ him to rukeliu to gederes muclele ȝ monie ruken . blaweð þrin  
 ȝ blent him seolf . peaðereð ȝ makeð þrin figures of augrim . as þes  
 rikeneres doð þe habbeð mucle to rikenin. Þis is al þe canges blisse  
 ȝ te feond bihalt tis gomen ȝ laheð þ he bersteð. Wel un [f. 58 r]  
 derstont euch wis mon þ gold ba ȝ seoluer . ȝ euch corðlich ahte . nis  
 85 bute eorðe ȝ ahte esken þe ablendeð euch moN þe ham in blaweð . þ  
 is þe bolheð him þurh ham in heorte prude. Ant al þ he rukeleð  
 ȝ gedereð to gederes . ȝ ethalt of ei þing þ nis bute esken mare þen  
 hit neodeð . schal in helle wurðen him tadden ȝ neddren . ȝ ba as  
 ysaie seið . schulen beon of wurmes . his cuuertur ȝ his hwitel . þe  
 90 nalde þerwið neodfule feden ne schruden. *Subter te sternetur*  
*tinea ȝ operimentum tuum uermiS.*

**P**e ȝiuere glutun is þe feondes manciple . ah he stikeð eauer iceler  
 oðer icuchene . his heorte is i þe disscheS . his þoht al i þe  
 neppes . his lif i þe tunne . his sawle i þe crohhe . Kimeð biuoren his  
 95 lauerd bismuddet ȝ bismulret . a disch in his an hond . a scale in his  
 oðer. Meaðeleð mis wordes . wigleð as fordrunke mon þe haueð imunt  
 to fallen . bihalt his greate wombe . ȝ te deouel laheð. Þeose þreatið  
 þus godd þurh ysaie . Serui mei comedent ȝ uos esurietis ȝ c'.

open his tunge. swerd 7 knif eiper beod sherpe 7 keorwinde : word  
 þat he warped from him 7 skirmed toward opere. And he boded hu 65  
 þe deouelen shulen pleiċn wiċ him · mid hare sharpe eawles · Skirmin  
 wið him abuten · 7 dusten as a pilche [p. 132] clut · Euch toward  
 opere · 7 wið helle swordes asuesen þurh ut þat beoð kene 7 eateliche  
 keorwinde pinen.

[P]E slauwe lid 7 sleped ope deoules barm as his deore deorling · 7 70  
 þe deouel leid his tutel dun to his caren · 7 tutelid him al þat he  
 cawer uule. for swa hit is sikerliche te hwam se is idel of god ·  
 Meapeled þe feond georne. 7 þe idele underweng iuueliche his lare ·  
 Idel 7 gemeles is þes deoules bernis slep · Ah he shal a domes dai  
 grimliche abreiden · wið þe dredfule drem of þe englene bemen · 7 in 75  
 helle wondrede etheliche wakien · Surgite mortui qui jacetis in  
 sepulcris · surgite 7 venite ad *Judicium saluatoris*.

[P]E gissere is his eskebah · fared abuten esken · 7 his che stured  
 him te rukelen te gederes · muchele 7 monie ruken · biawed þer  
 [p. 133] in · 7 blend him seolf · pæpered 7 maked þer in figures of 80  
 agnū · As þeos rich'keneres dod þat habbed muche te rikenen. þis  
 is þes kanges blisse · 7 þe feond bi hald þis gomen · 7 lahed þat he  
 bersteð. wel under stonde þis euch mon · þat gold ba 7 seoluer · 7  
 euch worldlich ahte · nis buten eorðe 7 esken þat ablent euchmon þat  
 in ham blaweð · þat is þat þat bolched ham þurh ham in heorte 85  
 prude. And al þat he rukeled 7 gedered to gedere · 7 etlalt of ani  
 þing þat nis buten esken mare þen hit neodeð · shal in helle wurden  
 him tadden 7 nedden · 7 ba as ysaie seið shulen beon of wurmes his  
 cuuertur 7 his ʿpʷitel þat neolden war wið neodfule feden 7  
 shruden. *Subter te sternetur tinea 7 operimentum tuum* 90  
*uermis*.

[P]E giuere glutun is þes deoules manciple · Ah he stiked eauer  
 iceler oper icuche [p. 134] ne · his heorte is ipe dishes · his poht  
 al ipe nappes · his lif ipe tunne · his saule ipe crolhe · kimed bi woren  
 his lauert bi smudded 7 bi smured · A dich in his an hond · A scale in 95  
 his oper · Meadeled mis wordes wigeled as for drunken · mon þat haued  
 mint to fallen · bi halt his greate wombe. 7 þe deouel laheð. þeos  
 preated þus god þurh ysaie · *Serui mei comedent 7 uos esuriētis*

Mine men schulen eoten 7 ow schal eauer hungrin · 7 3e schule beon  
 100 feorle world buten ende. *Quantum* glorificauit se 7 in deliciis  
 fuit: *tantum* date illi tormentum 7 lucum · In *apocalipsi* ·  
*Contra unum* poculum quod miscuit miscete ei duo. 3ef  
 þe kealche cuppe wallinde bres to drinken · 3eot in his wide þrote  
 þ he swelte inwið. a3ein an 3ef him twa. þullich is godes dom a3ein  
 105 3iuere 7 druncwile iþe apocalipse.

## IX. ANCRENE WISSE (CORPUS MS.)

## B. THE OUTER RULE

[f. 112 v] 3e mine leoue sustren bute 3ef neod ow driue 7 ower  
 meistre hit reade · ne schulen habbe na beast bute cat ane. Ancre  
 þe haueð ahte · puncheð bet husewif ase Marthe wes · ne lhtliche  
 ne mei ha nawt beo Marie marthe suster wið griðfullnesse [f. 113 r] of  
 5 heorte. for þenne mot ha þenchen of þe kues foddre · of heorde  
 monne hure · Olhnin þe heiward · wearien hwen he punt hire · 7  
 3elden þah þe hearms. ladlich þing is hit wat crist hwen me makeð i  
 tune man of ancre ahte. Nu þenne 3ef eani mot nedlunge hebben hit ·  
 loki þ hit namon ne eili ne ne hearmi · ne þ hire þoht ne beo nawiht  
 10 þron ifestnet. ancre ne ah to hebben na þing þ utward drahe hire  
 heorte. **Na** chaffere ne driue 3e · ancre þ is chepilt · þ is · buð forte  
 sullen efter bi3ete · ha chepeð hire sawle þe chapmon of helle. þing  
 þah þ ha wurcheð ha mei þurh hire meistres read: for hire neode  
 sullen · hali men sumhwile liueden bi hare honden.  
 15 **Nawt** deore dehtren ne wite 3e in ower hus of oðer monne  
 þinges · ne ahte ne claðes · ne boistes · ne chartres · Scoren ne  
 cyrograffes · ne þe church uestemenz · ne þe calices · bute neode oðer  
 strengðe hit makie: oðer muchel eie. Of swuch witunge is muchel  
 vuel ilumpen ofte siðen. **IN** wið ower wanes ne leote 3e namon slepeN ·

1. mine . . . sustren *om.* 2. schule 3e C haue na nan C beast B cat ane B  
 þe C 3. haues ahte achte C semes betere B as B wes C þen ancre *om.* B  
 nanes for lhtliche oðer nanes C 4. weies mai ho ha C beo wið B 5. for  
 þenne B ho ha C eawas C and *om.* B 6. þe heordes hure C Olene olchini C  
 þe B haiward haiwart C hwen he B 7. 3elde B þah þach C harmes B  
 ladli ladlich C þing is wat crist hwen B 8. mon makes B in tune man itune  
 man C aneres B ahte achte C Nu þenne latter deleted, þah in margin Nu þach C  
 3ef C am B 9. nedinge nedunge C haue ku] hit B hit na mon B eile  
 eili C harmi C to, ni þoht þocht C nawt nawicht C ter on þron C  
 ifestnet Anker ah ach C nawt T *om.* C 11. haue no þing *om.* T nan C  
 utward drahe utward draze C Na B chaffere chaffere C 12 Anker chapmon  
 chepilt 13. ho ha C cheapes cheapeð C sawle saule to C chapmon chepmon C

ȝ c'. Mine men shulen eoten · ȝ ow shal eawer hungren · ȝ ge shulen beon seondes fode world buten ende. *Quantum* gl[ori]fi- 100  
cauit se ȝ in deliciois fuit? *tantum* date illi tormentum ȝ  
luctum · *Apocalipsis* · *Contra unum quod* miscuit date illi  
duo · gef þen kelche cuppe wallinde bras to drinken · geot in his  
wide prote · þat he swelte in wið. agein gef him twa. þullich is  
godes dom agein giwere ȝ druncwile iþe apocalipse. 105

ANCREN RIWLE (COTTON MS. NERO)

B. THE OUTER RULE

[f. 116 r] **3**e mine leoue sustren \*bute ȝef neod ow driue\* ne  
schulen hebben no best .bute kat one. ancre þet  
haueð eihte þuncheð bet husewif ase marthe was. þen ancre. ne none  
weis ne mei heo beon marie. \*marthe suster \* mid griðfulnesse of  
heorte. Vor þeonne mot heo þenchen of þe kues in ldr and of 5  
heordemonne huire. oluhnen þene heiward. warien hwon me punt  
hire ȝ zelden þauh ðe hermes. wat crist þis is lodlich þing. hwon  
me [f. 116 v] makeð mone in tune of ancre eihte. þauh ȝif eni mot  
nede hebben ku : loke ðet heo none monne ne eilie : ne ne hermie .  
ne þet hire þouht ne beo nout þeron i uestned. ancre ne ouh nout 10  
to hebben no þing þet drawe utward hire heorte. none cheffare ne  
driue ȝe. ancre þet is cheapild. \* þe buð for te sullen efter biȝete \*  
heo cheapeð hire soule : þe chepmon of helle. \* þing þah þ ha  
wurcheð. ha mei wel þurh hire meistres read : for hire neode sullen. þah  
swa dernliche as ha mei for misliche monne wordes.\* Ne wite ȝe 15  
nout in oure huse of oðer monnes þinges. ne eihte. ne cloðes. ne  
nout ne vnderuo ȝe ðe chirche uestimenz ne þene caliz bute ȝif \* neod  
oðer \* strenðe hit makie : oðer muchel eie. vor of swuche witunge  
is i kumen muchel 'uel' oftesiden. wiðinnen ower woanes : ne lete  
ȝe nenne mon slepen. ȝif muchel neode mid alle makeð breken 20

8. *me me* MS.

12. *ȝe* over an erasure.

19. *uel* on margin.

15. Naut ne Naut ne C ȝe om. C 16. owre ouwer C hus B of om. B  
monne C ahte achte C claðes ne nout . . . caliz om. C, then *interlined* 'bute neod  
... eie' ne . . . ȝe om. 17. Naut te churche uestemenz ne þe chaliz ȝif . . . oðer om.  
18. strengðe make vor om B swuch swich C lokinge witing C 19. muchel  
bifallen muchel uel ilumpen C uel om. side Inwið B owre wahes wanes C  
lete ȝe his 20. na wepmo nan mon C ȝef C muche B ned neod C wið  
makes B to breke broken C

20 3ef muchel neod mid alle makeð broken ower hus · hwil hit eauer is  
 ibroken · habbeð þrinne wið ow a wummon of cleane lif deies ant  
 nihteS. **F**or þi þ wepmen ne seoð ow ne 3e ham · wel mei don of  
 ower clað beo hit hwit beo hit blac bute hit beo unorne · warm 7 wel  
 iwraht · felles wel itawet · 7 habbeð ase monie as ow to neodeð to  
 25 bedde 7 to rugge.

**N**est flesch ne schal nan werien linnene clað bute hit beo of hearde  
 7 of greate heorden. Stamin habbe hwa se wule · hwa se wule beo  
 buten. 3e schulen in an hetter ant igurd liggen · swa leoðeliche þah  
 þ 3e mahen honden put [f. 113 v] ten þer under. Nest lich nan ne  
 30 gurde hire wið na cunne gurdles: bute þurh scriftes leaue. Ne  
 beore nan irn ne here · ne ilespiles felles · ne ne beate hire þer wið ·  
 ne wið scurge i leadet · wið holin ne wið breres · ne biblodgi hire  
 seolf: wið ute scriftes leaue · nohwer ne binelli hire · ne ne beate  
 biuoren · ne na keoruunge ne keorue · ne ne neome ed canes to  
 35 lūðere disciplines · temptaciuns forte acwenchen · ne for na bote  
 aȝein cundeliche seenesses · nan uncundelich lechecrest ne leue 3e ne  
 ne fondin · wið uten ower meistres read: leste ow stonde wurse.

**O**wer schon i winter beon meoke · greate 7 warme. I sumer 3e  
 habbeð leaue bearuot gan 7 sitten 7 lihte scheos werieN · **H**osen wið  
 40 ute vampe: ligge in hwa se likeð · Ischeoed ne slepe 3e nawt · ne  
 nohwer bute i bedde. Sum wummon inohreaðe wereð þe brech of here  
 ful wel icnottet · þe streaples dun to þe vet ilacet ful feaste · ah eauer  
 is best þe swete 7 te swote heorte. Me is leouere þ 3e þolien wel an  
 heard word: þen an heard here. 3ef 3e muhen beo wimpelles 7 3e wel  
 45 wullen: beoð bi warme cappen · 7 þer uppon hwite oðer blake veiles.  
 Ancien summe sungið in hare wimplunge: na leasse þen leafdis. Ah þah  
 seið sum þ hit limpeð to euh wummon cundeliche forte werien  
 wimpel · Nai · wimpel ne heaued clað nowðer ne nempneð hali  
 writ: ah wriheles anc · Ad corinthios · Mulier uelet caput suum ·  
 50 Wummon seið þe apostle schal wreon hire heaued. wrihen he seið  
 nawt wimpliN. wrihen ha schal hire scheome · as eue sunfule  
 dohteR · i mungunge of þe sunne þ schende us on earst alle · ant  
 nawt drabe þe wriheles to tiffunge 7 to prude · Est wule [f. 114 r]

21. owte þe om. B hwil B 3et om B eauer B luke þet 3e om B haues  
 habbað C tet tunc þrinne C 22. wið ow B a an C cleane lif B dates nictes C

ower hus: þeo hwule ðet hit euer is i broken: lōke þet 3e habben þerinne  
mid ou one wummon of clene liuc . deies 7 nihtes.

**U**or ði þet no mon ȝe i sihð ou . ne 3e ne i seoð ænne mon: wel  
mei don of ower clōðes . beon heo hwite: beon heo blake . lute  
þet heo beon unorne 7 warmie 7 wel i wrouhte . uelles wel i tauwed . 25  
7 habbeð ase monie ase ou to nrodeð . to bedde and eke to rugge.

**N**ext fleshe ne schal non wrien no linnene clōð bute ȝif hit bec  
of herde and of greate heorden. stamra 'habbe' hwose wule.  
and hwose wule mei beon buten. 3e schullen liggen in on heater  
and i gurd. ne bete 3e non iren . ne hre . ne [f. 117 r] irspiles felles. 30  
ne ne beate ou þer mide ne mid schurge i leðered: ne i leaded. ne mid  
holie . ne mid breres . ne ne biblodge hire sulf: wið uten schriftes leaue .  
ne ne nime et enes to uole disciplines. ower schon beon greate  
and warme. Ine sumer 3e habbeð leaue uorto gen and sitten baruot.  
and hosen wið uten uampeȝ . and ligge ine ham: hwo so 'keð Sum 35  
wummon i nouh reaðe . wereð þe brech of heare fulwel i knotted . and  
þe strapeles adun to hire uet. i laced ful ueste. ȝif 3e muwen beon wim-  
pel leas: 7 3e wel wullen\* beoð bi warme keppen . and þeruppon \*oðer  
hwite oðer\* blake ueiles. \*Ancren summe sungið in ha[re] wimlunge  
ne lesse þene lefd[i.] Sum seið þ hit limped . to e[i] wummon cundeliche: 40  
for te wri[en] wimpel. Nai . Wimpel ne hef[ed] nouðer ne nemneð  
hali writ: ah wriheles of heuet. Ad cor[inth.] Mulier uelet caput  
suum. Wummon seið þe apostel schal wrihen hi[re] hearet. wrihen  
he seið naut wimplin. wrihen ha schal hire scheome as sunfule euc  
dohte[r.] i mungunge of þe sunne þ sch[en]de us erst alle 7 naut 45  
drah[en] þ wriheles te tiffung 7 te prud[e]. Eft wule seinte pael þ

23. 24. *Welmeiden* MS.

23. For B na nan C seo sið C ow B ne i seoð om. B ham him C 24.  
duhen owre ouwer C clād B beo hit hwit beo hit blac bute hit beo B 25 7 om. B  
warm B iwralt iwracht C felle B itawet itauwet C 26. habbes as ow B  
to nedes eke om. B 27. Nest flesch B nan B wrie no om. nan C clōð om. B  
28. harde B heodes were C hwa B wile 29. and om hwa B  
nule þ beo wið uten mei beon om. C schulin schulin C an B hatter better C  
30. gurd liggen igurd liggen C were nan irn beore nan iren C haire ylespiles B  
31. hire þerwið B wið B i leðered ne om B leadet B ne om. B 32 wið  
holin wið holine C wið B ne blodeke ne biblodge C seluen seolf C ute C  
schurche 33. nine for ne ne neome C ateanes ed canes C feole B disciplines  
dieplines C owre scheon C 34. I In C haueu baretot to Gan 7 sitten barfot  
gan 7 sitten C 35. and om. B Hose uampeȝ uampeð C and om. B ham om. B  
hwa se like hwase wule C 36. mon inohraðe inochraðe C wres te brec haire  
here C icnotten icnotted C and om. B 37. strapples dun to þe fet B faste  
for ȝif . . . bi T has habbes ȝef 3e mahen (ower muchel del.) beo wimples C 38. cappes  
cappen C and . . . wimlunge in l. 52 om þruppon C 39. ueiles C

þe apostle ꝥ wummon wreo i chirche hire neb 3etten · leste uuel poht  
 55 arise þurh hire onsiððe · Et hoc *est* propter angelos. hwi þenne  
 þu chorch ancre iwimplet openest ꝥi neb to weþmonnes ehe · to3eines  
 þe sist men · spekeð þe apostle · 3ef þu þe ne hudest. ah 3ef ꝥ ei  
 þing wriheð þi neb from monnes ehe beo hit wah beo hit clað · i  
 wel i rund windowe · wel mei duhen ancre of oðer wimplunge.  
 60 To3eines þe þe þus ne dest · spekeð þe apostle nawt to3eines oþre · ꝥ  
 hare ahne wah wriheð wið euch monnes siððe. þer awakenið ofte  
 wake þohtes of · 3 werkes oðerhwiðes. Iiwa se wule beon isehen ·  
 þah ha atiffi hire nis nawt muche wunder · ah to godes ehnen ha is  
 lufsumre · þe is for þe luue of him · untiffet wið uteN. **R**ing ne  
 65 broche ne habbe 3e · ne gurdel imembret · ne glouen ne nan swuch  
 þing ꝥ ow ne deh to habben. A meoke surpliz 3e mahen in hat sumer  
 werien. **E**auer me is leouere se 3e doð greattre werkes. **N**e makie  
 3e nane purses forte freondin ow wið · bute to þeo ꝥ ower meistre 3eueð  
 oðw his leaue · ne huue ne blod binde of seolc · ne laz buten leaue · Ah  
 70 schapieð 3 seowið 3 mendið chirche claðes · 3 poure monne hettren.  
 na swuch þing ne schule 3e 3eouen wið uteN schriftes leaue · namare  
 þen neomen · ꝥ 3e ne seggen him fore · as of oðre þinges · kun oðer  
 cuððe · hu ofte 3e under uengen · hulonge 3e edheolden. tendre of  
 cunne limpeð nawt ancre beonne. A mon wes of religiun · 3 com  
 75 to him efter help his fleshliche broðer · 3 he tahte him to his þridde  
 breðer · þe wes dead biburiet. Þe ondswerede wundrinde · Nai *quod*  
 he nis he dead ? ant ich *quod* þe hali mon [f. 114 v] am dead gaste-  
 liche. Na fleshlich freond ne easki me fleshlich froure. Amices 3  
 parures · worldliche leafdis mahen inoh wurchen · ant 3ef 3e ham  
 80 makieð · ne makie 3e þrof na mustreisun · veine gloire atreð alle  
 gode þeawes · 3 alle gode werkes. Criblin ne schal nan of ow for  
 luue ne for hure. Taaeles ne forbeode ich nawt. 3ef sum riueð  
 surpliz oðer measse kemese · oþre riunges ne riue ha nawt nome-  
 liche oueregedede · bute for muche neode. **H**elpeð ow wið ower ahne  
 85 swinc se forð se 3e eauer mahen to schriden ow seoluen 3 feden 3ef  
 neod is · 3 þeo þe ow seruið. **A**s sein Jerome leareð · ne beo 3e  
 neauer longe ne lihtlie e of sumþing allunges idel · for anan rihtes þe  
 feond beot hire his werc þe i godes werc ne swinkeð · 3 tuteleð anan  
 toward hire. soR hwil he sið hire bisi · he þencheð þus · for nawt  
 90 ich schulde nu cume neh hire · ne mei ha nawt 3emen to lutan

75. to his } i. on crastie.

76. breðer } i. on crastie.

7. before nis, d. erased.

wum[on] wreo i chirche hire nēb ȝette lesie vuel poht arise þarū hir[e]  
on sihðe ȝ *hoc est propter ang[e]los*. Hwi þenne þu chirche  
ancre al beo þu iwimplet. openest þah þi neb to weopmones ehe.  
Te ȝeines þe. þe isist men spekeð seinte pauel. Ah ȝef ei þing 50  
wriheð. þi neb from monnes ehe. beo hiu wāh beo hit clað i þi  
parlures þurl. wel mei duhen ancre of oðer wimlunge.\* Hwose  
wule beon iseien. þauh heo atiffe hire. nis nout muchel wunder.  
auh to godes eien. heo is lufsumere þet is uor ðe luue of him.  
untiffed wiðuten. Ring. ne broche nabbe ȝe. ne gurdel i membred. 55  
ne glouen. ne no swuch þing þet ou. ne deið for to habben.  
\*vnderstondeð. þ of alle þeose þinges nis nan hest ne forbot for  
alle ha beoð of þe vttere riwle þ is lute strcnðe of. for hwon  
þ te inre beo wel iwist as ic seide i þe frumðe. ha mei beon ichanget  
hwer se euer ei neod oder eni skile hit askeð. efter þ ha mei ase 60  
puften. best seruin þe leafdi riwle.\*

Euer me is leouere. so ȝe don gretture werkes. ne makie nonc  
ȝeours. uorte ureonden ou niðe.\* bute to þeo þ ower meistre  
ȝeoueð ow his leaue.\* ne blodbendes of seolke.\* ne laz. bute leaue.\*  
auh schepieð and seouweð and amendeð chirche cloðes. and poure 65  
monne cloðes. no þing ne schule ȝe ȝiuen: wiðuten schriftes leaue.  
helpeð mid ower owune swinke so uorð so ȝe muwen to schruden  
ou suluen and \*feden ȝef neod is\* þeo ðet ou serueð. ase seint  
ierome lereð: ne beo ȝe neuw idel. uor anonrihtes ðe ueond beot  
hire his werc: þet ine godes werke ne wurcheð. and he tuteleð anon- 70  
rihtes touward hire. uor þeo hwule [f. 117 v] þet he isihð hire bisi.  
'he' þencheð þus. vor nout ich schulde nu kumen neih hire. ne mei  
heo nout i hwulen uorto her'c'nen mine lore. of idelnesse awakeneð

52. *wimlunge* MS.

55. *i membred* MS.

59. *ha* & MS.

52. hwa B	53. wile	isehen	iseyen C	of alle þ hire cumen to add.	þah	þach C
ho ha C	atiffen	atifi C	ham	na nan C	muchē B	54. Ah ach C
echne C	ho ha C	lufsumer	be is C	for B	55. untiffet B	ni ni i membret
56. ni gloues	na	nan C	swich C	ow B	deah	i burð C
Eauer B	leuere	leoure C	se B	grattere	grettere	Ne... clodes in l. 66 om.
make ȝe C	nane C	63. forto freonden	ow wið C	64. blod binden	of seole C	65.
Ach schapi'ed ȝ	seoweð ȝ	mended (e over a) C	clades C	66. menne hettren C	Na nan	
swuc C	ȝeouen	bute ȝe hauen	chirches leaue	ȝeuen C	67. Helves wið B	owre ahne
achne C	swinc	swinch C	se forð se B	muhen muchȝen C	68. ow seluen	ow seoluen C
ta þ ow seruē	ow seruē C	As B	sein	69. leares leareð C	neauer B	allunge'
idel ȝ se forð	as ȝe mahen' C	for B	ananrihtes	ananrihtes C	te feond	feont C
bedes.	70. þe C	i in C	werc B	swinkes swinkeð C	he om. B	tuteles anan B
71. toward	toward C	for hwil he B	seos sið C	72. he þe swike	þenches	tuw for B
noht naut C	ischulde	nu cume to hire	cumen nu nech	hire C	mai	73. ho ha C
nawt naut C	ȝeine nu	ȝinen C	to B	lustnen mi	lustin min C	lare B
						wakenen



mi lare. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flesches fondunge. Iniquitas Sodome. saturitas panis ⁊ ocium . þ̅ is . SodomeS cwedschipe com of idelnesse ⁊ of ful wombe. \*Irn þ̅ lið stille gedereð sone rust . weater þe ne stureð nawt . readliche stinkeð.

- 95 **A**ncre ne schal nawt forwurðe scolmeistre . ne turnen ancre hus to childrene scole . hire meiden mei learen sum oðer meiden . þ̅ were pliht of to leornin amonge wepmen . oðer bimong gromes. ah ancre ne ah to ȝemen bute godd ane . þah bi hire meistres read ha mei sum rihten ⁊ helpen to learen. ȝe ne schulen senden leattres . ne  
100 underuon leattres . ne writen bute leaue. ȝe schulen beon i doddet . oðer ȝef ȝe wulleð ischauen fowr siðen i þe ȝer . to lihtin ower heaued . beo bi þe her ieuaset . [f. 115 r] hwa se swa is leouere . ant as ofte ileten blod ⁊ ȝef neod is . ofte . þe mei beo þer buten . ich hit mei wel þolien. Hwen ȝe beoð ilete blod . ȝe ne  
105 schule don na þing þe þreo dahes þ̅ ow greueð . ah talkið to ower meidnes . ⁊ wið þeawfule talen schurteð ow to gederes. ȝe mahn swa don ofte hwen ow þuncheð heuie . oðer beoð for sum worltlich þing sare oðer seke . þah euch worltlich froure is unwurðe to ancre. **S**wa wisliche witeð ow in ower blodletunge . ⁊ haldeð ow i swuch  
110 reste . þ̅ ȝe longe prester mahen i godes seruise þe monluker swinken . ant alswa hwen ȝe feleð eani secnesse. Muchel sotschipe hit is leosen for an dei . tene oðer tweolue. **V**esscheð ow hwer se neod is as ofte as ȝe wulleð . ⁊ ower oþre þinges. Nes neuer fulðe godd leof . þah pouerte ⁊ unorneschipe beon hiin licwurðe. **V**nder  
115 stondeð eauer of alle þeose þinges . þ̅ nan nis heast ne forbod þ̅ beoð of þe uttre riwle . þet is lute strengðe of. for hwon þ̅ te inre beo wel iwist as ich seide i þe frumðe . þeos mei beon ichanget hwer se eani neod oðer e ni skile hit easkeð . efter þ̅ ha best mei þe leafdi riwle seruin as hire eadmode puften . ah sikerliche  
120 wiðuten hire þe leafdi feareð to wundre. **A**ncre þe naueð nawt neh honde hire fode . beoð bisie twa wummen. An eauer þe leaue ed hame . an oþer þe wende ut . hwenne driueð neod . ⁊ þeo beo ful

104. After *beoð*, *al greiðe* struck out.

120. *lowundre* MS.

74. *muchele* flesches B fondinges 75. al *om.* B *sodome* cwedschipe C com B  
76. *wambe* Irn þ̅ lis Gederes muche C and *om.* B 77. *stures* nawt naut C  
78. *readliche* readliche C stinkes ȝe ne schule sende lettres. Ne underfo lettres bute  
leaue C nawt naut C forwurðe B scolemeister scol *above erasure* C 78.  
hire *om.* B ancre childrene scole C Hire . . . leren *in l. 81 om.* 79. *þauh* *om.* C

muchel flessches fondunge . Iniquitas sodome . saturitas panis  
 ꝛ ocium . þet is . al sodomies cweadschipe koin of idelnesse : ꝛ of ful 75  
 wombe . Iren þet lið stille : gedereð sone rust . and water þet ne  
 stureð nout readliche stinkeð . ancre ne schal nout forwurðen scol-  
 me'stre : ne turnen hire ancre hus : to chilarene scole . hire meiden  
 mei þauh techen sum lutel meiden . þet were dute of forto leornea  
 among gromes . auh ancre ne onh forto ȝemen bute god one . \*þah 80  
 bi hire meistres read : ha mei sum rihten ꝛ helpe te ȝeren . \*

**3**e ne schulen senden lettres . ne underuon lettres . ne writen : buten  
 leaue . ȝe schulen beon i dodded four siðen iðe ȝere . uorto lihten  
 ower heaued . \* oðer ȝef ȝe wulled ischauen . hwa se wule ieuaset . ah  
 ha mot te oftere weschen ꝛ kemben hire heauet \* : and ase ofte ileten 85  
 blod . and oftere ȝif neod is . and hwo so mei beon þer wið uten : ich  
 hit mei wel i þolien . hwon ȝe beoð ileten blod . ȝe ne schuilen don  
 no þing þeo þreo dawes : þet ou greue . auh talkeð mid o'ur m'ednes .  
 and mid þeaufule talen : schurteð ou to gederes . ȝe muwen don so  
 ofte : hwon ou puncheð heuic . oðer beoð uor sume worldliche þinge 90  
 sorie : oðer seke . So wisliche witeð ou in our blod letunge : and  
 holdeð ou ine swuche reste . þet ȝe longe þer efter muwen ine godes  
 seruise þe monluker swinken . and also hwon ȝe i ueleð eni secnesse .  
 vor muchel sotschipe hit is . uorto [f. 118r] uorleosen uor one deie .  
 tene oðer tweolue . Wassheð ou hwar se ȝe habbeð neode : ase ofte 95  
 ase ȝe wulleð .

**A**ncre þet naueð nout neih honde hire uode : beoð bisie two  
 wummen . on ðet bileaue euer ethom . an oðer þet wende ut  
 hwon hit is neod . and þeo beo ful unorne \* oðer a lute þuhten \*

learen C lute C of to C 80. biamong gremes C Ach C nach to ȝeme C ane C  
 82. underfon bute 83. schule C beo idoddet C iþe ȝer siðene siðe ȝer C  
 uorto . . . heauet in l. 85 om. to lichten ower heauet C 85. ꝛ four siðe ileten ꝛ ase ofte  
 iletet blod ꝛ ȝet neod is oftere C 86. oftre ned and . . . þolien om. C Hwa se mai  
 wel beo wið uten : ich hit mai þolien 87. Hwon . . . blod om. C Hwon . . . arn schule C  
 do þreo daies na þing þow greues don þeo þreo dages nan þing þow greueð C 88.  
 Ah ach C talkes to B ower seruant ower meidnes C 89. wið B þeaufule þeaufule  
 C tales : schurtes ower schurtid C muhen muze C swa don ofte hwen ow B 90.  
 þunche heuic C arn for sum B worldlich C þing B 91. sari B Swa B  
 wislich C wites Of ower blodletunge in marg. C ow B ower ower C blodletunge  
 92. haldes haldeð C ow B iswuch in swich C rest þrafter þrafter C muhen  
 muhen C ine om. C i godes 93. þe om. C wurchen C alsua alsue C hwen B  
 felen feled C ani B 94. vor om. B muhe B sotschipe C uorto om. C to lose  
 leosen C for an B dai dei C 95. twelue tweolue C Vas del wasches in marg.  
 wescheð C ow B hwer B ned is neod is C as B 96. as B wiln wulh C  
 Ower meidnes riwle in marg. C 97. Anker þe C naues nawt naut C neh hond  
 nech hont C fode B beos bisi twa wimmen B 98. an B þe C leaue cauer  
 with erasure of two letters before cauer leaue C at hame ed hame C þe C 99.  
 hwen B ned driues neod driueð C tat

unorne wið uten euch tiffunge · oðer a lutel puftene · oðer of feier  
 ealde. Bi þe wei as ha geað · ga singinde hire beoden · ne ne halde  
 125 na tale wið mon ne wið wummon · ne sitte ne ne stonde · bute þ  
 leaste þet ha eauer mei ear þen ha ham cume. Nohwider elles ne ga  
 [f. 115 v] heo bute þider as me send hire · wið ute leaue · ne ne eote  
 ha ne ne drinke ute · þe oþer beo eauer inne · ne wið ute þe ȝeten :  
 ne ga wið ute leaue. Ba beon obedient to hare dame in alle þing ·  
 130 bute i sunne ane · na þing nabben þet heo hit nute · ne underuo na  
 þing · ne ne ȝeoue nowðer · wið uten hire leaue. Na mon ne leote  
 ȝe in · ne þe ȝungre ne speoke wið namon bute leaue · ne ga ha nawt  
 ut of tune : wið uten siker fere · ȝef hit swa mei beon · ne ne ligge  
 ute. ȝef heo ne con oboke · segge bi *pater noster* · ant bi auez hire  
 135 ures · ȝ wurche þ me hat hire wið ute gruchunge. habbe eauer hire  
 earen opene toward hire dame. Nowðer of þe wummen ne beore  
 frem hare dame · ne ne bringe to hire nane idele talen · ne neowe  
 tidinges · ne bitweonen ham seolf · ne singen ne ne spoken na ne  
 worldliche spechen · ne lahhen swa ne pleien · þet ei mon þ hit sehe ·  
 140 mahte hit to uuel turnen. Ouer alle þinges leasunges ȝ luðere wordes  
 heatien. hare her beo icoruen · hare heaued clað sitte lahe · eiðer  
 ligge ane. Hare cop beo hehe isticchet · ȝ bute broche. na mon ne  
 seo ham unleppet ne open heaued. lah locunge habben. Heo ne  
 schulen cussen na mon · ne cuðmon ne cunnes mon · ne for na cuððe  
 145 cluppen · ne weschen hare heaued · ne lokin feaste o na mon · ne toggin  
 wið ne pleien. Hare weden beon of swuch schape · ȝ al hare aturn  
 swuch · þet hit beo edscene hwerto ha beoð iturnde. Hare lates lokin  
 warliche · þ nan ne mahe edwiten ham · in hus ne ut of hus. On

141. *lahhe* MS.

100. of *om.* feizer C ealde B and *om.* B wei as B ho Gas ha geað C Ga  
 B seende seggende C beodes 101. Ni ne halde B heo nout *om.* B na nan C  
 wið B wið B ni sitte ne stonde Ne sitten ne stonden C 102. þe B leaste ho  
 ha C ear B þenne C ho ha C ham cume B 103. Nohwider Nohwider C  
 ga B heo *om.* ha C as B mon sendes 104. eote C ho ha C eauer B  
 105. ȝate ȝete C ga B heo *om.* ha C nout *om.* B Baðe ba C hare C 106. þing B  
 in B ane B Na Nan C heo *om.* 107. ho heo C for hore dame ni vnderfo Ne  
 underuo C na nan C ȝiue ȝeouen C add nowðer noudet C 108. leue Na Nan C  
 heo *om.* B ni de ȝungre *om.* C speoken C mid none monne *om.* C wið na wepmon  
 109. wið ute B leue Ne ga B noht naut C 110. fere B ȝef C ho ha C  
 on C segge B 111. auces C wurche ȝ do hwat C mon bides wið ute grucchinge B  
 112. eauer B eares toward toward C lafdi Nowðer 113. of þe wummen  
*om.* C of þe familiers ne beo fram hire lafdi ni ni bringe nowðer ne beore ne ne bringe  
 to hore dame C none *om.* B 114. tales newe tidinges C bitwenen B self seolf C  
 ne ne singen C ni ne speken ne ne spoken ham seolf C 115. none *om.* C nane  
 speches lahhen swa ne pleien þ lachȝen swa ne pleien þ C 116. ani sehe sechȝe C

oðer of feir elde and biðe weie ase heo geð . go singinde hire beoden . 100  
 ne ne holde heo nout none tale mid mon ne mid wummon . ne ne  
 sitte ne ne stonde bute þet leste þet heo mei er þen heo kumie hom.  
 nouhwuder elles ne go heo . bute þider ase me sent hire . wið ute  
 leaue : ne ete heo ne ne drinke ute . þe oðer beo euer inne . ne wið ute  
 þe ȝeate ne go heo nout wið ute leaue . boðe beon obedient to hore 105  
 dame in alle þinges . bute ine sünne one . no þing nabben heo . þet  
 hore dame hit nute . ne ne underuor no þing . ne ne ȝiuen wið uten  
 hire leaue . Nenne mon ne leten heo in . ne ðe ȝungre ne speke mid  
 none monne : bute leaue . ne ne go nout ut of tune . wið uten siker  
 uere . ne ne ligge ute . ȝif heo ne con c boke : sigge bi *pater noster* 110  
 and bi auez hire vres . and wurche þet me hat hire wið uten gruc-  
 chunge . habbe euer hire earen opene touward hire dame . nouðer  
 of ðe wummen ne beren urom hore dame . ne ne bringen to hire . none  
 idele talen : ne neowe tipes . ne bitweonen ham sult ne siuȝen . ne  
 ne speken none worldliche spechen . ne lauhwen ne ne pleien so ðet 115  
 ei mon þet hit iseie . muhte [f. 118 v] hit to v'u'el turnen . ouer alle  
 þing leasunge and luðere wordes . hatien . Hore her beo i koruen .  
 hore heuedcloð sitte lowe . eiðer ligge one . Hore hesmel beo heie  
 istihd . al wið ute broche . no mon ne iseo ham unweawed . ne open  
 heaued . \* Inwið þe wanes ha muhe werie scapeloris hwen mantel 120  
 ham heugegeð . ute . gan i mantlet þe heauet i hudeket . \* louh lokunge  
 habben . heo ne schulen cussen nenne mon . \* ne cuðraon ne cunes  
 mon . ne for nan cuððe cluppen \* ne uor luue cluppen . ne kuð ne  
 unkuð . ne wasshen hore heaued . ne loken ueste o none monne .  
 ne toggeu mid him . ne pleien . hore weaden beon of swuche scheape 125  
 ȝ alle hore aturn swuch . þet hit beo eðcene hwarto heo beoð i turnde .  
 hore lates loken warliche . þet non ne edwite ham ne ine huse ne ut  
 of huse . on alle wise uorberen to wreððen hore dame . and ase ofte

102. After *mei* erasure of one letter.

122. *cuð* corr. out of *enð*.

muhte	machte C	hit om. C	turnen hit	117. þinge	leasunges	leasing C	ueue C
hare C	beon C	icoruen B	118. hore . . . i	hudeket om.	hare C	clad C	lache C
ane C	hare cop	beo hecȝe	isticched C	119. al om. C	na C	seo C	unlepped C
121. Lah	lokinge	Lach	locunge C	122. Eiðer	ligge	ane add.	ho ha C
om. C	schule	cusse B	na nan C	cunnes	123. ni	na	ne uor . . . unkuð
om. B	124. ne . . .	heaued om.	nene wescen	hare C	Ni	loke B	faste o na
on an C	mon B	125. togge	toggi C	wið B	him om. B	pleien C	Hare B
wede	welen C	beo	swuch	swich C	schape B	126. al	ȝ of swic aturn þ' hit C
eðcene	eðcene C	hwerto B	ho ha C	beon B	127. Hare B	werliche C	
nan B	etwite	ouer wite del. C	ne om. B	in hus B	128. hus	forbeoren B	
wraððen	wraððen C	hare C	as B				

alle wise forbeoren to wreaðen hare dame · ȝ as ofte as heo hit doð ·  
 150 ear ha drinken oþer eoten · makien [f. 116 r] hare venie · o cneon  
 dun biuoren hire ȝ seggen · mea culpa · ȝ underuon þe penitence þ ha  
 leið up on hire lutinde hire lahe. þe ancre þrefter neauer mare þ ilke  
 gult ne upbreide for na wreaððe · bute ȝef ha eft sone falle i þ ilke ·  
 ah do hit allunge ut of hire heorte. ȝef ei strif ariseð bitweone þe  
 155 wummen · þe ancre makie eiðer to makien oþer venie o cneon to þer  
 eorðe · ȝ eiðer rihte up oþer · ȝ cussen on ende · ant te ancre legge  
 on eiðer · sum penitence · mare up o þe ilke þe greatluker gulte.  
 Þis is a þing witen ha wel þ is gode leouest · Sahtnesse ȝ some · ȝ te  
 feond laðest · for þi he is eauer umben to arearen sum leaððe. Nu sið  
 160 þe sweoke wel · þ hwen fur is wel o brune · ȝ me wule þ hit aga ·  
 me sundreð þe brondes · ȝ he deð nonð þ ilke. luue is iheru cristes  
 fur · þ he wule þ bleasie aa i þin heorte · ant te deuuel blaweð forte  
 puffen hit ut. Hwen his blawunge ne geincð nawt · he bringeð up  
 sum uuel word · oðer sum oþer nohtunge · hwer þurh ha to hurten  
 165 eiðer frommard oþer · ȝ te hali gastes fuR cwencheð hwen þe  
 brondes þurh wreaððe beoð isundret. forþi halden ham i luue feaste  
 to gederes · Ant ne beo ham nawt of hwen þe feond blawe · nomeliche  
 ȝef monie beon iueietsomet · ȝ wel wið luue ontende. Ðah þe ancre on  
 hire meidnes for openliche gultes legge penitence · to þe preost noðe-  
 170 leater schriuon ham hwen neod is · ah eauer þah wið leaue. ȝef ha  
 ne cunnen nawt þe mete *graceS* · seggen in hare stude · *pater noster*  
 biuoren · ȝ aue Maria · ȝ *ester* mete alsua · ant a Credo mare · ȝ segge  
 þus on ende · feader · Sune · hali gast al mihti godd · ȝeoue ure dame  
 his *grace* · [f. 116 v] se lengre se mare · ȝ leue hire ȝ us ba neomen  
 175 god ende · for ȝelde alle þe us god doð · ȝ milci hare sawle þe us god  
 idon habbeð · hare sawle ȝ alle cristene sawleS.

161. *kond* MS.

129. as B ho ha C don ear ho ha C eoten C Maken C hire B o cneos  
 acneon C 130. dun to þer eorðe om. B bitore bitoren C seggen B vnder fo 131.  
 penitance C ho ha C leis ham B lutinde C lahe lachje C anker 132. þilke  
 gult neauer mare þe after þer efter neauer mare þilke gult C hire om B for B na  
 nan C 133. wraððe B ȝef C ho ha C sones falle B i þat ilke i þilke C Ah  
 Ach C 134. and om. B ȝef C ani B rises bitweneu ham utewið · bitwene. þe  
 wummen C þe anker 135. make B of ham om. B make B þe oðer C o cneos o cneon  
 C dun to þe to þe C 136. rihte C cussen on B te anker leie 137 penitance C  
 Mare B up o þilke up on þilke C þe C greatluker gulte B 138. is om. C a an  
 witen B ho ha C to soðe om. B godd god C leuest 139. sahtnesse sahtnesse  
 C sometale te feond þe feont C laðest B and om. B eauer umben B  
 140 reare arere C sum laððe B seos sið C te swike þe sweoke C hwen þur B  
 141. onbrune C mon wile Ga B mon sundres te brendes C 142. dos hond to

ase heo hit doð er heo drinken oðer eten . makien hore uenie akneon  
adun to þer eorðe biuoren hire : 7 sigge mea culpa . and underuon 130  
ðe penitence : ðet heo leið upon lare latende hire louwe . þe ancre  
neuer more þer efter þene ilke gult ne uph[er]jeide hire : uor none  
wreððe . bute 3if heo eft some ualle iðet ilke . auh do hit all[ing]e ut of  
hire heorte . and 3if cri strif auseð bitweonen ðe wummen . ðe ancre  
makie eiðer of ham to makien oðer uenie akneon to ðer eorðe . and 135  
eiðer rihte up oðer : 7 kusser ham on ende . and þe ancre legge on  
eiðer sum penitence . Moie upon þeo ilke : ðet gretluker haueð agult .  
þis is o þing wute 3e [f. 119 r] wel to soðe ðet is gode leouest .  
seih[t]nesse 7 some . 7 þe ueonde loðest . and for þi he is euer umbe  
to arearen sume wreððe . nu isihð ðe deouel wel ðet hwon þet fur 140  
is wel o brune . 7 me wule ðet hit go ut : me sundreð ðe brondes .  
and he deð 'also' onond þet ilke . luue is ihesu cristes fur þet he wule  
ðet blasie in vre heorte . and þe deouel bloweð forto puffen hit ut .  
and hwon his blowinge ne geineð nout : þeonne bringeð he up sum  
luðer word . oðer sum oþer nouhtunge : hwar þuruh heo to hurteð eiðer 145  
urommard oðer . and þe holi gostes fur . acwencheð hwon ðe brondes  
þuruh wreððe . beoð i sundred . and for þi holden ham inc luue ueste  
to gederes . and ne beo ham nout of . hwon ðe ueond blowe . and  
nomeliche 3if monie beoð i ueied somed . and wel mid luue ontende .  
þauh ðe ancre on hire meidenes uor openliche gultes . legge penitence 150  
neuer ðe later to ðe preoste schriuen ham ofte . auh euer þauh mid  
leauē . and 3if heo ne kunnen nout ðe mete graces : siggen in hore  
stude . pater . noster . 7 aue maria biuoren mete . and efter mete also .  
7 credo moare . and siggen þus on ende . veder 7 sune 7 holi gost .  
7 on almihti god . he 3iue ure dame his grace . so lengre so more . 155  
7 leue hire 7 us boðe nimen god endinge . 7 forzelde alle ðet us  
god doð . 7 milce hore soulen : þet us god i don habbeð . hore soulen

138. 3e added in margin.

þ ilke ded þ ilke C fuir wile 143. owre te blawes blaweð C 144. and om. B  
hwon B blast blawunge C Geines naut naut C þeonne om. B he bringes he  
bringeð C 145. luðer om. hwar nochtunge C hwer B þurh þurh C ho ha C  
hurten B 146. framward frommart C te hali gastes B cwenches cwencheð C hwen  
147. þurh þurh C wradde B beon isundret and om. B halde halden C ihuue  
inluue C faste feste C 148. naut naut C hwen B feond feont C blawe B and  
om. B 149. nomel 3ef C beon B ifest to Gedere iueiget somet C wel om. wið  
B ontendet 150. þah þach C þe om. anker seruanz for B Giltes  
leie penitence C 151. to preost no ðe latere to þe preost no ðe latere C Ah Ach C  
eauer B þah þach C wið B 152. and om. B 3ef C ho ha C cunen noht  
cunne naut C te seggen B hate C 153. studen C Pater noster biforen pater  
noster biuoren C maria After mete alsua marie efter mete also C 154. a credo C  
mare B seggen segge C fader sune B 7 om hali gast B 155. 7 om. B an B  
almichtin C godd he om. B 3roue C lauedi se B se mare B 156. baðe  
ba C nime neome C ende B 7 om. B þe C 157. don heore C sawle saule C  
7 þ us þe us C hauer hore soulen om C sawle



Ʒ alle cristene soulen. amen. Bitweonen mele ne gruselie Ʒe nout.  
nouðer frut. 'ne' oðerhwat. ne 'ne' drinken wið uten leaue [f. 119 v]  
auh Ʒe leaue beo liht Ʒn alle Ʒeo Ʒinges. Ʒer nis sunne. Ete mete 160  
no word. oðer lut. Ʒ Ʒeo beon stille. also efter ðe ancre cumplie  
uort midmorwen. ne don no Ʒing. ne ne siggen. hwar Ʒuruh  
hire silence muwe beon i sturbed. non ancre seruuant ne ouhte mid  
rihte uorto asken i sette huire. Ʒ bute mete Ʒ cloð: Ʒet heo mei vlutcn  
bi. Ʒ godes milce. ne misleue non god. Ʒ hwat se bitide of ðe ancre: 165  
Ʒet he hire trukie. Ʒe meidenes wið uten Ʒif heo serueð ðe ancre  
also ase heo owen. Ʒ hore hure schal beon ðe eche blisse of heouene.  
hwo so haueð eie hope touward so heie hure: gledliche wule heo seruen  
Ʒ lihtliche alle wo and alle teone Ʒolien. Mid eise ne mid este. Ʒ ne  
kumeð me nout to Ʒer heouene.

170

3e ancren owen Ʒis litle laste stucchen reden to our wummen  
Ʒeueriche wike enes uort ðet heo hit kunnen. and maðe neod is  
ou beoðe: ðet Ʒe nimen to ham gode Ʒeme. vor Ʒe muwen muchel Ʒuruh  
ham beon igoded. and i wursed on oðer halue. Ʒif heo suneged  
Ʒuruh ower Ʒemeleaste. Ʒe schulen beon bicleoped Ʒer of biuoren Ʒe 175  
heie demare. and for Ʒi ase ou is muche neod. Ʒ ham is Ʒete more.  
Ʒeorneliche techeð ham to holden hore riulen. boðe uor ou: Ʒ for ham  
suluen. liðeliche Ʒauh Ʒ luueliche. Ʒ uor swuch ouh wummone lore  
to beon. luuelich and liðe and seldwhonne sturne. Boðe hit is riht  
Ʒet heo ou [f. 120 r] dreden Ʒ luuien. auh Ʒet ðer bec. more euer 180  
of luue: Ʒen of drede. Ʒeonne schal hit wel uaren. Me schal helden  
eoli and win beoðe i ne wunden, efter godere lore. auh more of Ʒe  
softe eolie. Ʒen of Ʒe bitinde wine. Ʒet is. more of liðe wordes: Ʒen  
of suwinde. vor Ʒerof kumeð Ʒinge best. Ʒet is luue eie. lihtliche Ʒ  
sweteliche uor Ʒiueð ham hore gultes: hwon heo ham iknoweð and 185  
bihoteð bote.

173. After gode ðe MS.

ow B neð hom heom C is om. B Ʒette Ʒet C mare B 177. Ʒeornliche  
leares leareð C halden hare B riwle riwlen C baðe ba'pe' C for ow B  
178. seolf B Ʒauh om. B luuelice C for B swich C ah ach C wummone  
lare B of religiun add. 179. second and om. C seldscene selthwenne C Baðe ba'pe' C  
hit om. B richt C 180. ho he corr. out of ha C ow B ah ach C ter  
eauer mare mare eauer C 181. of Ʒe Ʒenne B faren B Mon heolde 182.  
baðe ba C in B wundes wundes erasure of two letters C after godes lare B  
Ah Ach C mare B Ʒe om. B 183. eoli B Ʒenne C Ʒe om. B bitende win B  
ma ma're C Ʒenne C 184. suhiende sturne C for B cumes kimeð C  
Lichtliche C 185. swetelich for Ʒiues for Ʒeoued C hare C hwen B ho ha C  
arn cawe icnaweð C 186. bihaten bihateð



as 3e mahen of mete 7 of claðes . 7 of oþre þinges þet neode of flesch  
easkeð . beoð large toward ham . þah 3e nearowe beon 7 hearde to  
ow seoluen. Swa deð þe wel blaweð . went te nearewe of þe horn to  
205 his ahne muð . ant utward þ wide. Ant 3e don alswa as 3e wulleð þ  
ower ȝeoden bemin wel 7 dremen . i drihtines earen . nawt ane to  
ower ahnes . ah to alle folkes heale . as ure lauerd leue þurh þe grace  
of him seolf þ hit swa mote ameN. **H**wen ower sustres meidnes  
cumeð to ow to froure . cumeð to ham to þe þurl . earunder 7 ouer-  
210 under . canes oðer twien . 7 ȝað aȝein sone . to ower note gastelich .  
ne biuore Complie ne sitte 3e nawt for ham ouer riht time . swa þ  
harc cume beo na lure of ower religiun . ah gastelich biȝete. ȝef þer  
is cani word iseid þ mahte hurten heorte . ne beo hit nawt iboren ut .  
ne ibroht to oþer ancre . þ is eð hurte. To him hit schal beon iseid .  
215 þe lokeð ham alle. Twa niht is inoh þ ei beo edhalden . ant þ beo  
ful seldene . ne for heom ne brooke silence ed te mete . þe for blod-  
leunge . bute ȝef sum mucche god oðer neod hit makie. Þe ancre ne  
hire meiden ne plohiæn 'nane' worldliche gomenes ed te þurle . ne ne  
ticki to ȝederes . for asc seið seint Beornard. vnwurðe þing is to  
220 euch gastelich mon . 7 nomeliche to ancre . euch swuð fleschlich  
froure . 7 hit binimeð gastelich þ is wið ute met utnume murhðe . 7 þ  
is uuel change as is iseid þruppe.

**O**f þis boc redeð hwen 3e beoð eise euche dei . leasse oðer mare.  
Jch hopie þ hit [f. 117 v] schal beon ow ȝef 3e hit redeð ofte .  
225 swiðe biheue . þurh godes mucchele grace . elles ich hefde ueele bitohe  
mi mucchele hwile. Me were leouere godd hit wite do me toward  
rome . þen forte biginnen hit eft forte donne. ȝef 3e findeð þ 3e doð  
alswa as 3e redeð . þonckið godd ȝeorne . ȝef 3e ne doð nawt . biddeð  
godes are . 7 beoð umben þeronuuen þ 3e hit bet halden efter ower  
230 mihte.

**F**eader . Sune . hali gast . an almihti godd wite ow in hiS warde .  
he gleadie ow 7 frouri ow mine leoue sustren . ant for al þ 3e for  
him dreheð 7 dreaið . ne ȝeoue ow neauer leasse . þen al to ȝedere  
him seoluen . Beo he aa iheiet from world in to worlde aa on ecnesse .  
235 AMeN. **A**sc ofte aS 3e habbeð ired eawiht her on . greteð þe leafdi  
wið aN aue . for him þ swonc her abuten . Jnoh meaðful ich am þe  
bidde se lutel . **E**xplicit . **J**pench o þi writere i þine beoden sum  
chearre . ne beo hit ne se lutel. Hit turneð þe to gode . þ tu bidest  
for oþre.

Se uorð ase 3e muwen of drunch and of mete and of cloð and  
 of oðer pinges þet neode of fleshe askeð: beoð large toward ham:  
 þauh 3e ðe neruwure boon and te herdure to ou suluen. vor so deð  
 þe wel bloweð. went þene neruwure ende of þe horne to his owune 190  
 muðe. 7 utward þene wide. and 3e don also. ase 3e wulleð þet ower  
 beoden bemen 7 dreamen wel: ine drihtenes earen. and nout one to  
 ower ones. auh to alle uolkes heale. ase ure louerd leue þuruh ðe  
 grace of himself. þet hit so mote boon. amen.

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deic: hwon 3e beoð eise. eueriche deic 195  
 lesse oðer more. uor ich hopie þet hit schal beor ou 3if 3e  
 hit redeð ofte: swuðe biheue þuruh godes grace. and elles ich heuede  
 vuele bitowen muchel of mine hwule. God hit wot me were leouere  
 uorto don me toward rome. þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne.  
 and 3if 3e iuindeð þet 3e doð also ase 3e redeð. þoukeð god 3eorne. 200  
 and 3if 3e ne doð nout. biddeð godes ore. [f. 120 v] and beoð umbe  
 þer abuten: þet 3e hit bet hol holden: efter ower mihte. Veder and  
 sune and holi gost. and on almihtigod: he wite ou in his warde.  
 he gledie ou and froure ou. mine leoue sustren. and for al þet 3e  
 uor him driefð and suffreð. he ne 3iue ou neuer lesse huire þen 205  
 alto gedere him suluen. he beo cuer i heid from worlde to worlde.  
 cuer on ecchenesse. amen.

ase ofte ase 3e readeð out o þisse boc. greteð þe lefdi mid one aue  
 marie uor him ðet madeð þeos riwle. and for him þet hire wrot and  
 swone her abuten. Inouh meðful ich am. þet bidde so lutel.

210

187. Ase Aise C forð as B mulen muzen C baðe add. drinch of drunch and  
 om. C and after mete om. claðes B 188. oðre C þing ned flesch fles C askes  
 beos toward B 189. þah þach C ðe om. B narewe beon 7 harde to ow seoluen B  
 vor om. for C Swa swa C dos 190. þ blawes bloweð C wendes te þe C  
 narewe ende om. ende C horn B toward anne achne C 191. muð B te  
 þe C do alswa as B wiln wull C owre beodes 192. bemen wel 7 B i drihtines  
 19 drihtines C eare and om B Nawt naut C ane B 193. owre anres  
 a'unes C Ah ach C folkes B as B lauerd B þurh þurh C 194. himself  
 him seolf C swa mote B beon. amen om. B 195 Of C þis B redes eueriche  
 deic om. B hwen B arn aise C euche dai uchedei C 196. mare B uor om. B  
 þet om. ow B 3ef C 197. hit add. B reden swiðe B biheoue þurh B  
 'godes' C and om. B hafde hefde C 198. bitohen bitochzen uuele C muche  
 hwiðe B God . . . wot om. B leuere leoure C dea le set add. B 199. to do B  
 toward toward C for to for te C 200. and om. B 3ef C finden findeð C don  
 alswa as B reden þonkes godd 201 and om B 3ef C don nawt naut C  
 biddes godd are B beos umben B 202. þer onnuen þer an ouen C hit bettere  
 halden hit halden C after ower mihte efter ower michte C Fader sune haligast an B  
 203. almihtig C godd he om. B ow B 204. gladið ow B frouri C ow B leue  
 sustre 205. for B drehen oðer drehden dresed 7 dreiged C he om. B ni 3iue Ne  
 3eoue C ow B neauer B lasse hure C 206. seuen seoluen C Beo he B  
 an thet eauer thecht C fram into B 207. a on ecnesse 'a on ecchness' C 208.  
 As C as B haugen red habbed ired C oht o þis boc eawet þron C Gotes ure  
 laedi lafdi C wið an B 209. marie om. B for B þ swanc her abuten. þe swong  
 her abuten. C 210. Inouh . . . lutel om. 'Jnoh meðful ic am þe bidde se lutel' C

## X. IN DIEBUS DOMINICIS

[f. 15 v] **[L]**<sup>EOFEMEN</sup> 3ef 3e lusten wuleð. 7 3e willeliche  
 hit under stonden we eow wulleð [f. 16 r]  
 suteliche seggen of þa fredome þe limpeð to þan deie þe is iclepeð  
 sunedei. Sunedei is ihaten þes lauerdes dei 7 ec þe dei of blisse 7 of  
 5 lisse 7 of alle irst. On þon deie þa engles of heofene ham iblissieð.  
 forði þe þa erming saulen habbeð rest of heore pine. Gif hwa wule  
 witen hwa erest bi won reste þam wrecche saule to sope ic eow segge.  
 þet wes *sancle* paul þe apostel and mihhal þe archangel heo tweien  
 eoden et sume time into helle als wa heom drihten het for to lokien  
 10 hu hit þer ferde. Mihhal eode bi foren 7 paul com efter 7 þa  
 scawede mihhal to *sancle* paul þa wrecche sunfulle þe þer were  
 wunniende [.] þer efter he him scawede he 3e treon eisliche beorninde  
 et foren helle 3ete. and uppon þan treon he him scawede þe wrecche  
 saulen a honge. Summe bi þa fet. summe bi þa honden. summe bi  
 15 þe tunge. summe bi þe e3en. summe bi þe heseðe. summe bi þer  
 heorte. Seodðan he him scaude an ouen on berninde fure he warp ut  
 of him seofe leies uwil[c]an of seolcuðre heowe þe alle weren eate-  
 liche to bi haldene 7 muchele strengre þen eani þing to polien. 7 þer  
 wiðinnen weren swiðe feole saule a honge. 3ette he him scawede  
 20 ane welle of fure 7 alle hire stremes urnen fur berninde. 7 þa  
 welle bi wisten .xii. meister [f. 16 v] deoflen swilc ha weren kinges  
 to pinen þer wiðinnen þa earming saulen þe for gult weren ; 7 heore  
 a3ene pine neure nere þe lesse þah heo meistres weren. Efter þon  
 he him scawede þe sea of helle 7 innan þan sea weren .vii. bittere upe.  
 25 þe forme wes snau . þat oðer is. þet þridde fur. þet feorðe blod. þe  
 fiste neddren. þe siste smorðer. þe seofeþe ful stunch. heo wes wurse  
 to polien þenne efreni of alle þa oðre pine. Innan þan ilke sea  
 weren unaneomned deor summe feðer fotetd. Summe al bute fet .  
 7 heore e3en weren al swilc swa fur. 7 heore epem scean swa deð þe  
 30 leit a monge þunre. þas ilke nefre ne swiken ne dei ne niht to  
 brekene þa erming licome of þa ilca men þe on þisse liue her hare

4. In MS. *su sunedei*.  
 in MS.

18. *þing*] *þurg* MS.

11. *sunfulle wrecche* with marks of transposition  
 25. *snau*] *swnau* MS.

scrift enden nalden. Summe of þan moʒne sare wepeð. Summe swa  
 deor lude remeð. summe þer gʒaninde sikeð. summe þer reowliche  
 gnezeð his aʒene tunge. Summe þer wepeð. ⁊ alle heore teres beoð  
 berninde gleden glidende ouer heore aʒene nebbe. ⁊ swiðe reowliche 35  
 ilome ʒeizeð ⁊ ʒeorne bisecheð þat me ham ibureʒe from þam uuele pinan  
 [.] of þas pinan speked .dauīd. þe halie witeʒe. ⁊ þus seið. **Misere're/  
 nostri domine quia penas inferni sustinere non possumus.**  
 Lauerd haue merci of us forðon þa pinen of helle we ham. ne  
 maʒen iðolien. [f. 17 r] Seoðþan he him sceawede ane stude 40  
 inne midde warðe helle ⁊ bi foren þam ilke stude weren seofen clus-  
 terlokan þar neh ne mihte nan liuiende mon ʒan for þan ufele breðe  
 ⁊ þer wiðinna he him sceawede ʒan 'on' ald mon þ .iiii. deoflen  
 ledden abuten. þa escade paul to mihhal hwet þe alde mon were.  
 þa cweð mihhal heh engel he wes an biscop on eorðre liue þe nefre 45  
 nalde crīstes laʒen lokien ne halden. ofter he walde an uppon his  
 underlinges mid wohe motien ⁊ longe dringan þenne he walde salmes  
 singen oðer eani oðer god don. Herefter iseh paul hwer .iii. deoflen  
 ledden an meiden swiðe unbisorʒeliche. '⁊' ʒeorne escade to mihhal hwi  
 me heo swa ledde. þa cweð mihhal. heo wes an meiden on oðer liue 50  
 þ wel wiste hire licome in alle clenesse. Ah heo nalde nefre nan oðer  
 god don. Elmesʒeorn nes heo nefre. ah prud heo wes swiðe ⁊ modi.  
 ⁊ liʒere ⁊ swikel. ⁊ wreðful ⁊ ontful. ⁊ forði heo bið wuniende inne  
 þisse pine. Nu bigon paul to wepen wunderliche. ⁊ mihhal heh  
 engel þer weop forð mid him. þa com ure drihten of heueneriche to 55  
 heom on þunres liche ⁊ þus cweð. A hwi wepest þu paul. paul him  
 onswerde. Lauerð ic biwepe þas monifolde pine þe ic her in helle  
 iseo. þa cweð ure lauerd. A hwi nalden heo witen mine [f. 17 v]  
 laʒe þe hwile heo weren en eorðe? þa seide paul him mildeliche  
 to ʒeines. Louerd nu ic bidde þe ʒef þin wille is þ þu heom ʒefe 60  
 reste la hwure þen sunne dei a þet cume domesdei. þa cweð drihten  
 to him. paul wel ic wat hwer ic sceal milcien. Ic heom wulle milcien  
 þe weren efterward mine milce þa hwile heo on liue weren. þa wes  
 sancte paul swiðe wa. ⁊ abeh him redliche to his lauerdes fet ⁊ on  
 halsien hine gon mid þas ilke weord þe ʒe maʒen iheren. Lauerd 65

40. ane] and MS.  
 wunres MS.

46. wualde MS.

53. wreðful MS.

56. þunres]

he cweð þa. Nu ic þe bidde for þine kinedome 7 for þine engles. 7  
 for þine muchele milce. 7 for alle þine weorkes. 7 for alle þine  
 halezen. 7 ec þine icorene. þat þu heom miþcie þes þe redþer þ ic  
 to heom com 7 reste 7efe þen sunne dei a þ cume þin heh domes dei.  
 70 þa onswerede him drihten mildere steuene. Aris nu paul aris. Ic ham  
 7eue reste al swa þu ibeden hauest from non on saterdei a þa cume  
 monedeis lihting. þ efre forð to domes dei. Nu leofe breðre 7e  
 habbeð iherð hwa erest bi won reste þam forgulte saule. Nu bi cum'eð  
 hit þerfore to uwilche cristene monne mucheles þe mare to halizen 7  
 75 to wurðien þenne dei þe is icleped sunne dei. for of þam deie ure  
 lauerd seolf seið. *Dies dominicus est dies leticie 7 requiei.*  
 [f. 18 r] Sunne dei is dei of blisse 7 of alle ireste. *Non facietur*  
*in ea aliquid nisi deum orare manducare 7 bibere cum*  
*pace et leticia.* Ne beo in hire naping iwrāt bute chirche  
 80 biþocnie 7 beode to ciste 7 eoten 7 drinken mid griðe 7 mid  
 gledscape. *Sicut dicitur. pax in terra. pax in celo. pax*  
*inter homines.* for swa is iset. grið on eorðe. 7 grið on hefene.  
 7 grið bitwenen uwilc cristene monne. eft ure lauerd seolf seit.  
*Maledictus homo qui non custodit sabbatum.* Amansed beo  
 85 þe mon þe sunne dei nulle iloken. And for þi leofemen uw'ilc  
 sunne dei is to locan al swa ester dei for heo is muneþing of his  
 halie ariste from deðe to liue. 7 muneþeing of þam halie gast þe  
 he sende in his apostles on þon dei þe is icleped wit sunne dei.  
 ec we understondeð þ on sunne dei drihten cumeð to demene  
 90 al mon cun; we aþen þene sunne dei swipeliche wel to wurþien.  
 7 on alle clenessse to locan. for heo hað mid hire þreo wurdliche  
 mihte þe 7e iheren maþen. Ðet forme mihte is þ heo on eorðe  
 7eueð reste to alle eorðe' þrelles wepmen 7 wifmen of heore  
 þrel weorkes. þet oðer mihte is on heouene. for þi þa engles heom  
 95 rested mare þenn on sum oðer dei. þ þridde mihte is þ þa  
 erming saule habbeð ireste inne helle [f. 18 v] of heore muchele  
 pine. Hwa efre þenne ilokie wel þene sunne dei. oðer þa oðer  
 halie dages þe mon beot in chirche to lokien swa þe sunne dei.  
 beo heo dalneominde of heofene riches blisse.' mid þan fedre.

93. 7eueð . . . eorðe added on margin.    94-5. *hemi heo rested* MS.: *þa* þa MS.  
 99. *ferde* MS.

7 mid þan sunne. 7 mid þan halie gast abuten ende. ameN. 100  
 Quod ipse prestare dignetur qui uiuit 7 regnat deus. per  
 omnia secula seculorum. AmeN.

## XI. HIC DICENDUM EST DE PROPHETA

**[M]**issus est ieremias in puteum 7 stetit ibi usque ad  
 os. Qui cum aliquam iu ibi stetisset? debilita-  
 tum est corpus eius. 7 tandem dimissis funibus sub-  
 tractus est. Et cum eorum duriciam. quia debilis erat  
 sustinere non posset. allati sunt panni de domo regia 7 5  
 circumpositi sunt funibus ne eorum duricia lederetur.  
 Leofemen we uindeð in halie boc. þ. ieremie þe prophete stod  
 in ane putte. 7 þ in þe uenne up to his muðe 7 þa he hefede  
 þer ane hwile istonde. þa bi com his licome swiðe seble. 7 me  
 nom rapes 7 caste in to him for to drazen hine ut of þisse putte. 10  
 Ah his licome wes se swiðe seble? þ he ne mihte noht ipolie þe  
 herdnesse of þe rapes. þa sende me claðes ut of þes kinges huse for  
 to biwinden þe rapes. þ his licome þe seble wes ne se'olde noht  
 wursien. Leofemen þeos ilke weord þe ic habbe her iseit habbeð  
 muchele bi tacnunge [f. 19 r] 7 god ha beoð to heren and muchele 15  
 betere to et halden. Is hit god for to hiheren godes weordes and  
 heom athalden? 3e fuliwis. for ure lauere godalmihtin seið in þan halie  
 godspelle. **Beati qui audiunt uerbum dei 7 custodiunt illud.**  
 Ædie 7 blessed beon alle þeo þe ihereð godes weordes 7 heom  
 athaldeð. Nu 3e habbeð iherd wulc hit is for to iheren godes 20  
 weordes 7 heom ethalden. Nu we sculen heow sceawen hwilc hit  
 is heom for to heren 7 nawiht for to ethalden. for saint gregori seið.  
**Melius est uiam ueritatis non agnoscere? quam post agni-  
 tam retroire.** Betre hit is þ mon ne iknawe noht þe wei to  
 godalmihtin þe he hine icnawe 7 seodðe hine for ho3ie? and on oðer 25  
 stude he seið. **Qui obturat aures suas ne audiat legem dei?**  
**oracio eius erit execrabilis.** þe mon þe tuneð his eren in halie  
 chirche to 3eines godes laze and nule noht iheren þe weordes þe of

4. After erat 3f MS.

10. for] fro MS.

28. golðes MS.

him beoð. his beoden beoð aweriede 7 unwurðe gode. **Puteus**  
 30 **est peccati profunditas. quia quam diu stas in luto. tam diu**  
**iacas in mortali peccato.** þes put bitacneð deopnesse of sunne.  
 for alse longe alse we liggeð in heueð sunnen. al þa hwile we  
 sto[n]deð in þe putte. 7 þ in þe uenne up to þe muðe alse þeos men  
 doð þe liggeð inne eubruche 7 ine glutenerie 7 ine manaðas. 7 ine  
 35 prude. 7 ine oðre fule sunnen. 7 þ beoð riche men [f. 19 v] alremest  
 þe habbeð þas muchele prude in þis world. þe habbeð feire huses. 7  
 feire hames. 7 feire wifes. 7 feire children. feire hors 7 feire clapes.  
 heauekes 7 hundes. castles 7 tunes. her uppon heo þench'eð muchele  
 mare þen uppon godalmihtin þe al þis heom haueð isend þa þe liggeð  
 40 inne swilc sunne. 7 ne þencheð noht for to arisen. heo delueð  
 deihwamlīche heore put deoppre 7 deoppre. **vnde propheta. Non**  
**claudit super te puteus os suum nisi clauseris os tuum.** þe  
 prophete seið. þ þe put ne tuneð noht lihtliche his muð ouer us  
 bute we tunen ure muð. ah 3if we tuneð ure muð. þenne do we  
 45 alse þe mon þe delueð ene put feower daze's. oðer fue 7 þenne  
 he haueð hine alra lengest idoluen. þenne ualleð he þer inne. þ.  
 him brekeð þe sweore. þ. is þ he ualleð in to helle pine þer  
 neuer eft ne cumeð of bote. Ah leofemen godalmihtin haueð  
 isceaweð us wel muchele grace. þenne he haueð geuen us to beon  
 50 mud freo. þ. we mazen mid ure muðe bringen us ut of þisse putte. þe  
 bitacneð þeo deopnesse of sunne. 7 þ þurh þreo herde weies þe þus  
 beoð ihaten. **Cordis contricione. Oris confessione. Operis**  
**satisfactione.** þurð heorte bireusunke. þurh muðes openunge.  
 þurh dede wel endinge. **Cordis contritione moritur peccatum.**  
 55 [f. 20 r] **oris confessione defertur ad tumulum. operis satis-**  
**factione tumulatur in perpetuum.** þe[nne] we beoð sari in ure  
 heorte þ we isuneged habbeð þenne slage we ure sunne; þene  
 we to sunbote cumeð. þenne do we bi ure sunne al swa me deað bi þe  
 deade. for efterþan þ þe mon bið dead me leið þene licome in  
 60 þere þruh. Al swa þu leist pine sunne in þare þruh. hwenne þu  
 scrift underuongest of þe sunnen þe þu idon hauest to 3eines  
 godes wille. þenne þu hauest pine sunnen ibet. ester þines scriftes

34. *liggeð* i above & MS.  
 49. Before *grace*, *þuue* MS.

44. *we* þe MS.

46. After *haueð*, *a* MS.

wissunge. þenne buriest þu pine sunnen and bringest heom ut of pine on walde. *Per ieremiam notatur quilibet peccator qui in suo peccato moram facit.* Bi ieremie þe prophete we aȝen to under- 65 stonden ulcne mon sunfulle. þ. lið in heuie sunne ȝ þurh soðe scrift his sunbendes nule slakien. *funiculi amaritudines penitencie significant.* Þe rapes þe weren icast to him. bitacneð þe herdnesse of scrifte. for nis nan of us se strong þe hefde idon þe hef[ed] sunnen þ his licome nere swiðe feble er he hefde idreȝen þet 70 scrift þe þer to bilimpeð. *panni circumpositi funibus ecclesie sacramenta significant.* quibus penitencie duricia mitigatur. þas kinges hus bitacneð hali chirc[h]e. þa claðes þ weren isende ut of þ[es] kinges huse for to binden þe rapes [f. 20 v] mid. bitacnet þe halie ureisuns þe me singeð in halie ch[ur]che. ȝ þe halie sacra- 75 mens þe me sacreð in alesnesse of alla sunfulle. Leofemen nu ȝc habbeð iherð of þis putte þe bitacninge þe ic habbe enbe þe þen. ȝ þe bitacninge of þe prophete. ȝ þ. þe rapes bitacneð. ȝ hwat þa claðes bitacneð þe þe rapes weren mide biwunden. Ihereð nuðe whulche þinges wunieð in þisse putte. þer wunieð fower cunnes 80 wurmes inne. þ fordoð nuðe al þeos midelerd. þer wunieð in ne faȝe nedden. ȝ beoreð atter under heore tunge. Blake tadden ȝ habbeð atter uppon 'heore' heorte. ȝeluwe froggen. ȝ crabben. Crabbe is an manere of fissce in þere sea. þis fis is of swulc cunde. þ. euer se he mare strengðeð him to 85 swi[m]minde mid þe watere. se he mare swimmeð abac. ȝ þe alde crabbe seide to þe ȝunge. hwi ne swimmeð þu forð warð in þere sea also oðer fissces doð. heo seide. leofc moder swim þu foren me ȝ tech me hu ic scal swimmen forðward ȝ [heo] bigon to swimmen forðward mid þe streme. ȝ swam hire þer aȝen. þas 90 faȝe neddre bitacneð þis faȝe folc þe wuneð in þisse weorðde. þe speket also feire bi foren heore euencristen'e' [f. 21 r] also heo heom walde in to heore bosme puten. ȝ swa sone se hi beoð iturnd away from heom. heom to twiccheð ȝ to draȝeð mid ufele weordes. *Hii eciam sunt doctores ȝ falsi xpistiani.* Þos men þe þus 95 to draȝeð heore euencristene bi hinden heo habbeð þe þe nome of cristene ah þah heo beoð cristes unwines ȝ beoð monslagen for

73, 74. MS. defective.

75. Before *halie ureisuns*, a.



heo slazeð heore aȝene saule. 7 bringeð heon in to þare eche pine  
 of helle. þos blaca tadden ꝥ habbeð ꝥ atter uppon heore heorte.  
 100 bitacneð þes riche men þe habbeð þes mucheles weorlde ehte 7 na  
 mazen noht itimien þar of to eten ne to drinken ne na god don þer of  
 for þe luue of godalmihtin þe haueð hit heom al geuen. ah liggeð  
 þer uppon also þe tadde deð in þere eorðe ꝥ neure ne mei  
 itimien to eten hire fulle. swa heo is afered leste þeo eorðe hire  
 105 trukie. þeos ilke chte þe þeos þus ouerliggeð heom turneð to swart  
 atter for heo falleð þer þurh in to þer stronge pine þet na mon ne  
 mei tellen. þeos ȝeol'e'we [froggen bitacneð þeos wimmen þe  
 claþeð heom mid ȝeoluwe] claþe. for þe ȝeolewe clað is þes deofles  
 helfter. þeos wimmen þe þus lumeð beoð þes deofles musestoch  
 110 iclepede. for þenne þe mon wule tilden his musestoch he bindeð  
 uppon þa swike chese 7 bret hine for þon ꝥ he scolde swote  
 smelle. and þurh þe [f. 21 v] sweote smel of þe chese. he bicherreð  
 monie mus to þe stoke. Alswa doð monie of þas wimmen heo  
 smurieð heom mid blanchet ꝥ is þes deofles sape 7 claþeð heom  
 115 mid ȝeoluwe claþe ꝥ is þes deofles helfter. 7 seodðan heo lokieð  
 in þe scawere. ꝥ is þes deofles hindene. þus heo doð for to  
 feiren heom seoluen. 7 to draȝen lechurs to ham. ah heo fuleð  
 heom soluen þer mide. Nu leofemen for godes lufe witeð how wið þes  
 deofles musestoch 7 witeð eow þet ȝe ne beo noht þe foaȝe neddre.  
 120 ne þe blake tadde. ne þe ȝolewe frogge. þe feder. 7 þe sune. 7 þe  
 halie gast. iscild us þer wið. 7 wið alle sunnen a buten ende.  
 per omnia secula seculorum. AmeN.

## XII. SERMONS FOR PALM SUNDAY AND EASTER DAY

### A. DOMINICA PALMARUM

[f. 42 v] **T**urbe que *precedebant dominum*. 7 que *seque-*  
*bantur clamabant dicentes. osanna filio*  
*dauid. benedictus qui uenit in nomine domini.* It is custume  
 ꝥ ech chirchsoce goð þis dai aproc'e'ssi'on. 7 þis wune haueð þe

103. *heorðe* MS.  
*lumeð*] *luuieð* MS.

107. *þeos ȝeolewe claþes* MS.  
 111. *sclode* MS.

108. *is is* MS. 109.

biginnigge of þe holie *procession*. þe ure [f. 43 r] helende makede 5  
 toward te stede þer he wolde deð þolen. **Et cum uenisset**  
 bethfage ad montem *oliuarum*. Mittens [duos] de *discipulis*  
 iussit adduci asinam ⁊ sedit super eam. Þo þe com to bethfage  
 Swo hatte þe þrop þe preste one wunien. bi sides ierusalem on þe sot of  
 þe dune þe men clepen munt oliuete. þo sende tweien of hise diciples 10  
 in to þe bureh of ierusalem. ⁊ bed hem bringen á wig one te rider.  
 noðer stede. ne palefrei. ne fair mule. ac þeh he [we:e] alre loucrdes  
 louerd. ⁊ alre kingene ki[n]g. napeles he sende after þe alre un-  
 wurpeste wig one to riden. ⁊ þ is asse. ⁊ gaf us forbisne of  
 admodnesse on his dede. also he doð on oðre stede on his speche þus 15  
 queðinde. **Discite a me: quia mitis sum ⁊ humilis corde.**  
 lerneð of me for þ ich am milde ⁊ admod on herte. ⁊ þo tweien  
 sander bodes ferden ⁊ cudden in þe burel. þ þe helende was þider  
 ward. ⁊ funden an asse mid sole. ⁊ ledden hit togenes him ⁊ þe  
 holie apostles leiden he're' cloþes þer uppe ⁊ ure helende rod þer one' 20  
 into þe holie burh. ⁊ þ burh'folc' hihten þe hege strete ⁊ bihengen it  
 mid palmes. ⁊ mid oðre riche wedes. þer he wolde þurh faren to þe  
 hoii temple. ⁊ wenden ut togenes him. ⁊ beren on here honde  
 blostme sum palm twig. ⁊ sum boh of oliue also þe holie boc seið.  
**Occurrunt turbe cum floribus ⁊ palmis redemptori o[b]uiam.** 25  
 ȝc'. Ðet [f. 43 v] folc com to genes him. mid blostmen. ⁊ mid palmes.  
 ⁊ understoden him mid *procession*. swo me ki[n]g shal. ⁊ þo þe  
 ferden biforen him. ⁊ ðo þe after him comen. remden lude stefne þus  
 queðinde. [O]sanna filio dauid benedictus qui uenit in nomine  
 domini. Silof dauioðes bern blesced bie he þe cumeð a godes name. 30  
 ⁊ þo children þe weren biforen diden also þe godspel seið. **Pueri**  
*hebreorum viam pro ȝc'* þe children briggeden þe wei biforen  
 ure drihten. sume mid here cloðes. ⁊ sume mid boges þe hie breken  
 of þe trewes ⁊ swo him brohten in to þe holie temple. also in his  
 heorðliche heg settle. þus makede ure helende his holie *procession*. 35  
 fro betfage to ierusalem. ⁊ elhc cristene man makeð þis dai *procession*  
 fro chirche to chirche. ⁊ eft agen. ⁊ bitocneð þe holie *procession* þe  
 he makede þis dai. ⁊ þ mai ech man understonden. þe wot wat  
 bitocneð pese tweie names. betfage. ⁊ ierusalem. **Betfage interpre-**

21. *folc* added in margin in different ink.

40 *tatur domus bucce. uel buccarum siue maxillarum. ⁊ significat ecclesiam in qua bucce funguntur officio suo peccata confitendo ueniam postulando. deum laudando. Carnem xpisti manducando. ⁊ sanguinem eius bibendo. gratias agendo.* Betfage is cleped on englisse muðene hus. ⁊ bitocneð  
 45 holie chirche. þ̅ men noten inne here muðes wike. þanne hie seien here sinnes. ⁊ forgiuenesse bidden. ⁊ ure louerd ihesu xrist herien. ⁊ bruken his fles ⁊ his blod. þ̅ his þe holi husel. ⁊ him [f. 44 r] þanken. *Ierusalem interpretatur uisio pacis ⁊ item significat ecclesiam. in qua pax uera uidetur. dum passio xristi reco-*  
 50 *litur. et pacis osculum datur.* Ierusalem is cleped soð of sahtnesse. ⁊ bitocneð holie chirche þer bileffulle men inne beð sehte. þenne prest cristes þroweinge minegeð. ⁊ of þe calice understondeð toce of sehtnesse. þ̅ is messe cos. ⁊ þe folc sent. ⁊ þer mide bitocneð þ̅ ure drihten is þureh þe holie loc wið bileffulle men  
 55 maked sehte. ⁊ þerfore chirche haueð þe tocinge of bethphage þenne þe procession ut goð of ierusalem. ⁊ eft þenne it in cumeð. Nime we þenne geme gif ure procession bi maked after ure helendes procession. On his procession ferde sume biforen him ⁊ makede his weie to ward ierusalem. ⁊ sume briggeden þe asse mid here cloðes.  
 60 ⁊ sume mid boges þe hie breken of þe trewes. Ðo þe þe weie makeden biforen him. bien folkes lorþeawes. bisshopes ⁊ prestēs. þe mid here wise lore rideð. ⁊ makeð godes weie in to mannes heorte. Ðo þe briggeden þe asse mid here cloðes. ben þo þe wisseð þe folc mid faire forbisne of here weldede. Ðo þe briggeden þe asse mid þe  
 65 brokene boges. ben þo þe leren þe folc to understonden god noht mid wel dede. ac mid wise speche. þo þe after him comen ben þo þe here lif [leden] also here lorþeawes hem lereð. þo þe bisides weren on his riht half. ben þo þe clerice lif leden to quemende gode. noht for hereworde. þo þe on his list hond comen ben þo þe clenliche liuen  
 70 [f. 44 v] noht forto quemende gode. ac for hereword to hauen. Ðe asse þe ure helende uppe set. ben þo forsinegede þe hauen al here þonc uppen eorðliche richeise. ⁊ sinne hem is loð to leten. ⁊ unwill[i]che to bete. for hem þincheð þ̅ godes hese heueliche semeð. ⁊ naðeles gif hie ful don hie shulen on heuene endelese mede fon.

Ure louerd ihesu xrist þe makede into ierusalem þis dai his holie procession. þe ech chirche to dai minegeð. wisse 7 tulse us swa to folgen his holi eorliche procession þ̅ we mo ben on þe holie procession þe he wile maken adomes dai mid hise chosene. fro þe dome in to heuene. *Quod nobis prestat qui secula per omnia regnat.*

80

## B. IN DIE PASCHE

**H**ec est dies quam fecit dominus exulemus 7 letemur in ea. þis dai haueð ure drihten maked to gladien. 7 to blissen us þonked wurde him. 7 giarked þ̅ holie gestninge. þe he offe spe'c'ð þus queðinde. *Ecce prandium meum paratum.* Mi bord 85 is maked. 7 us biddeð alle þer to þus seggende. *Venite prandium.* Cumeð to borde 7 understondeð bred. ac er þenne þe holie bord bugen. 7 þ̅ bred understonde do we alse þe apostel bad. sciende þus. *Probet autem se ipsum homo.* 7 sic de pane illo edat 7 de calice bibat. Proue ech man him seluen. 7 gif he feleð 90 þ̅ he is wurde þerto. þenne understonde he þ̅ husel. 7 drinke of þe calice. þe man hit understondeð wurdeðliche þe cumeð þerto on bicumeliche wise. 7 mid bicumeliche wede. 7 on bicumeliche time. On bicumeliche wise [f. 45 r] cumeð þe man þe Erest sheweð preste his sinnes 7 forleteð 7 bimeð 7 nimeð þerof god wissinge. 7 oðer 95 siðe þe holie axen uppen his heued. 7 þe six pinen þe þerto bilien. *scilicet vigilias. labores. saccum. inedia. sitim.* þ̅ is wecche 7 swinch. harde cloðes. smerte dintes. selde eten 7 lesse drinken. Þridde siðe palm sunedeies procession. feorðe siðes shereðuresdaies absolucio[n] þe liðe þe sinne bendes. þe fift siðe crepe to cruche on 100 lange fridai[.] sixte siðe on ester euen gon abuten þe fantston. þe bitocneð þe holie sepulcre. 7 þe seueðe siðe þ̅ holie bord bugen 7 þ̅ bred bruken. bicumeliche wede ben tweire kinne. lichamliche 7 gostliche. þe lichamliche wedes ben manie kinnes. ac of hem ne speke ich noht ac do of þe gostliche. þe ben ec fele kinnes. 7 alle hie bien 105 faire him þe þe husel underfoð. ac two þer offe ben swiche þ̅ no man ne mai under fo. him seluen to hele bute he haue here oðer on him. þe

ben þus clepede. **V**estis innocencie. **V**estis misericordie. an  
 is loðlesnesse oðe'r sinbote. **V**estis innocencie restituitur in  
 110 baptismo dicente sacerdote. [A]ccipe uestem candidam ꝛ  
 immaculatam. loðlesnesse understondeð þe man at his folcninge.  
 ꝛ þæt bitocneð þe crisme cloð. þe þe prest bi windeð þæt child mide.  
 ꝛ þus seið. Underfo shrud wit ꝛ clene. þis shrud haueð ech man on  
 him after his fulcninge. alle þe wile þe he him beregeð þæt he ne do  
 115 ne ne *queðe*. ne ne ðenche no þing for þæt he bie unwurðere gode.  
 [f. 45 v] ne loðere men.  
 þe iuele is soule. þis wede is wel bicumeliche  
 ꝛ biheue ech man to hauen þenne he husel underfoð. Ðet oðer  
 gostliche shrud ich embe spece.  
 is mildhertnesse. þe is nemed ec.  
 armhertnesse armheorted is þe man. þe swiðere reoweð his sinne.  
 120 ꝛ he hem for let ꝛ bet. ꝛ milce bit. also ure drihten bad seien þus.  
**M**iserere anime tue placens deo. haue reoðe of þin ogen sofle.  
 þenne likeste gode. Mildheorted beð þe man þe reouð his nehgebures  
 unselðe. ꝛ likeð here alre selðe ꝛ ofþinð sore wrecche mannes  
 wanrede. ꝛ freureð hem mid his wel dede. No man þe sinedged haueð  
 125 ne mai wið uten þise wedes holi husel underfon.  
 bute to eche harme his soule ꝛ lichame ꝛ ech man þe hit underfoð wið uten eiðer þese  
 wedes shal ben shameliche driuen ut of þis holi gestninge. ꝛ bunden  
 togedere his honden. ꝛ his fet. ꝛ worpen in to þe ateliche pit of helle  
 bi ure drihtenes word þe seið to swiche men. **A**mice quomodo huc  
 130 intrasti non habens uestem nupcialem. ꝛc hwu come þu ider  
 in mid unbecumliche weden. þis dai is bicumelich time husel to  
 underfon. *Quia hec dies quam fecit dominus. non quod magis*  
*hanc quam alias. sed quia maiora quam in aliis a morte*  
*resurgendo. ꝛ nos a morte resuscitando.* for þæt þis makede  
 135 ure drihten þe makede alle oðre. ac he kidde oðerlucker his mihte.  
 ꝛ mankin more milce dide on þis dai.  
 þanne on ani oðre. Ðo he aros of deaðe [ꝛ] rerde us mid him. **V**nde exultemus ꝛ letemur  
 in ca. he us fette ut of helle wowe. ꝛ þer mide us gledede. ꝛ gif we  
 him folgieð he gifð us heuene wele ꝛ þer mide. us blisseð to dai þonked.  
 140 wurðe him. for þi þis dai is cleped *estræne* dai. þæt is aristes dai. for  
 þæt þe he þis dai aros of deaðe. ꝛ we alle don.  
 [f. 46 r] þanne we holi husel unde'r'nimen. gif we ben þe[r] togenes on clene lifode. ꝛ on

rihte leue. 7 wið alle men sehte. Ure louerd þe us bit to þis gest-  
 ninge. 7 bringe us to 'his' holi fleis 7 to his holi blod 7 leue us *nem* to  
 bruken. 7 þus quedinde. **Accipite 7 comedite ex hoc omnes** 145  
*hic est enim calix sanguinis mei novi.* 7 c' Understondeð þis 7  
 brukeð it alle. for it is mi lichame þe giu shal alle lesen. he bet us ec  
 his holi blod þe shal ben shad giu to lesende 7 seið þ̅ þese two þing  
 bien ure bileue. **Caro mea uere est cibus 7 sanguis meus uere**  
*est potus.* Mi fleis is wis mete. 7 mi blod iwis drinke 7 after þ̅ 150  
 he seið. **Nisi manducaueritis carnem filii hominis 7 bibe-**  
*ritis eius sanguinem non habebitis uitam in uobis.* Ne muge  
 hauen no lif on giu bute ge liuen bi mi fleis 7 bi mi blod. þ̅ husel  
 þe ge understonden. is his holi fleis 7 his blod. Erest it beð ouelete  
 7 win. 7 þureh þe holi word þe ure helende him self seide mid his holi 155  
 muð. 7 efter him prest hem seið atte swimesse turneð þe bred to fleis.  
 7 þe win to blod. **Set in carne remanet forma color 7 sapor.**  
 ac on þe holi fleis bileueð þe shap 7 hiu. 7 smul of ouelete. 7 on þe  
 holi blod hēw 7 smul of win. More mihte doð ure helende þenne  
 þe holi word þe he þurh his muð spec. þanne he giueð mannes cuinde. 160  
 [his fleis 7 his blod.] 7 Napeles þanne man eteð 7 drinkeð þureh þe  
 lichames cunde þ̅ bred wurð to fleis. 7 þe drinke to blod. for þi  
 mai godes word turnen þe ouelete to fleis. 7 þ̅ win to blod. 7 swo  
 doð. 7 þ̅ is þe selesfolde heste. þe is alre hestene heste þ̅ alle  
 cristene men agen to dai to noten. for þ̅ þis dai is cleped estre dai 165  
 þ̅ is estene da[i]. 7 te este is husel. 7 no man ne mai seien husel.  
 wu god it is. **Quia est precium mundi.** for it is wurð al þe  
 wereld. 7 betere þene [f. 46 v] al þe wereld. þis is þe holi manne þe  
 ure drihten sende alre snow sleðrende alse þe prophete seið. **Pluit**  
*illis manna ad manducandum 7 panem celi dedit eis.* 170  
 [Panem angelorum manducauit homo. he let hem reine manne  
 to bi liue. 7 gef hem bred of heuene. 7 men eten englene [bred].  
**Manna interpretatur. quid est hoc?** Manne bitocneð wat is  
 tis. 7 þo ure drihten sende þis mete fro heuene þe israelisse folke.  
 it warð on eches muð wat mete se he mest luuede. 7 bitocneð holi 175  
 husel. þe ech cristeman understont nuðe. þe is þe manne hegeste  
 sweteste este þe is of sinne clensed. oðer bigunne to clensende. 7  
 alre bitere biterest eches mannes soule þe ne haueð alle michele sinnes

forleten. 7 bet. oðer bigunnen alse þe apostel seið. *Qui manducat*  
 180 *corpus domini* 7 *bibit* 7c. Ech þe understandeð þ̅ holi husel  
 unwurðliche he understant him seluen eche pine. 7 endelese wowe.  
 Nime we nu geme ure ech agen him seluen. gif we bien cumen on  
 bicumeliche wise. þ̅ is to soð shrifte. to hol[i] axen a palm sunedai.  
 to *procession*. a shereðursdai to absolucium. a langefridai to holi  
 185 *cruche*. an ester euen to *procession*. 7 gif we ben cumene mid  
 bicumeliche wede. of lodlesnesse þ̅ is clensinge. swo þ̅ we hauen  
 ure sinnes forleten. 7 bi shriftes wissenge bet. oðer bigunnen to beten.  
 7 milce bidden. þanne muge we bicumeliche to godes bord. bugen.  
 7 his bode wurðliche bruken. 7 þureh þe holi este cumen to driste.  
 190 *Quod nobis prestat qui hodie surrexit* 7 uiuit *cum deo patre*  
 in unitate *spiritus sancti*.

## XIII. VICES AND VIRTUES

## A. THE ARK OF HOLY CHURCH

[f. 14 v] **D**e gastliche hierdes ðe sculen boðe lokin 7 stieren. ðo  
 ðe bieð in ðare world. 7 ec 'ðo' ðe bieð ute. hie  
 folzið noe ðane gode stieres mann ðe gode was swiðe lief. 7 ȝecweme.  
 For ðare muchele hersumnesse ðe he manize wintre swanc. ær he 'ða'  
 5 arche mihte habben ȝemaked. 7 seððen hie swa stierde on ðe muchele  
 wilde flode. ðe ouerȝiede all middeneard. mang stronge windes 7  
 stormes ðat he ðarof ne forleas naping. ðe godd him hadde betah't  
 to liue 7 to londe to bringen. Swa scule ða gastlich'e' stieres menn.  
 'steren' ða arche of ðe hali cherche ðat hie ðarof ne forliesen  
 10 ne lichame ne saule. For none winde of mannliche fandinge. [f. 15 r]  
 Ne for none storme of dieuliche fandinge. 7 eft on faire wedere ne  
 bien hie naht to sikere. forðan swo manize litle dropes of manizes  
 kennes ȝemeleastes mihten cumen in to ðe saule bote ðat hie mihten  
 sinken. mid alle hire biȝeates. Ac lokien hie alle ðe wið innen scipes  
 15 borde wunizeð. þ̅ hie bien hersum. 7 leðebeize here stieres manne.  
 swa swa hie willeð cumen to ðe liuende lande mid saule 7 mid

179. þe] þa MS.

189. driste] d corr. out of e.

xiii. 8. gastliche] e above erasure.

14. lokieð MS.

lichame. And hlesteð hwat ðe hlauerð seið. ðe ðat scip auh to ðe stieresmannen 7 to alle ðe ðar inne wuniþeð. *Qu* uos audit me audit. Se ðe 3e'w'er, ra'd' hlest he seið. he hlest me seiuen. 7 se ðe 3ew forsakþ 7 3ewere lare he forsakþ full3ewiss me seiuen. Þis he 20 seið to ða stieresmannen. On michele hahte we fareð alle ðe fareð in hoc mare magnum. on ðessere michele sea of ðare bitere worlð. Of ure stieresman is 3ewriten *Ascendunt usque ad celos. 7 descendunt usque ad abissos.* Hie stieð up to heuene mid here gastliche þohtes for to sceawin ðe nachele merhðe of heueneriche. 25 for to sceawin ðe windes 7 ðe euele stormes. ðe c'rneð of deules blastes 7 for us te warnin þ ure ropes ne to breken. ðe bieð i broiden mid þrie strænges. Of rihte ileaue. 7 of faste hope to gode. And of ðare soðe luue ðe is ihoten carite ðe Crist mæst luueð. Eft hit seið ðat hie stikð niðer in to nielnesse mid here ðohtes. for us eft to 30 warnin wið ðo stanroches of ðe harde herte ðe næure ne wile nexin. for none watere of wisdom. Ac 3if ðar cump scip to hit tobrekð. Alswo doð ðat unwise mann ðe cump to ðan unbiliefde mamme ðe ne wile ne ne mai godes lare understanden for his herte hardnesse[.] he tobrekð 3if he ani god wille hafð. forðan he hert his gode wille 35 7 hie tobreccþ. [f. 15 v] mid þelliche wordes. Iwat dest þu? he seið ðu dalst al ðat tu hafst. Wile ðu hlesten. spelleres. 7 pr'iestes. 7 munekes. 7 þese hadede mannen. Ne scalt ðu næure habben god? Hie wolden for'i'swelþen all ðe worlð 3if hie mihten. be trewe mann 7 halt tin god. þu finst seawe ðe wile 3iuen ðe ani þing. bute 40 hie witen hwarfore. ðe unware mann ðe ðis 3eherð. ðingþ ðat he seið him god rad. 3if he arrer dede litel te gode. ðar after he doð michel'e' lasse. 7 swo he forfarð. for ðan ðe he his priestes lare ne his ræd lesten ne fol3in ne wile Carite sprat his bowes on bræde 7 on lengðe swiðe ferr. Hie me haueð idon speken. forðer ðane ic 45 hadde 3epouht. Ac nu ic wile wænden to ðe hali mihtes alswo ich ær hadde 3ummen be godes fultume. Ac me þincþ ðat tu lokest aweiward 7 heuilige latst. And hit is me to muchel iswinch ðar

19. *gewer*] *w* above *u*. *rad*] *d* above crasure.

*nichlesse*] on margin *abissos*.

35. *tobrekid* MS.: in lower margin, qui cum in forma dei ei'sset non rapinam arbitratus est semet.

44. *bowes*] *w* corr. out of *u*.

21. *scid* Mß.

30.

42. *3if*] *3* corr. out of *G*.



embe to þenken oðer to speken, bute gif ðu woldest mid god wille  
50 ðar to lhesten. ⁊ hes understanden.

Hu andswereð ðe saule ⁊ seið:

I ch ðe bidde for ðan ilche blauerd ðe ðe iscop me to helpe. ðat  
alswo ðu hauest ȝegunnen ⁊ ðane grundwall ileid. Of ðese hali  
mihtes ðat tu hes forð bringe ⁊ me hes tæche. forðan hie bieð  
55 me swiðe unbecnawe for ðe manige unðeawes ðe ic mid me to longe  
habbe ihaid. Ac nu ic hes wile leten. ⁊ mid godes fultume of hem  
ȝeswiken. And min ȝepanc to ðine lore healden. For ðare hali mihte  
ðe cariteð is icleped ic ðe beseche ⁊ bidde ðat tu ðese halwende lore  
on write sette. for ðan ic am michel þenchine ðar hwile ðe ic on  
60 ðese wrecche lichame am wuniende. ⁊ ofte forȝete ðat me god? wære  
te healden. and ec sum oðer saule hit wilc helpen.

Hu andswereð scadwisnesse. ⁊ þus seið. [f. 16 r

Ðas þe me þincþ þu wilt godes lore bliðeliche understonden. ⁊  
liernin. ⁊ ðat me likeð swiðe wel. forði ðat hit seið on ðe hali  
65 godspelle. *Qui est ex deo uerba dei audit.* Se ðe is of gode he  
harkeð bleðeliche godes wordes. Nu me cumþ on iþanke an forbisne.  
þe *sanctus Gregorius* us seið: *Qui uirtutes sine humilitate*  
*congregat quasi in uento puluerem portat.* Se ðe gadereð  
mihtes wiðuten eadmodnesse he seið. he is ilich ðo manne ðe berð  
70 dust amidewarde ðe winde. For ði me þingþ þ is wisdom ðat we  
alre ðinge arst speken of ðessere hali mihte wiðuten hwam non ne  
mai bien wið healden te none fremc ne te none gode.

B.

Of teares.

[f. 47 r

Wite ðu to soðe ðat pese teares ðe we embe spekeð hie bieð  
iwis godes ȝiue. ⁊ swiðe niedfulle to ðan inede þat iherd sculen  
75 [bien] of gode. Of hem sade ðe prophete: *Fuerunt mihi*  
*lacrimae me[e] panes die ac nocte.* Mine teares he sade me

54. tæche] c corr. out of s.  
speked MS.

67. seid MS.

71. wid MS.

73.

74. incde] n corr. out of h.

waren bred daiȝ ȝ niht swa gode hie þouhten. Of opres kennes  
 teares he sade: *Lacrimis meis stratum meum rigabo*: Ich  
 scal watien min bedd mid miue teares. Dies bedd tacneð þe  
*consciencia*. þat is þat inȝied wiðinnen. þar ðe gode sawle 8c  
 haueð hire reste. þar haueð se eule sawle hire pine. For þi he sade  
 þat he wolde mid teares wascen þat inȝied þar of ðe his herte him  
 wrejede. Ne finde we nawher þat godd wernde ani þing ðe ani  
 mann mid teares him besouhte. Godd sante to Ezechie þe kinge be  
 his prophete. ȝ sade: *Dispone domui tue quia morieris* ȝ tu 85  
 ȝ non uiues. Becweð pine [f. 47 v] cwide he sade. for ðan þu  
 scalt bien dead. ȝ naht ne scalt tu libben. Ðe king warð sari. alswa  
 richeise is lað to laten ȝ swiðe lef to libben. He wante þo to ðe  
 wauȝe ȝ dede þat betste. 'a' hlauerd godd sade he þench nu ðat  
 ich ðe habbe ȝe luued. ȝ for pine luue bl'ðeliche idon. ȝ ȝif me ȝiet 90  
 a litel ferst for pine godnesse. Dies was god inȝied þ he mihte  
 his gode dade forðseawin þa þe he niede hadde. For þi him  
 ȝeherde godd ȝ sade to is prophete ðe was ham ward. Wand aȝean  
 cwað he ȝ sai to þe kinge. *Vidi lacrimam tuam*. Ich iseih cwað  
 he pine tear. ȝ ich iherde pine bene. Þu scalt ȝiet libben fiftene ȝear. 95  
 swa michel ich habbe ieht þi lif. Ðanne ðu on michele niede gode  
 wilt beseken þanne is ðe wel god þ þu muȝe forðdraȝen sume gode  
 dade. þin hierte bieð ðe gladdere. ȝ ðe sikerliker ðu miht bidden.  
 Segge we nu forð mid þe prophete *Ciba nos pane lacrimarum*.  
 Hlauerd fed us mid ðo breade of swete teares. ȝ *potum da nobis* 100  
 in *lacrimis in mensura*. ȝ ȝif us drinken of oðreskennes teares  
 ȝ ðat mid imete. Ðat ich wile þat ðu wel be iwarned. ȝif godd ðe  
 ȝifð þese swete teares þat non win in ðare world nis swa swete.  
 ȝ alswa alswa man to michel mai drinken of ðare wine alswa mai ðe  
 mann to michel wepen. þeih hie swete bien. ȝ for ði þe is god 105  
 þ þu beseke at gode one mihte. ðe hatte discrecio. þat is [f. 48 r]  
 scelewisnesse.

**H**ie is swiðe beheue mang alle ðe oðre mihtes. Ðis ðe hali  
 faderes seggeð Hie is moder of alle ðe oðre mihtes. Ðar ðe

80. *is* corr. out of *þ*. 88. *lað*] *ð* corr. out of *d*. 89. *þat* on an erasure.  
 97. *god*] MS. *gode*, with *e* partly erased. 102. *ȝif*] *Gif* MS.

- 110 he rixið ne mai naure man forfaren. þe hire wile rixin 7 folȝin. Hit seið in uitas patrum. Ðat at sume sal waren ðe hali faderes togedere igadered. 7 waren spekinde betwen hem on 'h'williche wise me mihte rihtist 7 sikerest to gode cumen. Sum sade þurh fasten. sum þurh wacchen. sum ðurh bede. sum sade þurh  
 115 hersumnesse. sum sade ðurh annesse. sum sade ðurh herborȝin wrecche menn. 7 seden 7 screden. Sum sade ðurh seke menn to lokin. 7 on manieskennes wisen hie namden after ðan þe þat hali goddspell seið. Ða sade on of ða eldes[t] 7 on of ða wisest. Ðurh alle ðesen we haddeð isȝen 7 iherl swiðe maniȝe ȝeborȝen. 7 manie  
 120 of alle ðesen inamde mihten forfaren for þi ðat hem trukede discrecio. þat is scadwisnesse and skele. For ði sume deden michel mare þan hie mihtin wel andin Sume deden to litel. Sume deden euele. 7 wenden wel don. Sume wel a gunnen 7 euele andeden. Ac 'naure ne ȝeseiȝe we manne þat hadde þese hali mihte mid him  
 125 þat he aue misferde[.] beȝete se ðe muge.

**P**ersecuerancia hatte an hali mihte. Hie nis naht [f. 48 v] to laten for ðan hie makeð ðanne man ðe godd 'h'is. to sant þ he þurwunec on his godnesse. On ðare ealde laȝe hit was i[h]oten þ alle dier. ðe me gode scolde offrin þat hie lokeden wel ðat ðe tail ware  
 130 on auriche netene. þat toceð ðat ilke mann ðe gode ani seruise offreð. þat he þar on þurȝwunie[.] on ðessere newe laȝe sade crist. Qvi persecuerauerit usque in finem hic saluus erit. Se ðurȝwunec on his godnesse ðe he hafð agunnen he worð iborȝen 7 naht elles for none gode þe he don hafð. hwat 'hwat' it is.

135

**Ratio dicit anime :**

**L**ieue 'saule', ðis little writt ic 'habbe' sare beswonken he it wat þ wot alle þing for ðe to wissin. for ðe to warnin. 7 for ðe to helpen 7 for ðe to berȝin. ȝif ðu wilt wel hit understonden 7 liernin 7 folȝin 7 [h]ealden wiðuten alche twene þu miht mid godes felste ðe

115. *herborȝin*] ȝ on erasure.

118. *eldest*] hole in MS.

121. *ði* on

erasure.

128. *ihtoten*] *io* corr. by erasure.

129. Before *de*, *ðe* erased.

132. On margin *Evangelista* in red.

133. *ðurȝ*] *durȝ* MS.

134. 'hwat'

on erasure.

136. *habbe* above *write* deleted.

137. *þ*] *þa* MS.

138.

*ȝif*] *Gif* MS.

139. *alche*] *c* corr. out of *l*.

berzen 7 heuneriches merchpe mid þese halie mihtes siþe'rliche 140  
iwinnen.

**Nunc autor loquitur finaliter.**

**H**vte we nu þ'a'nkin 7 herien ure hlauerde almihtin gode of ðese  
witte and of ðese wisdom. ðe we hier habbeð igadered of ʒis  
horde. 7 of manizes [f. 49 r] halizes mannes ʒeswinkes þe michel 145  
sw'u'nken for ðe luue of gode. 7 for us to wissin. Hit is riht þa we  
herizen 7 þankin 7 bledscin fader 7 sune 7 hali gast on ða hali þrin-  
nesse. se ðe is on soð godd in onnesse. se ðe liueð 7 rixeð aure ma  
a woreld. amen. Ðat ne forȝeit ðu naure. þat ðu godd ne herize. 7  
þanke of alle gode. Alswa swa we habbeð niede him to bidden be 150  
daiȝ 7 be nihte. 7 ofte 7 ȝelome alswa hit is niede 7 him to herizen.  
Amen.

Veni creator *spiritus* mentes tuorum uisita implet *superna*  
*gracia* que tu creasti p'e'ctora.

142. *þankin*] a over e.      146. *swunken*] u over i.      148. *liueð*] i over e.  
149. *forȝeit*] i over erasure.

## XIV. LAȜAMON

## THE BRUT (MS. CALIGULA)

Vnder þan comen tiðende ⁊ to vortiger þan kinge. [f. 81 r<sup>2</sup>  
 þ̅ ouer sæ weoren icumen ⁊ swiðe selcuðe gumen.  
 Jnne þerc Temese ⁊ to londe heo weoren icummen.  
 þreo scipen gode ⁊ comen mid þan flode.  
 þreo hundred cnihten ⁊ Alse hit weoren kinges. 5  
 wiðuten þan scipen mōnen ⁊ þe weoren þer wiðinnen.  
 þis weoren þa færeste men ⁊ þat auere her comen.  
 Ah heo weore hæðene ⁊ þ̅ wes hærm þa mare.  
 Uortiger heom sende to ⁊ And axede hu heo weoren idon.  
 ȝif heo grið sohten ⁊ ȝ of his freond scipe rohten. 10  
 heo wisliche and swerden ⁊ Swa heo wel cuðen.  
 ȝ seiden þ̅ heo walden ⁊ speken wið þan kinge.  
 ȝ Leofliche him heren ⁊ ȝ hielden hine for hærre.  
 And swa heo gunnen wenden ⁊ fforð to þan kinge.  
 þa wes Uortigerne þa king ⁊ In Cantuarie buri. 15  
 þer he mid his hirede ⁊ Hæhliche spileden.  
 þer þas cnihtes comen ⁊ Bi foren þan folc kinge.  
 Sone swa heo | hine imetten ⁊ fæire heo hine igrætten. [f. 81 v<sup>1</sup>  
 ȝ seiden þat heo him wolden ⁊ hærren ipisse londe.  
 ȝif he heom wolde ⁊ mid rihten at halden. 20  
 þa andswerede vortiger ⁊ of elchen vuela he wes war.  
 An alle mine iliue ⁊ þe ich iluued hæbbe.  
 bi dæie no bi nihtes ⁊ ne sæh ich nauere ær swulche cnihtes.  
 for eouwer cumen ich æm bliðe ⁊ ȝ mid me ȝe scullen bilæfuen.  
 ȝ eouwer wille ich wulle driȝen ⁊ bi mine quicke liuen. 25  
 Ah of eou ich wulle iwiten ⁊ þurh soðen eouwer wurðscipen.  
 whæt cnihten ȝe seon ⁊ whænnenen ȝe icumen beon.  
 ȝ whar ȝe wullen beon treowe ⁊ alde ȝ æc neowe.  
 þa answerede þe oðer ⁊ þat wes þe aldeste broðer.  
 lust me nu lauerd king ⁊ ȝ ich þe wullen cuðen. 30

## LAȜAMON

(MS. OTHO)

under þan com tȝdinge: to vortiger þan kinge. [f. 65 v<sup>1</sup>  
 þat ouer sêe weren icome.' swiþe selliche gomes.

þreo sipes gode.' i come were mid þan flode  
 þar on þreo hundred cnihtes.' also hit were kempes.

þes weren þe faireste men þat euere come here.  
 ac hii weren heþene þat was har[m] þe more.

þeos comen to þan kinge and faire hine grette.  
 and seide þat hii wolde.' him sarui in his londe  
 ȝif vs þou wolle.' mid rihte at holde.  
 þo answerede vortiger.' þat of eche vuele he was war.  
 In al mine lifue.' þat ich ileued hadde.'  
 Bi dai no bi nihte.' Ne seh ich soche cnihtes.  
 for ȝou ich ham bliþe.' and mid me ȝe solle bilefue.

Ac forst ich wolle wite.' for ȝoure mochele worsipe.  
 wat cnihtes | beo ȝeo.' and wanene ȝeo i comen beo. [f. 65 v<sup>2</sup>

þo answerede þe oþer.' þat was þe elder broþer.

what cnihtes we beoð. 7 whanene we icumen seoð.

**I**ch hatte henges. hors is mi broðer.

we beoð of alemainne. aðelest alre londe.

of þat ilken ænde. þe angles is ihaten.

Beoð in ure londe. selcuðe tiðende.

35

vmbe fiftene ȝer. þat folc hi[s] isomned.

Al ure iledene folc. 7 heore loten werpeð.

vppen þan þe hit fal[le]d. he scal uaren of londe.

Bilæuen scul | len þa fiue. þa sexte scal forð liðe.

[f. 81 v<sup>2</sup>

ut of þan leode. to u[n]cuðe londe.

40

Ne beo he na swa leof mon. uorð he scal liðen.

For þer is folc swiðe muchel. mære þenc heo walden.

þa wif færeð mid childe. swa þe deor wilde.

Æueralche ȝere. heo bereð child þere.

þ beoð an us feole. þat we færen scolden.

45

Ne mihte we bilæue. for liue ne for dæðe.

Ne for nauer nane þinge. for þan folckinge.

þus we uerden þere. 7 for þi beoð nu here.

to sechen vnder luste. lond 7 godne lauerd.

Nu þu hæfuest iherd lauerd ki[n]g. Soð of us þurh alle þi[n]g.

þa answarede vortiger. of alc an vfele he wes war.

51

Ich ileue þe cniht. þ þu me sugge soðriht.

7 wulche beoð æoure ilcuen. þ ȝe on ileueð.

7 eoure leofue godd. þe ȝe to luted.

þa andswarede Hænges. cnihtene alre fæirest.

55

Nis in al þis kinc lond. cniht swa muchel ne swa strong.

We habbeð gode's gode. þe we luuieð an ure mode.

þa we habbeð hope to. 7 heoreð heom mid mihte.

þe an hæhte phebus. þe oðer Saturnus.

þe þridde hæhte woden. þ is an weoli godd.

60

þe feorðe hæh | [te] Jupiter. of alle þinge he is whar.

[f. 82 r<sup>1</sup>

þe fifte hæhte Mercurius. þat is þe hæhste ouer us.

þæ sæhte hæhte appollin. þ is a godd wel idon.

36. *his*] *hi* MS.  
over erasure.

38. *fallen*] *faled* MS.  
58. *mid mid* MS.

49. *luste* MS.  
62. *is*] *us* MS.

56. *muchel*

Ich hatte Hengest.⁹ Hors hatte min broper.  
 we beop of Alemaine.⁴ of one riche londe.  
 of þan ilke hende þat Ænglis his ihote.  
 Beop in vre londe wonder þenges gonde.  
 bi eche fiftene 3er. þat folk his i somned.  
 And werpeþ þare hire lotes.⁹ fo[r] to londes seche.  
 vþ wan þat lot falleþ.⁹ he mot need wende.

Ne beo he noht so riche.⁹ he mot lond seche.

For þe wifues goþ þare mid childe.⁹ also þe deor wilde.  
 bi euereche 3ere.⁹ hii goþ mid childe þere.  
 þat lot on vs ful.⁹ þat we faren solde.  
 Ne moste we bilefue.⁹ for life ne for deaþe.

þus hit fareþ þere.⁹ þar fore we beop nou here.

Nou þou hauest ihord louerd king.⁹ soþ of vs and no lesing.  
 þo saide vortiger þat was wis and swiþe war.

And woche beop 3oure biléue.⁹ þat 3eo an bi léfep.

We habbeþ godes gode.⁹ þe we louieð in mode.

þe on hatte phebus.⁹ þe oper Saturnus  
 þe þri[d]de hatte Woden.⁹ þat was a mihti þing.  
 þe feorþe hatte Jubiter of alle þinges He his war. |  
 þe fifþe hatte Mercurius.⁹ þat his þe hehest ouer vs. [f. 66 r¹  
 þe sixte hatte appolin.⁹ þat his a god of gret win.

38. vþ] vt MS.

63. þe] e partly destroyed.



þe seoueðe hatte teruagant.⁹ an hæh godd in ure lon.  
 ȝet we habbeð anne læuedi.⁹ þe hæh is ȝ mæhti. 65  
 heh heo is ȝ hali.⁹ hired men heo luuieð forþi.  
 heo ȝs ihate Frææ.⁹ wel heo heom dihteð.  
 Ah for alle ure goden deore.⁹ þa we scullen hæren.

Woden hehde þa hæhste laȝe.⁹ an ure ælderne dæȝen.  
 he heom wes leof.⁹ æfne al swa heore lif. 70  
 he wes heore walden.⁹ And heom wurðscipe duden.  
 þene feorðe dæi iþere wike.⁹ heo ȝifuen nim to wurðscipe.  
 þa þunre heo ȝiuen þunres dæi.⁹ forþi þat heo heom helpen mæi.  
 Freon heore læfdi.⁹ heo ȝiuen hire fridæi.  
 Saturnus heo ȝiuen sætteredæi.⁹ þene sunne heo ȝiuen sonedæi. 75  
 Monea heo ȝifuen mone dæi.⁹ Tidea heo ȝeuen tis dæi.  
 þus seide hæ[n]gest.⁹ cnihten alre hendest.  
 þa answerede vortiger.⁹ of ælchen vfel he wæs wær.  
 Cnihtes ȝe beoð me leofue.⁹ ah þas tiðende me beoð laðe.  
 couwer ileuen beoð vnwraste.⁹ ȝe ne ileoueð noht an criste. | 80  
 Ah ȝe ileoueð a þene wurse.⁹ þe godd seolf awariede. [f. 82 r²  
 eoure godes ne beoð nohtes.⁹ In helle heo niðer liggeð.  
 Ah neoðeles ich wulle eou at hælde.⁹ An mine anwalde.  
 for norð Beoð þa Peohtes.⁹ swiðe ohte cnihtes.  
 þe ofte ledeð in mine londe.⁹ ferde swiðe stronge. 85  
 ȝ ofte dod me muchele scome.⁹ ȝ þerfore ich habbe grome.  
 ȝ ȝif ȝe me wulleð wræken.⁹ ȝ heore hæfden me biȝeten.  
 Ich eou wullen ȝeuen lond.⁹ muchel scolueR ȝ gold.  
 þa andswerede hængest.⁹ cnihtene alre feirest.  
 ȝif hit wulle saturnus.⁹ al hit scal iwurðe þus. 90  
 ȝ Woden ure lauere.⁹ þe we on bi lueð.  
 Hengest nom læue.⁹ ȝ to scipen gon liðe.  
 þer wes moni cniht strong.⁹ heo droȝen heore scipen uppe þe lond.  
 forð wenden dringches.⁹ to vortigerne þan kenge.  
 Biuoren wende hengest.⁹ ȝ hors him alre hændest. 95

64. *seoueðe* MS. 67. *dihteð*] *ð* corr. out of *s*. 76. *Monenen heo ȝifuenen*  
 MS. 80. *ileuen* written over *ilauere* deleted. *cristre* MS. 86. *me*] *e*  
 corr. out of *u*. 93. *uppe* on an erasure.

þe soueþe hatte Teruagant.' an heh god in vre lond.  
 3et we habbeþ an leafdi.' þat heh his and mihti.

3eo his i hote frea. hēredmen hire louieþ.  
 To alle þeos godes we worsipe wercheþ.  
 And for hire loue.' þeos dazes we heom 3efue.  
 Mone we 3efue moneday. Tȳdea we 3efue tisdei.

Woden we 3efue wendesdei. þane þonre we 3efue þorisdei.

Frea þane fridaȳ. Saturnus þane sateresdei.

þus saide Hengest.' cniht alre hendest. "   
 þo answerede vortiger.' of alle harme he was war.  
 Cnihtes 3eo beoþ me leofue.' ac 3oure bilefues me beoþ lope.

Ac ich wolle ou at holde.' in min anwolde.  
 For norþ beoþ þe peutes.' swiþe ohte cnihtes.

þat ofte doþ me same.' and þar vore ich habbe grame.  
 And 3ef 3e wolleþ me wreke.' of [hire] wiþere dedes.'  
 Ich 3ou wolle 3eue.' 3eftes swiþe deore.  
 þo saide Hengest.' al hit sal iworþe þus.

Hengest nam lefue.' and to sipe gan wende.  
 And al hire | godes.' hii beore to londe.

[f. 66 r<sup>2</sup>

Seoððen þa alemainisce men. þa aðele weoren an deden.  
 ȝ seoððen heo senden him to. heore sæxisce cnihtes wel idon.  
 hengestes cunnesmen. of his aldene cuddē.  
 heo comen in to halle. hændeliche alle.  
 Bett weoren iscrudde. ȝ bed weoren iuædde. 100  
 hængest | swaine. þene vortigernes. þeines. [f. 82 v<sup>1</sup>  
 þa wes vortigernes hired. for hehne ihalden.  
 Brattes weoren særi. for swulchere isihðe.  
 Nes hit nawiht longe. þat ne comen to þan kinge.  
 Cnihtes sunen uiue. þa i faren hafden biliue. 105  
 heo sæiden to þan kinge. neowe tiðenden.  
 nu forðrihtes. Icumen beoð þa peohtes.  
 þurh þi lond heo ærneð. ȝ hærȝieð ȝ berneð.  
 ȝ al þene norð ænde. iuald to þan grunde.  
 her of þu most ræden. oðer all we beoð dæden. 110  
 þe king hine biþohte. whæt he don mihte.  
 he sende to þan innen. after al his monnen.

þer com hengest þer com hors. þer com mani mon ful oht.  
 þer comen þa saxisce men. hengestes cunnes men.  
 ȝ þa Alemainisce cnihtes. þe beoð gode to fihte. 115  
 þis isæh þe king vortiger. bliðe wes he þa þer.  
 þa peohtes duden heore iwune. a þas hælf þere humbre. heo  
 weoren icume.  
 ȝ þe king VortigeR. of heore cume wes ful war.  
 Togadere heo comen. ȝ feole þer of slozen.  
 þer wes feht swide strong. Comp swiðe sturne. 120  
 þe Peohtes weoren ofte iwuned. Vortige[r]ne to ouer | cumen. [f. 82 v<sup>2</sup>  
 ȝ þa heo þohten a[l]swa. Ah hit ilomp an oðer þa.  
 for hit wes heom al hele. þat hængest wes þere.  
 ȝ þa cnihtes stronge. þe comen of saxelonde.  
 ȝ þa ohte alemanisce. þe þider comen mid horse. 125  
 Swiðe monie peohtes. heo slozen iþan fehte.  
 feondliche heo fuhten. feollen þa fæie.

100. Bett corr. out of Bette.  
 116. þa þa MS.

102. ihaldende MS.

113. muni MS.

Forþ hii wende alle. to vortiger his halle.  
Bed weren i scrud. and bet weren ived.  
Hengestes sweines. þane vortiger his cnihtes.

Bruttes weren sori. for þan ilke sihte.  
Nas noht longe. þat ne come týdinge.

þat þo forþrihtes icomen were þe peutes.  
Oueral þin lond hii erneþ. and sieap þin folk and bearnep.  
and alle þane norþ ende. hii falleþ to þan grunde.  
her of þou most reade. oþer alle we heop deade.

þe king sende his sonde. to þeos cnihtes hinne.  
þat hii swiþe sone to him seolue come.  
þar com Hengest and his broþer. and manian oþer.

þat þe king vortiger. bliþe was þo þer.  
þe Peutes dude hire wone. a þis half vmbre hii were icome.

And þe king vortiger. of hire come was war.  
Togadere hii comen. and manie þar ofslozen.

þe peutes weren ofte iwoned. vortiger to ouercome.  
And þo ipohten al so. ac hit bi ful oþerweies þo.  
for hii hadde mochel care. for Hengest was þare.

for swiþe manie peutes. hii slozen in þan fihte.

þa þe non wes icumen ⁊ þa weoren Peohtes ouer cumen.  
 ȝ swuðe heo awæi flozen ⁊ an ælche helue heo forð fluzen.  
 ȝ alle dai heo fluzen ⁊ monie ȝ vnnifoȝe. 130  
 Þe king vortigerne ⁊ wende to herberwe.  
 ȝ æuere him weoren on uast ⁊ Hors ȝ hængest.  
 Hængest wes þan kinge leof ⁊ him lindesaȝe ȝef.  
 and he ȝæf horse ⁊ madmes inoȝe.  
 ȝ alle heore cnihtes ⁊ he swiðe wel dihte. 135  
 ȝ hit gode stunde ⁊ stod a þan ilke.  
 Ne durste nauere peohtes ⁊ cumen i þan londes.  
 no ræueres no utlaȝen ⁊ þ heo neoren sone of slæȝen.  
 ȝ hængest swiðe fæire ⁊ herede þane king.  
 þa ilomp hit in ane time ⁊ þ þe king wes swiðe bliðe. 140  
 An ane hæȝe dæie ⁊ imong his duȝeðe monnen.  
 Hengest hine bi þohte ⁊ what he don mihte.  
 for he wolde wið þan kinge ⁊ holden | runinge. [f. 83 r<sup>1</sup>]  
 þan kinge he eode to ⁊ foren ⁊ ȝ fæire hine gon greten.  
 þe king sone up stod ⁊ ȝ sætte hine bi him seoluen. 145  
 heo drunken heo dremden ⁊ blisse wes among heom.  
 þa queð hengest to þan kinge ⁊ lauerd hærcne tiðende.  
 ȝ ich þe wulle ræcchen ⁊ deorne runen.  
 ȝif þu mine lare ⁊ wel wult lusten.  
 ȝ noht halden to wraððe ⁊ þat ich wel leare. 150  
 þe king answarede ⁊ swa henges hit wolde.  
 þa sæide hængest ⁊ cnihten alre fæirest.  
 lauerd ich habbe moni a dæi ⁊ pine monscipe ihæȝed.  
 ȝ þin holde mon ibeon ⁊ i richen pine hirede.  
 ȝ in ælche fæhte ⁊ hæht of pine cnihten. 155  
 ȝ ich habbe ofte ihærd ⁊ hohfulle ronon.  
 Imong pine hired monnen ⁊ heo hatieð þe swiðe.  
 In to þan bare dæðe ⁊ ȝif heo hit dursten cuðe.  
 Ofte heo stilleliche spækeð ⁊ ȝ spilieð mid runen.  
 of twam ȝunge monnen ⁊ þat feor wunieð hennen. 160  
 þe an hæhte VtheR ⁊ þe oðer ambrosie.

133. *leaf* ⁊ *him linde* over an erasure. 137. *peohtestes* MS. 144. *gonde*  
 MS. 146. *heon dremden* MS. 156. *ronenen* MS. 159. *stilledliche* MS.

## MS. OTHO

þo þat non was icome. þo were Peutes ouer come.  
And swiþe hii awey | floze. on euereche side.

[f. 66 v<sup>1</sup>

and vortiger þe king. wende aȝen to his hin.

and to hengest an his cnihtes he ȝef riche ȝestes.

Ne dorste neuere peutes. come in þisse londe.  
þat hii nere sone ofslaze. and idon of lifdaze.  
and Hengest swiþe hendeliche. cwemde þan kinge.  
þo hit bi ful in on time. þat þe king was swiþe bliþe.

Hengest wolde wiþ þan kinge. holde rouning.  
þane kinge he come bi vore and faire hine grette.

þo saide hengest to þan kinge. louerd hercne tȳdinge.  
And ich þe wolle telle. of deorne rouninges.  
ȝef þou mine lore wel wolt ihure.  
And noht holde to wrappe. ȝef ich þe wel leore.  
And þe king answerede. alse Hengest hit wolde.

louerd ofte ich habbe ihord. among pine cnihtes.  
þat hii þe hatieþ swiþe. into þare bare deathe.

Ofte hii stille spekeþ. of two ȝonge cheldren.

þe on hatte vther. þe oþer Aurelie.

þe þridde hæhte Co[n]stance. þes wes king i þisse 'lond'.  
 ȝ he her wes ofslægen. þurh swicfulle læzen.  
 Nu wulleð cume þa oðere. ȝ wræken heore broðer.  
 Al forbær | nen þi lond. ȝ slæn þine leoden. [f. 83 r<sup>2</sup> 165  
 þe seoluen ȝ þine duȝeðen. driuen ut of londe.  
 ȝ þus suggeð þine men. þer heo somned sitteð.  
 for þa twene broðere. beoð 'beyne' kine borne.  
 Of androeinnes kunne. þas aðele bruttes.  
 ȝ þus þine duȝeðe. stille þe forðemed. 170  
 Ah ich þe wulle ræde. Of muchele þire neode.  
 þ þu biȝite cnihtes. þa gode beoð to fihte.  
 ȝ bitache me ænne castel. Oðer ane kineliche burh.  
 þat ich mai inne ligge. þa while þa ich libbe.  
 Ic am uor þe iuaid. þærfore ic wene beon dæd. 175  
 fare þer ic auer fare. næm ich næuere bute care.  
 Buten ich ligge faste. biçlused inne castle.  
 ȝif þu þis me wult don. Ich hit wulle mid luue a fon.  
 ȝ ich wulle biliue. senden after mine wiue.  
 þat is a sexisc wimmon. of wisdomes wel idon. 180  
 ȝ after rouwenne. mire dohter. þe me is swiðe deore.  
 þenne ich habbe mi wif. ȝ mine wine maies.  
 ȝ ich beo i þine londe. fulliche at stonde.  
 þa bet ich wullen hiren þe. ȝif þu þis ȝettest me.  
 þa answerede vortiger. Of ælchen vuele he wes | war. [f. 83 v<sup>1</sup> 185  
 Nim cnihtes biliue. ȝ send æfter þine wiue.  
 ȝ æfter þine children. þan ȝungen ȝ þan olden.  
 ȝ æfter þine cunnen. ȝ afeoh heom mid wunne.  
 þenne heo to þe cumeð. þu scat habben gærsume.  
 hæhliche heom to ueden. ȝ wurðliche scruden. 190  
 Ah nulle ich castel na burh. nane þe bitechen.  
 for men me wolden scenden. I mine kine lond.  
 for ȝe haldeð þa hæðene læȝe. þat stod on eoure ælderen dæȝe.  
 ȝ we haldeð cristes læȝe. ȝ wulleð auere an ure dæȝe.  
 þa ȝet spæc hængest. cnihten alre hendest. 195

168. *beyne* added in margin, *beoren* deleted.  
 192. *kine kine lond* MS.

172. *cnihtes*] *mihst* MS.

þe þridde hehte Constance ⁊ þat þou dedest to deaþe.

Nou wollep come þe oþer ⁊ and wreken hire broþer.

Al for bearne þi lond ⁊ and slea þine leo | de.

[f. 66 v<sup>a</sup>

And þus seggeþ þine men ⁊ stille bi twine heom.

Ac ich þe wolle reade ⁊ of mochele þine neode.

þat þou biȝete cnihtes ⁊ þat gode beon to fihte.

And bi tak me one castel ⁊ þat ich mai on wonie.

For ich ham for þe i veipod ⁊ þat ich wene beo dead.

þare ware ich euere vare ⁊ nam ich neuere bout care.

Bote ihc ligge faste ⁊ bi clused in on castle.

ȝef þou þis woldes don ⁊ Mi wif solde come sone.

and mi dohter Rowenne ⁊ and moche of mine cunne.

Wan we þos beoþ in londe ⁊ folliche at stonde.

þe bet we wollep cweme þe ⁊ ȝef þou þis wolt granti me.

þo answerede vortiger ⁊ þat of ech vuele was war.

Nim cnihtes swiþe ⁊ and send after þine wifue.

And after þine children ⁊ þe ȝong and þe heoldre

And after þine cunne ⁊ and onderfang heom mid winne.

wane hii to þe comeþ ⁊ þou salt habbe garisome.

hehliche heom to fede ⁊ and worþliche to scrude.

Ac nelle ich Castel ne Borh ⁊ nanne þe bitake.

For men me wolde sende ⁊ in mine kinelonde.

ȝef | ich heþene men ⁊ londes bitoke.

[f. 67 r<sup>a</sup>

þe ȝet spac hengest ⁊ cniht alre hendest.



lauerd ich wulle þin iwil? driȝen her ȝ ouer al.  
 ȝ don al mine dæde? æfter þine ræde.  
 Nu ic wulle biliue? sende afteR mine wiue.  
 ȝ æfter mire dohter? þe me is swa deore.  
 ȝ æfter ohte monnen? þa bezste of mine cunne. 200  
 And þu ȝif me swa muchel lond? to stonden a mire aȝere hond.  
 Swa wule anes bule hude? Ælches weies ouer spræden.  
 feor from ælche castle? amidden ane ualde.  
 þenne ne mai þe atwite? þe hæne ne þe riche.  
 þ þu æi hæhne | burhȝe? hæðene monne habbe bi tæht. [f. 83 v<sup>2</sup> 205  
 þe king him iȝette? swa hengest ȝirnde.  
 Hengest nom læue? ȝ forð he gon liðe.  
 ȝ æfter his wiue sende sonde? to his aȝene londe.  
 ȝ he seolf wende ȝeond þis lond? to sechen ænne bræ[d]ne fæld.  
 þer he mihte wel spræde? On his feire hude. 210  
 He com æn enne ende? In enne fæire uelde.  
 he hafde ane hude? biȝite to his neode.  
 o ane wilde bule? þe wes wunder ane strong.  
 He hæfden ænne wisne mon? þe wel cuðe a craften.  
 þe nom þas hude? ȝ a bord leide. 215  
 and whætte his særes? also he schæren wolde.  
 Of þere hude he kærfe enne þwong? swiðe smal ȝ swiðe long.  
 Nes þe þwong noht swiðe bræd? buten swulc a twines þræd.  
 þa al islit wes þe þong? He wes wunder ane long.  
 a buten he bilæde? muche del of londe. 220  
 He bigon to deluen? dic swiðe muchele.  
 þer uppe stenene wal? þe wes strong oueral.  
 ane burh he arerde? muchele ȝ mare.  
 þa þe burh wes al ȝare? þa scop he hire nome.  
 he hæhte heo ful iwis? KæR Carrai an Bruttisc. 225  
 ȝ ænglis | ce cnihtes? heo Cleopeden þwong Chastre. [f. 84 r<sup>1</sup>  
 Nu and auere mare? þe nome stof[n]leð þere.  
 ȝ for nan odere gome? næueden þæ burh þene nome.  
 a þet come densce men? and driuen ut þa bruttes.

197. *don ðon* MS.  
 224. *wes*] *wel* MS.

207. *nom* corr. out of *mom*.

217. *swal* MS.

louerd nou ich wolie.' don al þine wille.

Nou ich wolle bliue.' \*sende after mine wifue.

And þou ʒef me so mochel lond.' to stonde on min owe bond.  
 Ase wole a Bole hude.' in grene ouersprede.  
 For fram eche Castle.' a midde one felde.  
 þanne ne mai þe atwite.' þe pore no þe riche.  
 þat þou eni heh Borh.' heþene Man bitakest.  
 And þe king him ʒaf.' þat lutel þat he ʒornde.  
 Hengest nam lefue.' and forþ he gan wende.  
 And after his wifue he sende sonde.' to his owene londe.  
 And him seolf wende.' oueral to bi holde.  
 ware he mihte wel sprede.' his Bole hude.

Hengest hadde one wisneman.' þat wel coupe of crasie.  
 He nam þeos bole hude.' and a borde laide.

þar of he makede ane þwang.' swiþe smal and swiþe lang.  
 Nas þe þwang noht brod bote ase hit were a twined þred.

Aboute þar mid he leide.' moche deal of londe.  
 He lette þo delue.' on euerech halue.  
 þar vppe stonene wal.' swiþe | strong oueral. [f. 67  
 ane castel he arerde.' fair to bi holde.  
 þo þe Borh was al ʒarue.' þo sette he hire name.  
 he hehte hire foliwis.' Caýr Karri in Bruttesse.  
 and Englisse cnihtes.' þwangchestre.  
 Nou and euere more.' þe name stondeþ þ[are].

forte þat Dence men driuen vt þe cnihtes.

þene þridde nome heo þer sætte. 7 lane castel hine hæhten. 230  
 7 for swulche gomen. þæ tun hafde þas þreo nomen.  
 Vnder þan com liðen hider. hengestes wif, mid hire scipen.  
 heo hæfde to iueren. fiftene hundred ridern.  
 mid hire comen to iwiten. muchele æhtene scipen.  
 þer comen inne. muchel of hengestes cunne. 235  
 7 Rouwen his dohter. þe him we's swide deore.  
 Hit wes umbewhile. þ com þe ilke time.  
 þ iʒarked wes þa burh. mid þan alre bezste.  
 Hengest com to þan kinge. 7 bad him gistninge.  
 7 seide þ he hafde an in. Iʒarked to ʒeines him. 240  
 7 bad þat he come þerto. 7 he scolde beon fære under son.  
 7 þe king him ʒette. swa hengest hit wolde.  
 Hit com to þan time. þ þe king gon forð liðe.  
 Mið þan deoreste monnen. of alle his duʒeðe.  
 forð he gon buʒen. þ he to burh com. [f. 84 r<sup>2</sup> 245  
 he biheold þene wal. up and dun oueral.  
 al him wel likede. þ he on lokede.  
 He wende in to halle. 7 his heleðes mid him alle.  
 Bemen heo bleowen. gomen men gunnen cleopien.  
 Bord heo hetten breðen. cnihtes setten þer to. 250  
 heo æten heo drunken. dræm wes iburhʒen.  
 þa þe duʒeðe hafde iʒeten. þa wes heom þa bet iloten.  
 Hængest eode in to þan inne. þer wunede Rouwenne.  
 he heo lette scruden. mid vnime'te' frude.  
 al þ scrud þe heo hafde on. heo weoren swiðe wel ibon. 255  
 heo weoren mid þan bezste. ibrusted mid golde.  
 heo bar an hire honde. Ane guldene bolle.  
 Iuulled mid wine. þe wes wunder ane god.  
 hæʒe iborene men. heo lædden to hallen.  
 biuoren þan kinge. farrest alre þinge. 260  
 Reowen sæt acneowe. 7 Cleopede to þan kinge.  
 7 þus ærest sæide. In ænglene londe.  
 lauerd king wæs hæil. for þine kime ich æm uæin.  
 þe king þis ihærde. 7 nuste what heo seide.

þane þridde name þar sette ⁊ and leane Castel hine cleopede.

vnder þan com liþe hider ⁊ Hengestes wif mid hire sipes.  
 3eo hadde to ivere ⁊ fiftene hundred Rideres.

And Rowen his dohter ⁊ þat was him swiþe deore.  
 Hit was bi on wile ⁊ þat com þe ilke time.  
 þat ʒarked was þe borh ⁊ mid þan alre beste.  
 And Hengest wende to þan kinge ⁊ and bad hine to gýstninge.  
 And seide þat he hadde on In ⁊ himakede to 3enes him.

And þe king him grantede ⁊ also Hengest wolde.

Forþ hii gonne wende ⁊ þat hii come to þan ende.  
 þe king bi heold þane wal ⁊ vp and dun oueral.  
 Al him wel likede ⁊ þat he on lokede.  
 He wende in to halle ⁊ and his cnihtes mid him alle.

Bordes hii lette sprede ⁊ cnihtes þar to sete.  
 hii eoten | hii drongken ⁊ blisse was a mang heom. [f. 67 v<sup>1</sup>

Hengest wende to þe inne ⁊ þar Rowenne was hinne.  
 he hire lette scrude ⁊ mid onimete prude.

3eo bar in hire hond ⁊ ane goldene bolle.  
 Hi fulled mid w[i]ne ⁊ ne mihte non be rich[ere].  
 Heh3e ibore men ⁊ hire ladde in to halle.  
 biuore þan kinge ⁊ fairest alle þing.  
 Rowenne sat a cnouwe ⁊ and seide to þan kinge.  
 þus erest 3eo spac ⁊ in Englene lond.  
 Louerd king wassaýl ⁊ for þine comes me beoþ hail.  
 þe king hit ihorde ⁊ and nuste wat 3eo saide.

þe king vortigerne ⁊ fræinede his cnihtes sone. 265  
 what weoren þat speche ⁊ þe þ̅ maide spiledē.  
 Ða andswere | de Keredic ⁊ a cniht swiðe sellic. [f. 84 v<sup>1</sup>]  
 he wes þe bezste latimer ⁊ þat ær com her.  
 lust me nu lauerd king ⁊ ich þe wulle cuðen.  
 whæt seið Rouwenne ⁊ fæirest wimmonnen. 270  
 Hit beoð tiðende ⁊ Inne sæxe londe.  
 whær swa æi duȝeðe ⁊ gladiēð of drenche ⁊  
 þat freond sæiðe to freonde ⁊ Mid fæire loten hende.  
 leofue freond wæs hail ⁊ þe oðer sæið drinc hail.  
 þe ilke þat halt þene nap ⁊ he hine drinkeð up. 275  
 oder uul me þideR fareð ⁊ bitecheð his iueren.  
 þenne þat uul beoð icumen ⁊ þenne cusseoð heo þreoien.  
 þis beoð sele laȝen ⁊ Inne saxe londe.  
 ⁊ Inne alemaine ⁊ heo beoð ihalden aðele.  
 Þis iherle uortiger ⁊ of alchen uuele he wes war. 280  
 ⁊ seide hit an bruttisc ⁊ ne cuðe he nan ænglisc.  
 maiden Rouwenne ⁊ drinc bluðeliche þenne.  
 þat maide dronc up þat win ⁊ lette don oðer þer in.  
 ⁊ bi tæhten þan kinge ⁊ þrien hine custe.  
 ⁊ þurh þa ilke leoden ⁊ þa laȝen comen to pissen londe. 285  
 wæs hail ⁊ drinc hæil. moni mon þer of is fain ⁊  
 Rouwenne þe hende ⁊ sat bi þan kinge.  
 þe king heo ȝeorne biheold ⁊ heo was him an heorte leof.  
 ofte he heo custe ⁊ ofte he heo clupte  
 Al his mod ⁊ his main ⁊ halde to þan mæidene. 290  
 Þe wurse wes þer | ful neh ⁊ þe in ælche gomene is ful ræh. [f. 84 v<sup>2</sup>]  
 þe wurse ne dude næuere god ⁊ he mæingde þas kinge's mod.  
 he murnede ful swiðe ⁊ to habben þat mæiden to wiue.  
 þat wes swide ladlic þing ⁊ þat þe cristine king.  
 luuede þat haðene maide ⁊ leoden to hærmē. 295  
 þ̅ maiden wes þan kinge leof ⁊ æfne alse his aȝene lif.  
 he bad hengest his dring ⁊ ȝiuen him þat maide child.  
 Hengest funde an his ræd ⁊ to don þ̅ þe king him bed.  
 he ȝef him Rouwenne ⁊ wimmon swiðe hende.

þe king vortigerne ⁊ haxede his cnihte's.  
 wat were þe speche ⁊ þat þe maide speke.  
 þo answerede ⁊ Keþereh ⁊ cniht mid þe wisest.  
 he was þe beste latimer ⁊ þat euere wone[de] her.  
 lust nou mi louerd king ⁊ and ich þe wolle cučen.  
 wat seiþ Rowenne ⁊ fairest of al wommanne.  
 Hit his þe wone ⁊ Ine saxlonde.

þat freond seiþ to his freond ⁊ wane he sal [dri]nge.  
 leofue freond wassail ⁊ þe oþer seiþ dringhail.  
 þe ilke þat halt þane nap ⁊ þane dringc dringþ vp.  
 And a[s]ein]es me hine fulþ ⁊ and takeþ his iverc.

þis beop þe | lawes ⁊ ine saxlonde.

[f. 67 v<sup>2</sup>

þis ihorde vortiger ⁊ of eche vuele he was war.  
 And saide hit on Bruttesse ⁊ ne coupe he noht on Ænglisse.  
 Mayde Rowenne ⁊ dring blopeliche þanne.  
 þat maide drong vt þat win ⁊ and lette don oþer þar in.  
 And bi tahte þan kinge ⁊ and he hit vp swipte.  
 And þorh þisne ilke game ⁊ þe lawe come to londe.  
 wassayl and dringhayl ⁊ þat mani men lofuieþ.  
 þe faire Rowenne ⁊ sat bi þan kinge.  
 þe king hire ȝeorne bi heold ⁊ ȝeo was him leof on heorte.  
 Ofte he hire custe ⁊ and ofte he hire clupte.

þe worse was þare wel neh ⁊ þat to soche game his wel sleh.  
 þe worse þat neuere ne doþ god ⁊ he meýnde þare þes kinges mod  
 þe king mornede swiþe ⁊ for habbe hire to wifue.  
 þat was swiþe lōplich þing ⁊ þat þe cristene king.  
 louede þat Maide heapene ⁊ folk to harme.

To Hengest bad þe king ⁊ þat he þat maide ȝefue him.  
 Hengest funde on his Reade ⁊ don þat þe king him beade.  
 He ȝef him Rowenne ⁊ womman swiþe hende.

## XV. ORM

## THE ORMULUM

**F**orrþrihht anan se iesu crist. Wass borenn off hiss moderr.  
 3ho wand *himm* sone iwinndeclūt. 7 lezȝde *himm* inn a'n' cribbe.  
 Acc uss birrþ wtenn þ he warrþ. All wiþþ hiss aȝhenn wille.  
 Vnnorne. 7 wrecche 7 usell child. Inn ure mennissnesse :  
 Forr þ he wolde inn heffness ærd. Vss alle makenn riche. 5  
 ¶ 7 he þ all þiss middellærd. Onn alle wise shrideþþ.  
 He wolde wundenn | ben forr uss. I wrecche winnde clutess. [f. 34 v<sup>1</sup>  
 Forr þ he wolde shridenn uss. Wiþþ hefennlike wæde.  
 ¶ 7 he þ all þiss werelld shop. 7 alle shafte stereþþ.  
 He lēt *himm* baþe bindenn her. Wiþþ bandess fēt 7 hande. 10  
 Forr þ he wolde unnbidenn uss. Off hellepiness bandess.  
 ¶ 7 heffne. 7 lifft. 7 land. 7 sæ. Wiþþ goddcunndnesse filleþþ.  
 Þatt illke child. tatt tær wass lezȝd. Inn an full naru cribbe.  
 Forr þ he wolde ȝifenn uss. All heffness rume riche.  
 ¶ 7 he þ fedepþ enngle þed. 7 alle cwike shafte. 15  
 He laȝȝ all alls hiss wille wass. Biforenn asse i cribbe.  
 Swa summ he wære ȝifenn *himm*. To wurrþenn *himm* to fode.  
 Forr þ he wolde brinnȝenn uss. Vpp inntill heffness blisse.  
 7 ȝifenn uss *himm* sellfenn þær. Wiþþ enngless eche fode.  
 ¶ Þuss godess sune allmahhtig godd. Warrþ wrecche mann onn erþe.  
 Forr swa to brinnȝenn mann kinn onn. To ȝernenn afterr litell. 21  
 Forr þ he luseþþ alle þa. þ hise laȝhess haldenn.  
 7 lufenn forr þe lufe off *himm*. To libbenn her onn erþe.  
 Full wrecchelike inn uselldom. Off metess. 7 off clapess.  
 ¶ 7 tatt te laferd iesu crist. Wass lezȝd inn asse cribbe. 25  
 Þatt tacneþþ uss. þ he *comm* her. To wurrþenn mann onn erþe.  
 Wiþþ mannkinn. þ wass stunnt. 7 dill. 7 skill læs swa summ asse.  
 ¶ 7 asse. þohh itt litell be. Itt hafeþþ mikell afell.  
 To berenn upp well mikell sæm. Ȝiff mann itt doþ þæronne.

5. *heffness*] erasure of *o* after *he*: so also in *hefennlike*, l. 8; *werelld*, l. 9, &c.; see notes.

13. *full naru* over an erasure.

ȝ swa wass neh all folle þ dagȝ. Þatt crist comm her to manne. 30  
 Neh all itt wass þa strang inoh. To þewwtenn lape gastess.  
 To berenn upp þ lape sæm. To don all þeȝre willc.  
 • ȝ þurh þ godd wass wurþenn mann. Forr ure iniccle nede.  
 þurh þ wass he. Þatt witt tu wel. All wiþþ hiss lefe wille.  
 Nippredd. ȝ wannsedd wunderrlig. ȝ laȝhedd inn himm | sellfenn. [f. 34 v<sup>2</sup>  
 Forr o þ halff þ he wass mann. Mann mihhte himm fon. ȝ pinenn. 36  
 Wiþþ hāt. ȝ kald. wiþþ nesshe. ȝ harrd. Wiþþ pine off þrisst. ȝ hunngerr.  
 ȝ cwellenn himm mann mihhte wel. Inn ure mennissnesse.  
 ȝ godd wass wurþenn swa forr uss. Ȝēt lasse þann an enngell.  
 Forr mann ne maȝȝ nohht enngell sen. Ne tākenn himm ne bindenn.  
 Ne pinenn himm. ne cwellenn himm. Forr he ne deȝeþþ næfre. 41  
 Acc drihtin godd warp her forr þe Ȝēt lasse þann hiss enngell.  
 ȝ lahȝre inoh. forr þi þatt he. þe wolde ȝifenn bisne.  
 Þatt te birp aȝȝ þe sellfenn her. þurh soþ mecnesse laȝhenn.  
 ȝ lætenn swiþe unornelig. ȝ litell off þe sellfenn. 45

Þatt hirdess wokenn o þat nahht. Þatt crist wass borenn onne.  
 Þatt wass swa summ hiss wille wass. Forr þ itt sholde tacnenn.  
 Þatt he forr þi wass wurþenn mann. Forr þ he wolde sammnenn.  
 An flocc off menn till cristenndom. ȝ till þe rihte læfe.  
 Þatt sholldenn wurþenn hise shep. þurh here unnsaþignesne. 50  
 ȝ sholldenn habbenn oferr hemm. Bisscopess. prestess. dæcness  
 Forr þ teȝȝ sholldenn hirdess ben. To ȝemenn hemm. ȝ gætenn.  
 ȝ ec forr þ he wolde ben. Himm sellf út numenn hirde.  
 Swa þ he wolde hiss aȝhenn lif. Forr hise shep forrlætenn.  
 Þatt godess enngell comm o nihht. Swa summ ðe goddspell kipeþþ.  
 To speken wiþþ þa wake menn. Þatt wokenn heore faldess. 56  
 ȝ tatt he comm þ nihht till hemm. Wiþþ heoffness lihht. ȝ leome.  
 ȝ tatt teȝȝ wærenn forr þ lihht. ȝ forr ðatt enngless sihhpe.  
 Forr dredde swiþe fasste anan. Swa summ þe goddspell kipeþþ.  
 ȝ ec þatt godess enngell toc. To frofrenn hemm wiþþ worde. 60  
 All þ wass don | þurh iesu crist. Forr mikell ping to tacnenn. [f. 35 r<sup>1</sup>

34. *þatt witt tu wel* substituted at bottom of column for *þatt seȝȝ þe boc* in text.  
 37. *kald* over an erasure. 41. *pinenn*] *i* over an erasure. *næfre*] *r* changed  
 into *n* by erasure. 42. *godd warp* over an erasure. 45. *unornelig* with  
 erasure over the first *n*.



¶ Itt tacneþþ uss þatt ure godd. Well ofste senndeþþ enngless.  
 Inn till þiss middell ærd. tatt iss. All full off þessterrnesse :  
 þatt iss off all þ ifell iss. Inn alle kinne sinne.  
 Itt tacneþþ þ he senndeþþ hemm. Inn till þiss þeossterrnesse. 65  
 To frofrenn þa þ wakenn wel. Onngæness lape gastess.  
 7 stanndenn inn to shildenn hemm. Fra deoffless swikedomess.  
 7 all þ flocc þ hemm iss sætt. To gemenn. 7 to gætenn.  
 To frofrenn swillke senndeþþ godd. Enngless. 7 hallghe sawless.  
 7 azz þeazz cumenn dun till þa. Wipþ heoffness lihht. 7 leome. 70  
 þatt iss wipþ witt. 7 god innsiht. Inn alle kinne þinge.  
 Forr drihtin gifepþ her hiss þeww. god witt. 7 mahht. 7 wille.  
 To stanndenn æn þe lape gast. 7 æn all þ he læreþþ.  
 Acc azz þeazz sinndenn þohh swa þehh. Well swipe sare off dredde.  
 Off domess dazges starrke dom. 7 off þe demess irre. 75  
 All æl swa summ þa wæke menn. Well swipe offdredde wærenn.  
 Off heoffness brihhte lihht 7 lem. 7 off þ enngless sihhþe.  
 Acc hihht. 7 hope o drihtin godd. 7 onn hiss mildheortnesse.  
 þatt frofreþþ hemm. 7 beldeþþ hemm. To follghenn godess lare.  
 To fandenn gif þeazz muqhenn swa. ðe demess are winnenn. 80  
 7 tatt wass uss bitacnedd wel. Þurh ðatt tatt godess enngell.  
 Toc sone anan wipþ milde word. ða wæke menn to frofrenn.  
 Forr þ he wiste wel þ tezz. Off himm forrdredde wærenn.  
 Forr godess enngell frofreþþ mann. Giff þ he seþ himm færedd.  
 Forr godess enngell iss full mec. 7 soffte. 7 milde. 7 blipe. 85  
 ¶ 7 defell iss all full off nip. 7 full off grammcunndnesse.  
 7 full off hēte towarrd mann. 7 full off modignesne  
 7 gif he seþ þe mann forrdredd. He wile himm skerrenn mare.  
 7 ræfenn himm hiss rihhte witt. 7 shetenn inn hiss herrte. |  
 Acc whas itt iss þ wæpnedd iss. Wipþ fulle trowwpe o criste. [f. 35 r<sup>2</sup>  
 þohh þ he grislið defell seo. Niss he rihht noht forrfæredd. 91  
 ¶ þatt enngell sezzde ðatt he wass. þa cumenn forr to kipeenn.  
 O godess hallfe þær till hemm. A'n' swipe mikell blisse.  
 þatt sholde ben till all þe folc. þatt sezzde he forr þ tanne.  
 Wass cumenn i þiss middellærd. Full mikell blisse. 7 sellðe. 95  
 Till alle 'þa' þ sholldenn wel. O godess sune lefenn.  
 O iesu crist. tatt borenn wass. þ illke nahht to manne.

¶ He seƷde þ̅ te laferd crist. Wass borenn her to manne.  
 Nohht o þe nahht. acc o þe daz̅. Forr mikell þing to taennenn. \*  
 Forr daz̅ess lihht bitacneþ̅ uss. All eche lifess blisse 100  
 Ʒ nahht bitacneþ̅ all þ̅ wa. þ̅ iss inn helle pine.  
 Ʒ crist wass borenn i þiss lif. To lesenn uss off helle.  
 Forr þ̅ he wolde Ʒifenn uss. Wip̅ enngless eche blisse.  
 ¶ Ʒ tatt wass uss bitacnedd ec. Þurh þ̅ tatt Ʒodess enngell.  
 Wass awwnedd till ða wāke menn. Wip̅ heffness lihht Ʒ leme. 105  
 Forr Ʒodess sune iesu crist. Wass wurpenn mann onn erþe.  
 To Ʒifenn heoffness lihht. Ʒ lem. þ̅ fōlc. þ̅ sholde hi. am foll̅henn.

¶ Þatt Ʒodd all mahhtiz wurpenn wass. Ʒung child inn ure kinde.  
 Ʒ wrecche child. off wrecche kinn. ðatt doþ uss tunnderrstandenn.  
 Þatt uss birp̅ mikell lufenn crist. Ʒ lofenn himm Ʒ wurpenn. 110  
 Off þatt he wolde himm sellfenn swa. Forr ure lufe lazhenn.  
 Ʒ off þatt he warp̅ wrecche mann. Forr uss to makenn riche.  
 Wip̅ enngless upp inn heoffness ærd. Wip̅ utenn ende i blisse.  
 Annd þurh þ̅ tatt tær awwnedd wass. An here off Ʒodess enngless.  
 Þatt time þ̅ te laferd crist. Wass borenn her to manne. 115  
 Þurh þ̅ wass uss don þær full wel. To sen. Ʒ tunnderrstandenn.  
 Þatt enngless standenn az̅ occ az̅. To lofenn Ʒodd Ʒ wurpenn. |  
 ¶ Ʒ þurh þ̅ illke wass uss ec. Don full wel tunnderrstandenn. [f. 35 v<sup>1</sup>  
 Þatt uss birp̅ lofenn drihhtin az̅. Wip̅ innwarrd herrtess tunge.  
 Ʒ þannkenn himm þ̅ miccle Ʒod. Þatt he doþ uss onn erþe. 120  
 ¶ Ʒ þurh þ̅ illke wass uss ec. Don full wel tunnderrstandenn.  
 Þatt crist all enngle þede king. Wass borenn her to manne.  
 Alls iff he Ʒæn þe laþe Ʒast. Wip̅ hēre wolde fihhtenn.  
 To winnenn adam. Ʒ hiss kinn. Vt off þe defless walde.  
 Ʒ settenn enngless oferr hemm. To Ʒemenn hemm Ʒ Ʒætenn. 125  
 Ʒ forr to shildenn hemm onn Ʒæn. ðe deofless laþe willess.  
 ¶ Annd Ʒodess enngless wærenn þa. Well swipe Ʒlade wurpenn.  
 Off ðatt tatt Ʒodd wass wurpenn mann. Forr þ̅ teƷz̅ wisstenn alle.  
 Þatt teƷz̅re Ʒenge sholde ben. Wip̅ Ʒode sawless ekedd.  
 Ʒ wurpēdd ec. Ʒ all forrþi. ÞeƷz̅ wærenn swipe bliþe. 130  
 Ʒ all forr þi þeƷz̅ sungenn þa. ðiss sang wip̅ mikell blisse.

105. *awwnedd* in MS.124. *walde*] After *l*, *l* erased.

Si drihhtin upp inn heffness ærd. Wurrþshipe. 7 loff. 7 wullderr.  
 7 upp onn erþe griþþ. 7 friþþ. Þurh godess mildherrtnesse.  
 Till iwhille mann þ habbenn shall. god herte 7 'azg' god wille.  
 ¶ Þiss sungenn þezg. forr þi þ tezg. Full wel þær unnderrstodenn. 135  
 Þatt tezgze genge sholde ben. Þurh hallghe sawles. ekedd.  
 Þurh whatt bi forenn drihhtin godd. Ziff þ itt waxenn mihhte.  
 Wurrþshipe 7 wullderr sholde ben. Swa summ itt waxenn wære.  
 7 ec forr þatt tezg wistenn wel. Þatt godd comm her to manne.  
 Forr þ he wollde griþþ 7 friþþ. 7 soþ sahhtnesse settenn. 140  
 Bitwenn drihhtin heffness king. 7 mannkinn her onn erþe.  
 Þatt mann kinn sholde mughenn wel. Vpp cumenn inn till heffne.  
 Þatt heffness here mihhte swa. Þurh hallghe sawless waxenn.  
 Þurh whatt bi forenn drihhtin godd. Wurrþshipe waxenn sholde.  
 Ziff þ himm mihhte waxenn ohht. 7 wurrþenn bettre 7 mare. 145  
 ¶ Þatt griþþ wass sett till alle þa. Swa summ þe goddspell kiþeþþ.  
 Þatt sholl|denn wurrþenn gode menn. 7 habbenn 'azg' god wille. [f. 35 v<sup>2</sup>  
 Till þa þ sholldenn unnderrfon. Wipþ blisse cristess come.  
 7 nohht till þa þ sholldenn himm. Forrhoghenn 7 forrwerppenn.  
 Forr niss nohht godess griþþ wipþ þa. Þ wipþrenn godd onn gæness.  
 Acc helle wawenn iss till þa. All affterr þezgze wrihhte. 151  
 ¶ 7 her mann unnderrstandenn mazg. Whille mann iss drihhtin cweme.  
 Þatt illke mann iss drihhtin lef. þ hafeþþ gode wille.  
 Forr wha se itt iss þatt illke mann Þatt hafeþþ 'azg' god wille.  
 Þatt illke mann ne sinngheþþ nohht. Ne gillteþþ hise þannkess. 155  
 Ne towarrd godd. ne towarrd mann. Ziff þ he mazg himm lokenn.  
 7 ziff þ iss þ he missdop. Onn anig kinne wise.  
 Itt rewepþ himm. 7 sone anan. Ile stannt itt inn to betenn.

¶ Þatt godess enngell comm o nahht. Wipþ heffness lihht onn erþe.  
 Þatt tacneþþ þ tiss middellærd. Wass full off þessternesse. 160  
 Þurh illkess kinness hæpenndom. Inn iwhille unnc lænnesse.  
 Þatt time þ te laferd crist. Wass borenn her to manne.  
 To gifenn heffness lihht. 7 lem. Þ folc þ sholde himm cwemenn.  
 ¶ 7 tatt tatt enngell nohht ne comm. Till kingess ne till erless.

134. azg added in margin and god corrected out of gode, so too in ll. 147, 154.  
 159. enngell comm o nahht over an erasure.

Ne till þ lape riche flocc. Þatt follzheþþ modiznesse. 165  
 þatt doþ uss tunnderrstandenn wel. þ drihtin godd forrwerrpeþþ.  
 All modizlezzc. 7 gredilezzc: 7 irre. 7 gluternnesse.  
 7 all þ follzheþþ horedom. 7 swikedom onn erþe.  
 þatt mann magz findenn allre mast. I þa þ sinn denn riche.  
 þatt godess enngell awwnedd wass. In aness weress hewe. 170  
 þatt wass forr þi þ enngell magz. Wipþ hiss drihtiness wille.  
 Him awwnenn alls he wære a mann. I manness limess alle.  
 I bodiz. þ he doþ him inn. Off hesennlike kinde.  
 7 7 godd wipþ enngless gife uss. á. To brukenn heffness blisse.  
 Amæn.

## XVI. SAWLES WARDE

her bigineð. sawles warde. [f. 72 r

**S**i sciret paterfamilias *qua hora fur uenturus . . .* set.  
 uigilaret utique 7 non sineret perfodi domum suam.  
 Ure lauerd i þe godspel teacheð us þurh abisne. hu we ahen wearliche  
 to biwiten us seoluen wið þe unwiht of helle. 7 wið his wernches. 5  
 3ef þes lauerd wiste he seið. hwenne 7 hwuch time. þe þeof walde  
 come to his hus. he walde wakien. ne nalde he nawt þolien þe þeof  
 forte breoken hire. Þis hus þe ure lauerð spekeð of. is seolf þe mon  
 inwið þe monnes wit. I þis hus. is þe huse lauerd. ant te fulitohe wif.  
 mei beon wil ihaten. þ ga þe hus efter hire. ha diht hit al to wundre. 10  
 bute wit ase lauerd chasti hire þe betere. 7 bineome hire muchel  
 of þ ha walde. ant tah walde al hire hird folhin hire ouer al. 3ef wit  
 ne forbude ham. for alle hit beoð untohene. 7 rechelese hinen. bute  
 3ef he ham rihte. Ant hwucche beoð þeos hinen. Summe beoð  
 wið vten. 7 summe wið in nen. þeo wið vten beoð. þe monnes sið. 15  
 wittes. Sihðe. 7 herunge. smechnunge. 7 smeallunge. 7 euch limes  
 felunge. þeos beoð hinen vnder wit. as under huse lauerd. 7 hwer se  
 he is 3emeles. nis hare nan þe ne scareð ofte untoheliche. 7 gulteð  
 ilome. oðer ifol semblant. oder in vuel dede. In wið beoð his hinen.  
 in se moni mislich þonc to cwemen wel þe husewif. a3ein godes 20  
 wille. 7 swerieð somet reaðliche. þ efter hire hit schal [f. 72 v] gan.

170. þatt] between þ and a an erasure.  
 xvi. 17. hwer] r over f.

174. Added lengthwise on the margin

pah we hit ne here nawt. we mahen 'iþþlen' hare nurhð. 7 hare  
 untohe bere. a þet hit cume forð. 7 ha wið eie. 7 wið luue tuhte ham  
 þe betere. Ne bið neauer his hus for þeos hipen wel iwist. for hwen  
 25 þ he slepe. oðer ohwider from hame. þ is hwen mon forzet his wit.  
 7 let ham iwurðen. ah ne bihoueð hit nawt. þ tis hus beo irobbet. for  
 þer is inne þe tre[sor] þ godd 3ef him seolf fore. þ is monnes sawle.  
 forte brooke þis hus efter þis tresor. þ godd bohte mid his deað. 7 lette  
 lif o rode. is moni þeof a buten ba bi dei 7 bi niht. vnseheliche  
 30 gasttes wið alle unwreaste þeawes. 7 a3ein euch god þeaw. þe biwiteð  
 iþis hus godes deore castel. vnder wittes wissunge þ is huse lauerd.  
 is eauer hire unþeaw forte sechen in3onge abute þe wahes to  
 a murðrin hire þrinne. þ heaued þrof is þe feont. þe meistreð ham alle  
 a3eines him 7 his keis. þe husebonde þ is wit. warneð his hus þus.  
 35 vre lauerd haueð ileanett him froure of his dehtren. þ beoð to  
 vnderstonðen þe fowr heaued þeawes. þe earste is warschipe icleopet.  
 ant te oþer is ihaten gasteli'c'h strengðe. 7 te þridde is meað. riht-  
 wisnesse þe feorðe. Wit þe husbonde godes cunestable cleopeð  
 wai[f. 73 r]schipe forð. 7 makid hire durewart. þe warliche loki hwam  
 40 ha leote in 7 ut. 7 of feor bihalde alle þe cuminde. hwuch beo wurðe  
 in3onge to habben. oðer beon bisteken prute. Strengðe stont nest  
 hire. þ 3ef ei wule in. warschipes vnþonkes. warni strengðe fore. þ is  
 hire suster. 7 heo hit ut warpe. þe þridde suster þ is meað. hire he  
 makeð mestre ouer his willesfule hirð þ we ear of speken. þ ha  
 45 leare ham mete. þ me meosure hat. þe middel of twa uueles. for  
 þ is þeaw in euch stude 7 tuht forte Malden. 7 hateð ham alle þ nan  
 of ham a3ein hire. nohwer wid vnmeoð. ne ga ouer mete. þe feorðe  
 suster rihtwisnesse. sit on hest as deme. 7 beateð þeo þe a3ulteð.  
 7 cruneð þeo þe wel doð. 7 demeð euchan his dom efter his rihte. for  
 50 dret of hire nimeð his hirð euch efter þ he is warde to witene. þe  
 ehnen hare. þe muð his. þe eāren hare. þe hondon hare. 7 euch als wa  
 of þe oþre wit þ onont him ne schal nan unþeaw cumen iN.

As þis is ido þus. 7 is al stille þrinne. warschipe þ aā is waker is  
 55 offearet lest sum fortruste him. 7 feole o slepe. 7 for3eme his  
 warde. 7 sent ham. in a sonde. þ ha wel cnaueð. of feorren icumen. forte  
 oflearen þeo þe beoð [f. 73 v] ouer hardi. 7 þeo þe 3emelese beoð.

halden ham wakere. he is underuon in. 7 swiðe bihalden of ham alle. for  
 lonc he is. 7 leane. 7 his leor deaðlic. 7 blac 7 elheowet. 7 euch her  
 þunc'h'eð þ stont in his heaued up. warschipe hat him tellen biuoren.  
 hwet he beo 7 hweonene he comme 7 hwet he þer secie. Ne mei 60  
 ich he seið. nohwer spoken. bute ich habbe god lust. lustnið me  
 þenne. fearlac ich hatte. ant am deaðes sonde. 7 deaðes munegunge.  
 7 am icumen biuore hire to warnin ow of hire cume. warschipe  
 þ best con bisetten hire wordes. 7 ec hire werkes. spekeð for ham  
 aile. 7 freineð hweonene he cume. 7 hwuch hird ha leade. fearlac 65  
 hire onswereð. Ich nat nawt þe time. for ha ne seiðe hit me nawt.  
 ah eauer lokið hwenne. for hire wune is to cumen bi stale ferliche  
 7 unmundlunges hwen me least weneð. of hire hird þ tu easkest. Ich  
 þe ondsweerie. ha lihteð hwer se ha eauer kimeð wið a þusent deoflen.  
 7 euch an bereð a gret boc al of sunnen iwriten wið swarte smeale 70  
 kattres. 7 an unrude raketehe gledread of fure. forte binden. 7 to  
 drāhen in to in warde helle. hwuch se he mei preouuin þurh his boc  
 þ is on euch sunne enbref. 74 r]uet. þ he wið wil. oðer wið word.  
 oðer wið werc. wrahte in al his lif siðe. bute þ he haeuð i bet earpon  
 wið soð schrift. 7 wið deadbote. ant warschipe hire easkeð. Hweonene 75  
 cumeð tu fearlac deaðes munegunge. Ich cume he seið of helle.  
 Of helle ha seið warschipe. 7 hauest tu isehen helle? 7e seið fearlac  
 witerliche. ofte 7 ilome. Nu seið þenne warschipe. forþi trowðe treowe-  
 liche tele us hwuch is helle. 7 hwet tu hauest isehen þrin. ant ich he seið  
 fearlac omi trowðe bluðeliche. nawt tah efter þ hit is. for þ ne mei na 80  
 tunge tellen. ah efter þ ich mei. 7 con. þer towart ich chulle readien.

**H**elle is [wid] wið ute met. 7 deop wið ute grunde. ful of  
 brune uneuenlich. for ne mei nan eorðlich fur euenin þer  
 towart. ful of stench unpoletich. for ne mahte in eorðe na cwic þinge  
 hit polien. ful of sorhe untalelich. for ne mei na muð for wrecchedom 85  
 ne for wa. rikenin hit ne tellen. Se picke is þrinne þe þosternesne.  
 þ me hire mei grapin. for þ fur. ne 7eueð na liht. ah blent ham þe  
 ehnen. þe þer beoð wið a smorðrinde smeke smeche forcuðest. 7 tah  
 þ ilke swarte þeosternesne swarte þinges ha iseoð as deoflen þ ham  
 meallið 7 derueð āā 7 dreccheð wið alles cunnes pinen. 7 iteilede 90  
 draken gri's'liche ase deoflen þe forswolheð ham ihal. 7 speoweð ham

[f. 74 v] eft ut biuoren 7 bihinden. oðer hwile torendeð ham 7  
to cheoweð ham euch greot. ant heo eft iwurðeð hal. to a swuch bale  
bute bote as ha ear weren. ant ful wel ha i seoð ham to grisle 7 to  
95 grure. 7 to echen hare pine. þe laðe helle wūrmes. tadden 7 froggen.  
þe freoteð ham ut te chnen. 7 te nease gristles. ant snikeð in. 7 ut  
neddren. 7 eauraskes . nawt ilich þeose her .? ah hundred siðe grisluker  
et muð. 7 et earen. ed ehne7. 7 ed neauele. ant ed te breoste holke as  
meaðen iforrotet flesch eauer3ete pickest. þer is remunge iþe brune.  
100 7 toðes hechelunge iþe snawi weattres. ferliche ha flutteð from þe  
heate .? in to þe chele. Ne neauer nuten ha of þeos twa .? hweðer  
ham þuncheð wurse. for eiðer is unþolelich. ant iþis ferliche monge þe  
leatere þurh þe earre derueð þe mare. þ fur ham forbearneð al to  
colen calde. þ pich ham forwalleð aðet ha beon formealte. 7 eft  
105 acwikeð anan to drehen al þ ilke .? ant muchedeale wurse a wið uten  
ende. Ant tis ilke unhope is ham meast pine. þ nan naueð neauer  
mare hope of nan acouerunge. Ah aren sikere of euch uuel to  
þurh leasten iwa from world in to worlde aa on echnesse. Euch  
aþrusmeð oðer. 7 euch is oðres pine. Ant euchan heateð oðer. 7 him  
110 seoluen as [f. 75 r] þe blake deouel. 7 eauer se ha i þis world luueden  
ham mare .? se ha þer heatieð ham swiðere. 7 eiðer curseð oðer. 7 fret  
of þe oðres earen . 7 te nease alsua. Ich habbe bigunne to tellen  
of þing þ ich ne mahte nawt bringe to eni ende. þah ich hefde a  
þusent tungen of stele 7 talde aðet ha weren alle forwerede. Ah  
115 þencheð nu her þurh hwuch þe measte pine beo .? for þe leaste pine is  
se heard þ hefde a mon islein ba m feader. 7 mi moder ant al þe  
ende of mi cun. 7 i do me seoluen al þe scheome 7 te hearm þ cwic  
mon mahte þolien. 7 ich isehe þes mon i þe ilke leaste pine. þ ich iseh  
in helle .? Ich walde 3ef hit mahte beon. þolien a þusent deaðes to  
120 a rudden him ut þrof. swa is þe siðe grisligh 7 reowðful to bihalden.  
for þah neauer nere nan oðer pine bute to iseon cauer þe unseli  
gastes. 7 hare grislighc schape. biseon on hare grimfule. 7 grurefule  
nebbes. 7 heren hare rarunge. 7 hu ha wið hokeres edwiteð 7  
up breideð euchan his sunnen. þis schenðlac 7 te grure of ham were  
125 unimete pine .? 7 hure þolien 7 a beoren hare unirude dundes wið  
mealles istelet. 7 wið hare eawles gled reade hare dustlunges. as þah  
hit were a pilche clut euchan towart oðer imisliche piren. O helle

deaðes hus. wununge of wanunge. of grure ant of granunge. heatel  
[f. 75 v] ham. 7 heard wan. of alle wontreaðes. buri of bale. 7 bold of  
eauer euch bitternesse. þu laðest lont of alle. þu Jorc stude ifullet 130  
of alle dreorinesses. Ich cwakie of grisle 7 of grure. 7 euch ban  
scheked me. 7 euch her me rued up of þi munegunge. for ðis þer na  
steuene biðuhhe þe forðemde bute wunme. 7 wa is me. 7 wa beo þe.  
7 wa beo þe. wa ha 3eieð. 7 wa ha habbeð ne of al þ eauer wa is : ne  
schal ham neauer wontin. þe swuch wununge of earneð. for ei hwilinde 135  
biisse her o þisse worlde : wel were him 3ef þ he neauer ibore nere.  
bi þis 3e mahen sumdel witen hwuch is helle. for i wis ich habbe þrin  
isehen a þusent siðe wurse. 7 from þeonne kimeð deað wið a þusent  
deoflen hiderwart as ich seide. ant ich com þus quod tearlac forte  
warnin ow fore : 7 tellen ow þeos tidinges. 140

**N**v lauerd godd quod warschipe wardi us 7 werie. 7 rihte us 7  
reade hwet us beo to donne. ant we beon þe wære 7 wakere  
to witen us on euch half under godes wengen. 3ef we wel werieð 7  
witeð ure hus 7 godes deore tresor þ he haueð bitaht us : cume  
deað hwen he wule. Ne þurue we nowðer beon ofdred for hire. ne 145  
for helle. for ure deað bið deore godd 7 in 3ong in to heouene. of þeos  
fikeline world : ne of hire false blisse : ne neome we neauer 3eme.  
for al þ is on eorðe. nis bute as a schadewe : for al wurðeð [f. 76 r]  
to noht bute þ deore tresor godes deorewurðe seh þ is us bitaht to  
witene. Ich habbe þeruore sar care for ich iseo seið warschipe hu þe 150  
unwhiht wið his ferd ase liun iburst. 3eað abuten ure hus sechinde  
3eornliche hu he hit forswolhe. 7 tis ich mei seið warschipe warnin ow  
of his lað 7 for his wrenches. ah ich ne mei nawt a3eines his strengðe.

**D**o nu quod strengðe. warschipe suster þ te limpet to þe 7  
warne us of his wiheles. for of al his strengðe ne drede 155  
we nawiht. for nis his strengðe noht wurð bute hwer se he ifindeð  
eðeliche. 7 wake unwarneð of treowe bileaue. þe apostle seið.  
Eistont. þen feont. 7 he flið anan riht. schulde we þenne fleon  
him? 3e nis godd ure scheld. 7 alle beoð ure wepnen of his deore  
grace. ant godd is on ure half. 7 stont bi us ifehte. 3ef he schute 160  
towart me wið weole 7 wunne of þe world. wið este of flesches lustes.  
of pulliche nesche wepnen ich mahte carien summes weis. ah ne mei

133. *biuhhe* MS.145. *of over a* MS.159. *jenis* MS.142. *donne*] the second *n* corr. out of *t*.



me na þing hearðes offearen. ne nowcin: ne na wone falsi min heorte  
ne wursi mi bileawe towart him ꝥ ȝeueð me alle mine strengðen.

165 **F**or ba me ah. *quod* meað. ant for heart of nowcin. ȝ for wone of  
wunne dreden. ȝ carien. for moni for to muchel heard of wa ꝥ  
he d'r'eheð. forȝet ure lauerd. ant ma þah for nesche ant for flesches  
licunge for [f. 76 v] ȝemeð ham ofte. bituhhen heard ȝ nesche.  
bituhhe wa of þis world ant to muche wunne. bituhhe muchel ȝ lutel  
170 is in euch worldlich þing þe middel wei ȝuldene. ȝef we hire haldeð  
þenne gawe sikerliche ne þerf us nowðer for deað ne for deouel  
dreden. hwet se beo of hearðes ne drede ich nawiht nesches for ne  
mei na wunne. ne na flesches licunge ne licomlich este bringe me  
ouer þe midel of mesure. ȝ of mete.

175 **R**ihtwissnesse spekeð nu. Mi suster ha seið warschipe þe haueð  
wit. ȝ schad bituhhe god. ȝ uuel. ȝ wat hwet is in euch þinge  
to c̃heosen ȝ to schunien? readeð us ȝ leareð forte ȝeme lutel  
alle fallinde þing. ȝ witen warliche þeo þe schulen â lesten. ȝ seið  
as ha soð seið ꝥ þurh unweotenesse ne mei ha nawt sunegin. ȝ  
180 tah nis nawt siker of þe unwihtes strengde as þeo þe halt hire wac  
þah ha beo muche wurð. ȝ ure alre ehnen demeð hire unmihti  
onont hire seoluen to etstonden wið his. turnes ȝ deð ase þe  
wise. Mi suster strengðe is swiðe bald. ȝ seið ꝥ nawiht hearðes  
ne mei hire offearen. ah þah ha ne trust nawt on hire ahne wepnen?  
185 ah deð o goðes *grace* ȝ ꝥ ich demi riht ȝ wisdom to donne. Mi  
þridde suster. meað spekeð of þe middel sti. bituhhe riht ȝ lust ꝥ  
lut cunnen halden. [f. 77 r] ȝ seið ~~nesche~~ ha is bald. ȝ heard mei  
hire offearen. ȝ forþi ne ȝelpeð ha of na sikernesse ant deð as þe  
wise. Mi meoster is to do riht forte demen ant ich deme me seolf ꝥ  
190 ich þurh me ne do hit nawt? for al ꝥ god is of godd ꝥ we her  
habbeð. Nu is riht þenne ꝥ we demen us seolf eauer unmihtie  
to werien ȝ to witen us oðer ei god to halden wið ute godes helpe.  
þe rihtwise godd wule ꝥ we demen us seolf eðeliche ȝ lahe. Ne beo  
we neauer swucche? for þenne demeð he us muche wurð ȝ gode ant  
195 halt for his dehtren. for þah mi forme suster war beo of euch uuel?  
ant min oðer strong beo to ȝeines euch nowcin? ant mi þridde  
meaðful in alles cunnes estes? ȝ ich do riht ȝ deme. bute we wið al

þis milde beon 7 meoke. 7 halden us wake. godd mei mid rihte  
fordemen us of al þis þurh ure prude. ant for þi is riht dom 7 et we al  
ure god þonkin him ang. Wjit þe husebonde godes cunestable hereð 200  
alle hare sahen 7 þonkeð god 3eorne wið swiðe glead heorte of se  
riche iane as beoð þeos sustren his fowr dehtren 7 he haueð ileanet  
him on helpe forte wite wel 7 werien his castel. 7 godes deorewurðe  
feh. 7 is biloke þrinne.

**P**e willesfule husewif halt hire al stille. ant al 7 hird 7 ha wes 205  
1 wunet to dreaen efter hire. 7 turneð [f. 77 v] ham treowlice  
to wit hare lauerd. 7 to þeos fowr sustren. Vmben ane stunde  
spekeð eft warschipe. 7 seið ich iseo a sonde cumen swide gledd  
icheret. feier 7 freolich 7 leofliche aturnet. let him in seið wit 3ef  
godd wule he bringeð us gleade tidinges. ant 7 us were muche 210  
neod. for fearlac deaðes sonde haueð wið his. 7 offearet us swiðe mid  
alle. warschipe let him in. 7 hē gret wit þen lauerd. 7 al 7 hird  
seoðen. wið lahhinde chere. ant ha 3eldeð him his gretunge. 7 beoð  
alle ilihtet 7 igleadet ham þuncheð of his onsiðe. for al 7 hus  
schineð. 7 schimmeð of his leome. he easkeð ham 3ef ham biluueð to 215  
heren him ane hwile. 3e quod ha rihtwisnesse. wel us biluueð hit. 7  
wel is riht 7 we þe liðeliche lustnin.

**H**erenið nu þenne he seið. 7 3eornliche understondeð. [1]ch  
am murðes sonde. 7 munegunge of eche lif. ant liues luue  
i haten 7 cume riht from heouene 7 ich habbe isehen nu ant ofte ear 220  
þe blisse 7 na monnes tunge ne mei of tellen. þe iblescede godd iseh  
ow offruhte. 7 sumdel drupnin of 7 fearlac talde of deað. 7 of helle.  
ant sende me to gleadien ow. nawt for þi 7 hit ne beo al soð 7  
he seide. 7 7 schulen alle uuele fondin. 7 ifinden. Ah 3e wið þe  
fulst of godd ne þurue na þing dreden for he sit on [f. 78 r] heh 7 is 225  
ow on helpe. 7 is al wealdent 7 haueð ow to witene.

**A**seið warschipe welcume liues luue. ant for þe luue of godd  
seolf 3ef þu eauer sehe him. 7 tele us sumhwet of him. 7 of his  
eche blisse. 3e iseoð quod liues luue. 7 Murhdes sonde. Ich habbe  
isehen him ofte nawt tah alswa as he is. 7 for a3ein þe brihtnesse 7 te 230  
liht of his leor. þe sunne gleam is dosc 7 þuncheð a schadewe ant  
for þi ne mahte ich nawt a3ein þe leome of his wlite lokin ne

bihalden. bute þurh a schene schawere bituhhe me 7 him þ̅ schilde  
mine ehnen. Swa ich habbe ofte isehen þe hali þrumnesse. feader  
235 7 sune. 7 hali gast. þreo an unto dealet. ah lutle hwile ich mahte þolie  
þe leome. ah summes weis ich mahte bihalden ure lauerd ihesu crist  
godes sune þ̅ bohte us o rode. Hu he sit blisful on his feader riht  
half þ̅ is al wealdent rixleð i þ̅ eche lif bute linnunge. se unimete  
feier. þ̅ te engles ne beoð neauer ful on him to bihalden. ant 7et ich  
240 iseh etscene þe studen of his wunden. 7 hu he schaweð ham his  
feader to cuðen hu he luuede us 7 hu he wes buhsum to him þe  
sende him swa to alesen us 7 bisecheð him a for moncunnes heale.

**E**fter him ich iseh on heh ouer alle heouenliche þe eadi meiden his  
moder marie i nempnet sitten in [f. 78 v] a trone se swiðe briht  
245 wid 3immes i stirret. 7 hire wlite se weoleful. þ̅ euch eorðlich liht. is  
þeoster þe[r]o 3eines. þear ich iseh as ha bit hire deore wurðe sune se  
3eornfiche. 7 se inwardliche for þeo þ̅ hire seruið. 7 he hire 3etteð  
blideliche al þ̅ ha bi secheð. Þet liht þa ich ne mahte lengre þolien.  
Ich biseh to þe engles 7 to þe archangles ant to þe oðre. þe beoð  
250 buuen ham. iblescede gastes þe beoð a biuore godd 7 seruið him  
eauer. 7 singeð a unwergeð. Nilhe wordes þer beoð. ah hu ha beoð  
i ordret 7 sunderliche isette. þe an buue þe oðre. 7 euchanes meoster  
were long to tellen. Se muche murliðe ich hefde on hare on sihðe.  
þ̅ ne mahte 'ich' longe hwile elles hwider lokin. **E**fter ham ich iseh  
255 towart te patriarches. 7 te prophetes þe makied swuch murliðe þ̅ ha  
aren nuðe i þ̅ ilke lont of blisse þ̅ ha hefden of feor igret ear on  
eorðe 7 seoð nu al þ̅ isoðet. þ̅ ha hefden longe ear icwiddet of ure  
lauerd as he hefde ischawed ham igastelich sihðe. Ich iseh þe  
apostles poure. 7 lah on eorðe. ifullet 7 bigoten al of unimete blisse  
260 sitten i trones. ant al under hare uet þ̅ heh is i þe worlde. 3arowe forte  
demen i þe dei of dome kinges 7 keiseres. 7 alle cunreadnes of alle  
cunnes ledenes. [f. 79 r] Ich biheolt te Martyrs. 7 hare unimete  
murliðe þe þoleden her pinen. 7 deað for ure lauerd. 7 lihtliche  
talden to alles cunnes neowcins. 7 eorðliche tintreohen a3eines þe  
265 blisse þ̅ godd in hare heorte schawede ham to cumene. **E**fter ham  
ich biheolt þe cunfessurs hird þe liueden igod lif. 7 haliche deiden.

234. mine above *meine* MS. : after *habbe*, *ofsee* deleted MS.  
wie deleted.

255. *ha*] *ha ha* MS.

245. After *se*,  
266. *cunfessurs*] *urs* above *gręę* MS.

þe schineð as doð steorren iþe eche blissen. 7 seoð godd in his wlite  
 þ haueð alle teares iwipet of hare ehnen. Ich isch þ schene 7 þ  
 brihte fer'eden of þe eadi meidnes ilikest towar engls. ant  
 feolohlukest wið ham blissin 7 gleadien. þe libbinde iflesche ouergað 270  
 flesches lahe ant ouercumeð cunde þe leadeð heouenlich lif in corðe  
 as ha wunieð hare murhðe. 7 hare blisse. þe feierl'eac of hare wlite  
 þe swetnesse of hare song. ne mei na tunge tellen. Alle ha singeð  
 þe þer beoð. Ah hare song ne mahe nane buten heo singen. Se  
 swote sme'al ham folheð hwider se na wendeð. þ me mahte libben 275  
 aa bi þe swotnesse. hwam se heo bisecheð fore. is sikerliche iborhen.  
 for azein hare bisocnen. godd him seolf ariseð þ alle þe oðre  
 halhen sittende ihereð.

**S**wiðe wel *quoð* warschipe likeð us þ tu seist. Ah nu þu hauest se  
 wel iseið of euch a setnesse. of þe seli sunder lepes sumhwet sei 280  
 us nu hwuch blisse is to alle iliche meane. 7 liues luue hire onðswereð.  
 [f. 79 v] Þe imeane blisse is seouenfald. lengðe of lif. wit. 7 luue.  
 7 of þe luue a gleadunge. wiðute met murie. loft song. 7 lihtschipe.  
 ant sikernesse. is þe seoueðe. þah ich þis seið warschipe sumdel  
 understonde. þu most unwreo þis witerluker 7 openin to þeos oðre. 285  
 ant hit schal beon seið liues luue warschipe as þu wilnest.

**H**a liuieð a in awlite. þ is brihtre seoueuald. 7 schenre þen  
 þe sunne. ant eauer in a strengðe to don buten euch  
 swinc al þ ha wulleð. 7 eauer mare in a steal in al þ eauer god is  
 wiðute wonunge. wiðuten euch þing þ mahe hearmin oðer eilin. 290  
 in al þ eauer is. softe oðer swote. 7 hare lif is godes sihðe. 7 godes  
 cnawlechunge as ure lauerd seide. þ is *quoð* he eche lif to seon  
 7 cnawen sod godd. 7 him þ he sende ihesu crist ure lauerd to  
 ure alesnesse 7 beoð for þi ilich him iþe ilke wlite þ he is. for ha  
 seoð him as he is. nebbe to nebbe. **Ha** beoð se wise þ ha witen 295  
 alle godes reades. his runes 7 his domes þe derne beoð. 7 deopre  
 þen eni sea dingle. ha seoð igodd alle þing. 7 witen of al þ is 7 wes  
 7 eauer schal iurden. hwet hit beo. hwi. 7 hwerto 7 hwer of hit  
 bigunne. **Ha** luuieð god wiðute met. for þ ha understondeð hu  
 he haueð bi ham idon þurh his muchele godlec 7 hwet ha ahen his 300  
 deorewurde milce to 3elden. ant euchan luueð oðer ase muchel

as him seoluen. **Se** gleade ha beoð of godd. ⁊ al is hare blisse. se muchel [f. 80 r] ⁊ ne mei hit munne na muð. ne spealie [na speche] for þi ⁊ euchan luueð oðer as him seoluen. Euchan haueð of odres  
 305 god ase muche murhðe as of his ahne . bi þis ⁊e mahen seon ⁊ witen. ⁊ euchan haueð sunderlepes ase feole gleadschipes. ⁊ as ha beod monie alle. ⁊ each of þe ilke gleadschipes is to eauer euchan ase muche gleadunge. ⁊ as his ahne sunderliche. zet ouer al þis. hwen euchan luueð godd mare þen him seoluen. ⁊ þen alle þe odre. ⁊ mare  
 310 he gleadeð of godd wiðuten ei etlunge þen of his ahne gleadunge. ⁊ of alle þe oðres. Neomeð nu þenne 3eme 3ef neauer anes horte ne mei in hire [und]jeruon hire ahne gleadunge sunderliche. [iseide. se unim]lete muchel is þe anlepi blisse. ⁊ ha nimeð i[n] hi[re] þus monie. ⁊ þus muchele. for þi seide ure lauerd to þeo þe him hefden  
 315 icwemet. *Intra in gaudium. et c'.* Ga *quoð* he into þi lauerdes blisse . þu most al gan þrin. ant al beon bigotten þrin for in þe ne mei hit nanesweis neomen in. her of ha hericð godd ⁊ singeð a unwerget eauer iliche lusti in þis loft songes. as hit iwriten is. *Beati qui* habitant. *et c'.* Eadi beoð þeo lauerd. þe ipin hus  
 320 wunieð. ha schulen herien þe from [worlde into worlde]. **Ha** beoð alle ase lifhte ⁊ ase swifte as þe sunne] gleam þe sc[heot] from est into west. ase þin ehe[lf. 80 v]lid tuncð ant openeð for hwer se eauer þe gast wule þe bodi is anan riht wiðute lettunge. for ne mei ham na þing azeines etstonden. for euchan is al mihti to don al ⁊ he  
 325 wule. 3e makie to cwakien heouene ba ⁊ eorðe wið his an finger. **Sikere** ha beoð of al þis. of þulli lif. of þulli wit. of þulli luue ⁊ gleadunge þrof. ⁊ of þulli blisse. ⁊ **hi** ne me neauer mare lutlin ne wursin. ne neome nan ende. þis lutle ich habbe iseid of ⁊ ich iseh in heouene ah nower neh ne seh ich al. ne ⁊ zet ⁊ ich [iseh. ne] ne con  
 330 ich half tellen. **Witer**[liche *quoð*] warschipe. wel we understondeð ⁊ tu hauest ibeo þear ⁊ soð hauest iseid trof. *after* þi sihðe. ant wel is him ⁊ is war. ⁊ bisið him hu he mahe beast halden his hus ⁊ godes tresor is in azeines godes unwine þe weorreð þer towart a wið unþeawes. for þet. schal bringen him þider as he schal. al þis ⁊ tu  
 335 hauest ispeken of an hundret siðe mare of blisse buten euch bale

303. This leaf of the MS. defective.  
 320-2. MS. defective here and at ll. 337-9.

312, 313. MS. defective here.  
 329. *seh*] *neh* MS.

folhin 7 ifinden. *Quoð* strengðe hwen hit swa is : hwet mei tweamen  
us from godd 7 hald[en us þeonne. ich] am siker ine godd. [þ æ schal  
lif ne deað : ne wa] ne wunne nowðer [to dealen us ant his luue. ah al  
þis] us haueð igarc [f. 10 r] ket. 3ef we as treowe tresures witeð wel his  
tresor þ is bitaht us to halden. as we schulen ful wel undeR his wengen. 340

**V**arpeð ut quoð warschipe : farlac ure fa. nis nawt riht þ an  
hus halde þeos tweien. for þeR as murðes sonde is : 7 soð  
luue of eche lif. farlac is fleme. nu ut quoð strenðe farlac ne schaltu  
na lengere leuen in uRe ende. nu *quæ* 'he' ich seide for god al þ ich  
seide. 7 þah hit muri nere nes na lessere mi tale þen wes murðes 345  
sondes ne unbihefre to ow. þah hit ne beo so licwunðe ne icweme.  
Eiðer of ow haueð his stunde to speokene. ne nis inckeR noðres tale  
to schunien in his time. þu warnest of wa. he telieð of wunne. muche  
neod is þ me ow ba 3eornliche hercni. Flute nu farlac þah. hwil  
lines luue is heRinne. 7 þole wið efne heorte þe dom of rihtwisnesse. 350  
for þu schal[t]. ful bliðeliche beon under son in as eac as liues  
luue stutteð forto spekene.

**N**v is wil þ husewif al stille. þ eR wes so willesful. Al ituht efter  
wittes wissunge þ is husebonde. 7 Al þ hird halt him stille  
þ wes i wunet to beon fultohen 7 don esteR wil haRe lefdi. Ant 355  
nawt esteR wit : lustneð nu his lare. 7 sondeð eueR euchan esteR þ  
him limpeð to. þurh þeos twa sonden. þ ha i heRd habbeð. 7 þ fowr  
sustren lerdn þruppe for euch unþeawes in3ong his warde te witene.  
ant te waRden treowliche. [f. 10 v]

**P**vs ah mon te þenchen ofte Ant ilome. Ant wið þulliche þohtes 360  
awecchen his heorte. þe islep of 3emeles for 3et hire sawle heale.  
efter þeos twa sonden. From helle siððe biseon : to þe blisse of heouene.  
To habben farlac of þ an : luue toward þ oðeR. ant leaden him ant  
hinen. þ beoð his limen alle. nawt esteR wil þe untohe lefdi 7 his lust  
leareð. ah esteR þ wit wule þ is husebonde. tuhten 7 teachen þ wit ga 365  
eueR biuore ant teache wil efter him. to al þ he dihteð 7 demeð to  
donne. ant wið þe fowR sustren : þerfore þe fowr heued þeawes.  
WaRschipe. Strenðe in godd. Ant Með. Ant Rihtwisnesse. witen  
godes treosor þ is his ahne sawle. ipe hus of þe bodi : from þe þeof

370 of helle. þulli þoht makeð mon te fleon alle unþeawas ant ontent his  
 heorte toward þe blisse of heouene. þ̅ ure lauerd ȝeue us þ̅urh his hali  
 milce þ̅ wið þe fedeR. ant e sune ant e hali ȝast rixleð in þ̅reo had  
 ā buten ende. AMEN.

Par seinte charite biddeð a pateR noster for iohan þ̅ þeos boc  
 375 wrat.

**H**wa se þis writ haueð ired.  
 Ant crist him haueð swa isped.

Ich bidde par seinte charite.

Þet ȝe bidden ofte for me.

380 **Aa** pateR noster. ant auc maRie.

Þet ich mote þ̅ lif heR drehen.

Ant ure lauerd wel i cwemen.

**I** Mi ȝuheðe ȝ in min elde.

Þet ich mote iheru crist mi sawle ȝelden.

AMEN.

## XVII. SAINT KATHERINE

[f. 11 r] **C**onstantin. ant Maxence weren on ane time as in  
 keiseres stude hehest i rome. ah constantin ferde  
 þurh þe burhmenne read into franc̅onde. ant wunede summe hwiles  
 þer for þe burhes neode. ant Maxence storede þe refschiþe in rome.  
 5 weox umbehwiles wreððe him bitweonen. ant comen to þe fehte.  
 þes maxence wes ouercumen. ant fleh into alixaundre. Constantin  
 walde efter. ant waipen him þeonne. ah so wide him weox weorre  
 on euch halue. ant nomeliche in an lond yl̅irie hatte. þ̅ ter he  
 etstutte. þa Maxence iherde þis. þ̅ he wes of him siker. ant of his  
 10 cume karles. warð king of þat lond þ̅ lei into rome. as duden meast  
 alle þe oðere of þe world. bigon anan as wedwulf to weorin  
 hali chirche. ant dreien cristene men þe lut þ̅ ter weren alle to

heðenedom heðene as he wes. Summe þurh nachele ȝeoue ant  
 misliche meden. Summe þurh farlac of his fu'le þreates. Cleast wið  
 stronge tintreo ant licomliche pinen. Þe fif ȝ þrittnðe ȝer of his 15  
 rixlunge he set okine seotle i þe moder burh [f. 11 v] cf alixaundres  
 riche. he sende heste. ȝ bode so wide so þ lond wes. þ poure ba ȝ  
 riche comen biuoren him to þe temple iþe tun of his heðene godes.  
 euchan wið his lac. forto wurgin ham wið. comen alle to his bode.  
 ȝ euchan bi þi's euene biuoren Maxence seolf to wurgen his 20  
 mawmez. þe riche roðeren ȝ schep ȝ bale hwa so inahte brohte to lake.  
 þe poure cwike briddes in þis ilke burh wes wuninde a meiden  
 swiðe ȝung of ȝeres twa wone of twenti. sein'r ȝ freolich o wlite ȝ  
 o wastum. ah ȝet þ wes mare wurð steðeluest wiðinnen of treowe  
 bileaue. anes kinges cost hehte anlepi dohter icuret clergesse. katherine 25  
 inempnet. þis meiden wes boðen federles ȝ moderles of hire  
 child hade. ah þah ha ȝung were. ha heold hire aldrene hird wisliche  
 ȝ warliche iþe eritage. ȝ iþe herd þ com of hire burde. nawt for þi  
 hire þuhte god to habben monie under hire ȝ beon icleopet lefdi  
 þ feole telleð wel to. ah ba ha wes offearet of scheome ȝ of sunne. 30  
 þ þeo weren to dreuet oðer misferden þ hire forð federes hefden  
 ifostred. For hire seolf ne kepte heo nawt of þe world. þus lo for  
 hare sake ane dale [f. 12 r] heo et heold [of hire eldrene god] ȝ  
 spende al þ oðer in neodful ȝ in nakede.

**P**eos milde meoke meiden þes lufsum lefdi mid lasteles lates ne 35  
 luuede heo nane lihte plohen ne nane luue ronnes. nalde heo  
 nane songes. ne nane luue runes leornin ne lustnin ah cauer ha  
 hefde on hali writ ehnen oðer horte. oftest ba to gederes. hire feder  
 hefde iset hire earliche to leaf ȝ to lare. ȝ heo underueng hit þurh  
 þen hali gast so wel þ nan nes hire eueninge. Modie meistres ȝ 40  
 feole fondeden hire ofte. oswiðe feole halue forto under neomen hire.  
 ah nes þer nan þ mahte neuer enes wrenchen hire mid al his cressi  
 crokes ut of þe weie. ah swa sone heo ȝeld ham swucche ȝein cleppes.  
 ȝ wende hare wiheles uppon ham seoluen þ al ha icneowen ham  
 crauant ȝ ouercumen. ȝ cweðen hire þe meistrie ȝ te menske al up. 45

**P**us hwil ha wiste hire ȝ þohte aa to witen hire meiden i meidhad. as  
 ha set in a bur of hire burde boldes heo iherde a swuch murhðe

24. *wastun* MS. 28. *þi* MS. 33. *of . . . god* from C. 35. After *lates*, *f* erased.



towart þe awariede mawmetes temple lowinge of þ̅ ahte. ludinge of þe  
 men. gleowunge [f. 12 v] of euch gleo to herien ȝ hersumin hare heðene  
 50 godes. as ha þis iherde ȝ nuste ȝet hwet hit wes. ha sende swiðe for  
 to witen hwet wunder hit were. sone so hire sonde com aȝein ȝ seide  
 hire þ̅ soðe. heo swa itend of wreððe wes þ̅ wod ha wurðen walde.  
 het up of hire hird hwuch as heo walde ant wende hire þideward.  
 ifont þer swiðe feole ȝeinde ȝ ȝurinde. ȝ þeotinde unpuldeliche wið  
 55 rewfule remes þ̅ cristene weren. ȝ leafful in godes laȝ. ah for dred  
 of deað duden þes deouel[es] lac as þe heðene duden. hwa  
 wes wurse þen hire heorte iwundet in wið for þe wrecches þ̅ heo  
 iseh wraðe werkes wurchen aȝeines godes wille. þohte þah as heo  
 wes þuldi ȝ þolemod so ȝung þing as heo wes. hwet hit mahte  
 60 ȝeinen þah heo hire ane were aȝein so kene keisere ȝ his kineriche.  
 stod stille ane hwile ȝ hef hire heorte up to þe hehe healent þe  
 iheret'is in heouene. bisohte him help. ȝ hap. ȝ wisdom. as wisliche  
 as al þe world is iwald þurh his wissunge. þrefter wepnede hire  
 mid soðe bileaue. ȝ wrat on hire breoste ant biuoren hire teeð ȝ  
 65 tunge of hire muð þe hali [f. 13 r] rode taken. ȝ com lepinde  
 forð al itend of lei of þen hali gast. as þe keiser stod bimong þe  
 sunful slaht of þ̅ islein ahte deoulen to lake þ̅ euch wariet weouet  
 of þe mix mawmez ron of þ̅ balefule blod al bi blodeget. ȝ bigon  
 to ȝeien ludere stefne.

70 **G**retinge keiser walde þe bicumen for þin hehnesse ȝef þu þis  
 ilke ȝeld þ̅ tu dest to deouelen þ̅ for deð þe baðe ilicom  
 ȝ i sawle. ȝ alle þ̅ hit driueð. ȝef þu hit ȝulde ȝ ȝeue to his  
 wurðmunt þe scheop þe ant al þe world. ȝ al walt þurh his  
 wisdom. ȝ al þ̅ ischapien is. ich walde keiser igreten þe. ȝef þu  
 75 understode þ̅ he him ane is to herien þurh hwam ȝ under hwam  
 alle kinges rixleð. ne ne mei na þing wið stonden his i wil. þah he  
 mucche polie. þes heouenliche lauerd luueð treowe bileaue. ȝ nowðer  
 blod ne ban of unforgult ahte. ah þ̅ me halde ȝ heie his hlewunde  
 heastes. Ne nis na þing hwar þurh monnes mucchele medschipe  
 80 wreððeð him wið mare þen þe schaft of mon. þ̅ he scheop. ȝ ȝef  
 schad ba of god ȝ of uel þurh wit ȝ þurh wisdom schal wurðen

forð. ut of his witte *purh* þe awariede gast þ he ȝelt þe wur[f. 13 v]  
 ðmunt to unwitlese þing þ te feont wuneð ir. þ he ahte to godd ȝ  
 hereð ȝ hersumeð sehȝliche schaftes ȝ blodles ȝ banles. ȝ 'eomen  
 buten liue. as he schulde his ȝ heoren. ȝ alre þinge schuppent þ is 8ȝ  
 godd unsehelich.

**P**e feont þe sint al uuel bimong alle his crokinde crestes. wið  
 neauer an ne keccheð he crestlucker cang men ne leadeð to  
 unbileauē. þen þ he makeð men. þ ahten to witen wel. þ ha beoð  
 biȝtene. i borene ȝ broht forð *purh* þe heoueneliche feder. to makien 90  
 swucche mawmez of treo. oðer of stan. oðer *purh* mare medschipe.  
 of gold oðer of seoluer. ȝ ȝeouen ham misliche nome. of sunne oðer  
 of mone. of wind of wude. of wettres. ȝ hersumið. ȝ wurgð as þah  
 ha godes weren. ne naueð he *purh* oðer þing i þis bileauē ibroht  
 ow bute þ ow þuncheð þ ha schulden leaten aa. forþi þ ȝe ne schulen 95  
 ham neuer biginnen. ah þer nis buten an godd *purh* hwam witer-  
 liche alle weren i wrahte. ȝ of nawt i þis woorld iset us torto frouirin.  
 ant to fremien. ȝ alswa as euch þing hefde biginnunge of his godlec.  
 alswa schulden alle habben endunge ȝef ha þ [f. 14 r] walden. engles  
 ȝ sawlen *purh* þ ha bigunnen ahten ȝ mahten endin *purh* cunde. 100  
 ah he *purh* his milce. ȝ godlec of his grace makeð ham þ ha beoð in  
 eche buten ende. ȝ ter uore nis na þing euening. ne eche wið godd  
 þ ȝe gremieð. for he is hare alre schuppent. ȝ scheop as in sum time.  
 ȝ na time nes neauer þ he ne bigon te beon in.

## XVIII. THE ORISON OF OUR LADY

On god ureisun of ure lefdi.

[f. 120 v]

Cristes milde moder seynte marie.  
 Mines liues leome mi leoue lefdi.  
 to þe ich buwe 7 mine kneon ich beie.  
 and al min heorte blod to ðe ich offrie.  
 þu ert mire soule liht. 7 mine heorte blisse. 5  
 Mi lif 7 mi tohope min heale mid iwise.  
 Jch ouh wurðie ðe mid alle mine mihte  
 and singge þe lofsong bi ðaie 7 bi nihte.  
 vor þu me hauest iholpen aueole kunne wise.  
 and ibrouht of helle in to paradise. 10  
 Jch hit þonkie ðe mi leoue lefdi.  
 and þonkie wulle þe hwule ðet ich liuie.  
 alle cristene men owen don ðe wur'schipe.  
 and singen ðe lofsong mid swuðe muchele gledschipe.  
 vor ðu ham hauest alesed of deoflene honde. 15  
 and isend mid blisse to englene londe. |  
 wel owe we þe luuien mi swete lefdi. [f. 121 r  
 wel owen we uor þine luue ure heorte beien.  
 þu ert briht 7 blisful ouer alle wummen.  
 and god ðu ert 7 gode leof ouer alle wepmen. 20  
 alle meidene were wurðeð þe one.  
 vor þu ert hore blostme biuoren godes trone.  
 nis no wummon iboren þet ðe beo iliche.  
 ne non þer nis þin eming wið ðinne heoueriche.  
 heih is þi kinestol onuppe cherubine. 25  
 biuoren ðine leoue sune wið ðinnen seraphine.  
 Murie dreameð engles biuoren þin onsene.  
 pleieð 7 sw'e'ieð 7 singeð. bitweonen.  
 Swuðe wel ham likeð biuoren þe to beonne.

vor heo neu<sup>er</sup> ne beoð sead þi ueir to iseonne. 30  
 þine blisse ne mei no wiht understonden.  
 vor al is godes riche an under þine honden.  
 alle þine urcondes þu makest riche kinges.  
 þu ham ȝiuest kinescrud beies ȝ gold ringes.  
 þu ȝiuest eche reste ful of swete blisse. 35  
 þer ðe neure deað ne com ⁊ ne herm ne sorinesse.  
 þer bloweð i<sup>inne</sup>ne blisse blostmen. hwite ȝ reade.  
 þer ham neu<sup>er</sup> ne mei. snou. ne uerst iareden,  
 þer ne mei non ualuwen. uor þer is eche sumer.  
 ne non liuinde þing woc þer nis ne ȝeomer 40  
 þer heo schulen resten þe her ðe doð wurschipe.  
 ȝif heo ȝemeð hore lif cleane urom aile queadschipe.  
 þer ne schulen heo neu<sup>er</sup> karien ne swin<sup>ken</sup>.  
 ne weopen ne murnen ne helle stench<sup>es</sup> stinken.  
 þer me schal ham steoren mid guldene chelle. | 45  
 and schenchen ham eche lif mid englene wille. [f. 121 v  
 ne mei non heorte þenchen ne no wiht arechen.  
 ne no muð imelen ne no tunge techen  
 hu muchel god ðu ȝeirkest wiðinne paradise.  
 ham þet swinkeð dei ȝ niht iðine seruise 50  
 al þin hird is ischrud mid hwite ciclatune.  
 and alle heo beoð ikruned mid guldene krune.  
 heo beoð so read so rose so hwit so þe lilie.  
 and eu<sup>er</sup> more heo beoð gled ȝ singeð þurruhut murie.  
 Mid brihte ȝimstones hore krune is al biset. 55  
 and al heo doð þet ham likeð. so þet no þing ham ne let.  
 þi leoue sune is hore king ȝ þu ert hore kwene.  
 ne beoð heo neu<sup>er</sup> i dreaued mid winde ne mid reine.  
 Mid ham is eu<sup>er</sup> more dei wiðute nihte.  
 Song wiðute seoruwe ȝ sib wiðute uihte. 60  
 Mid ham is muruð<sup>e</sup> moniuold wiðute teone ȝ treie.  
 Glcobeames ȝ gome inouh liues wil ȝ eche pleie.  
 pereuore leoue lefdi long hit þuncheð us wrecchen

vort þu of þisse erme liue to ðe suluen us fecche.  
 we ne muwen neuer hebben fulle gledschipe. 65  
 er we to þe suluen kumen to þine heie wurschipe.  
 Swete Godes moder softe meiden ȝ wel icoren.  
 þin iliche neuer nes ne neuermore ne wurð iboren.  
 Moder þu ert ȝ meiden cleane of alle laste.  
 þuruhtut hei ȝ holi in englene reste. 70  
 al englene were ȝ alle holie þing  
 Siggeð ȝ singeð þet tu ert liues welsprung  
 and heo siggeð alle þet ðe ne wonteð neuer ore.  
 ne no mon, þet ðe wurðeð ne mei neuer beon uorloren. |  
 þu ert mire soule [leoue] wið ute leasunge. [f. 122 r  
 cfter þine leoue sune. leouest alre þinge. 76  
 al is þe heouene ful of þine blisse.  
 and so is al þes middeleard of þine mildheortnesse.  
 So muchel is þi milce ȝ þin eadmodnesse.  
 þet no mon þet ðe ȝeorne bit of helpe ne mei missen. 80  
 ilch mon, þet to þe bisihð þu ȝiuest milce ȝ ore.  
 þauh he ðe habbe swuðe agult ȝ idreaued sore.  
 pereuore ich ðe bidde holi heouene kwene.  
 þet tu ȝif þi wille is ihere mine bene.  
 ich ðe bidde lefdi uor þere gretunge. 85  
 þet Gabriel ðe brouhte urom ure heouen kinge.  
 and ek ich ðe biseche uor ihesu cristes blode  
 þet for ure note was isched oðere gode.  
 vor ðe muchele seoruwe ðet was oðine mode.  
 þo þu et ðe deaðe him biuore stode 90  
 þet tu me makie cleane wiðuten ȝ eke wiðinnen.  
 So þet me ne schende none kunnes sunne.  
 þene loðe deouel ȝ alle kunnes dweoluhðe.  
 aulem urom me ueor awei mid hore fule fulðe.  
 Mi leoue lif urom þine luue ne schal me no þing to dealen 95  
 vor oðe is al ilong mi lif ȝ eke min heale.  
 vor þine luue i swinke ȝ sike wel ilome

vor þine luue ich ham ibrouht *in* to þeoudome,  
 vor þine luue ich uorsoc al þet me leof was.  
 and ȝef ðe al mi suluen. looue lif iþench þu þes. 100  
 þet ich ðe wreðede sūme siðe hit me reoweð sore.  
 vor cristes fif wunden ðu ȝif me milce ȝ ore.  
 ȝif þu milce nauest of me þet ich wot wel ȝeorne |  
 þet ine helle pine swelten ich schal ȝ beornen. i. 122 v  
 ful wel þu me iseie þauh þu stille were. 105  
 hwar ich was ȝ hwat i dude þauh þu me uorbere.  
 ȝif þu heuedest wreche inumen of mine luðernesne.  
 iwis ich heuede al uorloren paradises blisse.  
 þu hauest ȝet forboren me uor þine godnesse.  
 and nu ich hopie habben fulle uorȝiuensne. 110  
 ne wene ich neure uallen in to helle pine.  
 hwon ich am to ðe ikumen ȝ am ðin owune hine  
 þin ich am ȝ wule beon nu ȝ euer more.  
 vor oðe is al mi lif ilong ȝ o godes ore.  
 Mi leoue swete lefdi to þe me longeð swuðe. 115  
 bute ich habbe þine help ne beo ich neuer bliðe.  
 ich þe bidde þet tu kume to mine uorð siðe.  
 and nomeliche þeonne þine luue kuðe.  
 auouh mine soule hwon ich of þisse liue uare  
 and ischild me urom seoruwe ȝ from eche deaðes kare. 120  
 ȝif þu wult ðet ich iðeo gode ȝeme nim to me.  
 vor wel ne wurð me neuer bute hit beo þuruh ðe.  
 Mid swupe luðere lasten mi soule is þuruh bunden.  
 ne mei no þing so wel so þu healen mine wunden.  
 to þe one is al mi trust efter pine leoue sune 125  
 vor is holie nome of mine liue ȝif me lue.  
 ne þole þu þene unwine þet he me arine  
 ne þet he me dra'w'e in to helle pine.  
 nim nu ȝeme to me so me best a beo ðe beo.  
 vor þin is þe wurchipe ȝif ich wreche wel iþeo. 130

126. *luue*] *luue* MS.  
 i MS.

127. *arine* on an *erasure*.

128. *draue*] *w* over

130. *wreche* MS.

þu ne uorsakest nenne mon uor his luðernesse.  
 3if he 'is' to bote 3eruh 7 bit þe uor3iuenesse. |  
 þu miht lihtliche 3if þu wult al mi sor aleggen. [f. 123 r  
 and muchele bet biseon to me þen ich kunne siggen.  
 þu miht for3elden lihtliche mine gretunge. 135  
 al mi swinc 7 mi sor 7 mine kneouwunge.  
 Jne me nis noþing feier on to biseonne.  
 Ne no þing þ̅ beo wurðe biuoren þe to beonne.  
 þereuore ich þe bidde þ̅ þu me wassc'h'e 7 schrude  
 þuruh þine muchele milce þ̅ spert so swuðe wide 140  
 Nis hit ðe no wurðscipe þ̅ þe deouel me to drawe.  
 3if þu wult hit iðauien iwis he wule ðurchut sawe.  
 vor he nolde neuere þ̅ þu hefedest wurðschipe.  
 Ne no mon þ̅ þe wurðeð þ̅ he hedde gledschipe.  
 þu hit wost ful 3eorne þ̅ þe deouel hateð me. 145  
 and nomeliche þereuore þ̅ ich wurðie þe.  
 þereuore ich þe bidde þ̅ þu me wite 7 werie.  
 þet þe deouel me ne drecche ne dweolðe me ne derie.  
 So þu dest 7 so þu schalt uor ðire mild heortnesse.  
 þu schalt me auer dol of heoueriche blisse. 150  
 3if ich habbe muchel ibroken, muchel ich wulle beten.  
 and do mine schrifte 7 þe ueire greten.  
 þe hwule þ̅ ich habbe mi lif 7 mine heale.  
 vrom ðire seruise ne schal me no þing deale.  
 biuoren þine uote ich wulle liggen 7 greden. 155  
 vort ich habbe uor3iuenesse of mine misdeden.  
 Mi lif is þin mi luue is þin mine heorte blod is þin.  
 and 3if ich der se'g'gen mi leoue leafdi þu ert min.  
 alle wurðschipe haue þu on heouene and ec on eorðe.  
 and alle gledschipe haue þu al so ðu ert wurðe. | 160  
 Nu ich þe bi seche ine cristes cherite. [f. 123 v  
 þet þu þine blescinge 7 þine luue 3iue me.

ȝeme mine licame ine clenenesse  
 Godalmiht unne me vor his mild heortnesse.  
 þ ich mote þe iseo in ðire heie blisse. 165  
 and alle mine ureondmæn þe bet beo nu to dai.  
 þ ich habbe iungen þe ðesne englissce lai.  
 and nu ich þe bi seche vor ðire holinesse.  
 þet þu bringe þene Munuch to þire glednesse.  
 þet funde ðesne song bi ðe mi looue leafdi. 170  
 Cristes milde moder seinte marie. amen.

Between ll. 163, 4, a line omitted: it was supplied at the top of the folio, but cut away by the binder. Zupitza read the traces of the last two words as *ine eadmodnesse*.

169. *Munuch*] *nu* on an erasure MS.

170. *biðe* MS.



## XIX. SAINT JULIANA

(ROYAL MS.)

[f. 56 r] Her cumseð þe uie of seinte iuliane. ant telleð of liflade hire.

**I**N ure lauerdes luue þe is feader of frumschaft. ant on his deorewurðe sunes nome. ant o þes hali gastes. þ̅ glideð of ham  
 5 baðen. alle lewede men. þ̅ understonden ne mahen latines ledene. liðin. 7 lustnin ane meidenes liflade. þ̅ is of latin iturnd into englisch. þ̅ te lifhali lefdi. in heouene luue us þe mare. ant of þis lihinde lif: leade us wið hire ern [f. 56 v] dunge. þe is icoren of crist in to þe eche of heouene.

10 **P**eos meiden. ant tis martir. wes iuliane inempnet. in nichomedes burh. 7 of heðene cun icumen. ant hire fleschliche feder wes affrican ihaten. of þe heðene mest þeo þ̅ cristene weren ⁊ derfliche droh ham to deaðe. ah heo as þeo þ̅ te heouenlich feder luuede. leafde al hire aldrene lahen. 7 bigon to luuien þene liuende lauerd þe lufsum godd.  
 15 þ̅ wisseð ant weldeð al þ̅ is on w<sup>er</sup>lde ⁊ al þ̅ iwraht is. Ða wes biþon time as redegunge telleð. Maximian þe modi keiser ine Rome heinde ant heriende heðene mawmez. wið unmeð muchel hird 7 unduhti duheðe. 7 for demde alle þeo ⁊ þe on drihtin bilefden. þes Maximian luuede an heh mon of cunne ant eke riche of rente  
 20 elewsius wes ihaten. ant weren as feolahes þurh muche freontschipe. þis meidenes feder 7 he. weren swiðe wel to gederes. as he sumchere isch hire utnume feir. ant freoliche. he felde him iwundet. þ̅ wið uten

## XIX. SAINT JULIANA

(BODLEIAN MS.)

[f. 36 v] **I þe feaderes 7 i þe sunes 7 i þe hali gastes Name.**  
**Her Biginneð þe liflade. ant te passiuu of seinte Juliene.**

**I**n ure lauwerdes luue þe feader is of frumscheft. ant iþe deore wurðmunt of his deorewurðe sune. 7 iþe heiungc of þe hali gast. þe of ham ba glideð. an godd unagin euch godes ful. Alle leawede 5 men. þe understonden ne muhen latines ledene. lideð 7 lusteð þe liflade of a meiden. [f. 37 r] þ is of latin iturnd. to englische leode. wið þon þat teos hali leafdi. in hecuene luue us þe mare. 7 þurh þis lihnide lif. leade us to þe eche. þurh hire eadi erndunge. þ crist is swiðe icweme. 10

**P**eos meiden 7 teos martyr þ ich of munne. wes Juliene inempnet. i Nichomedese burh. Al of heaðene cun icumen 7 akennet. 7 hire fleshliche feader affrican hehte. þe heande 7 heascede mest men þe weren cristene. 7 droh ham þurh derue pinen to deaðe. Ah heo as þeo þ te hehe heouenliche lauwerd hefde his luue ilenet. leafde 15 hire ealdrene lahen 7 bigon to luuien þen āā liuiende goð þe lufsume lauwerd. þ schupte alle schea'fres 7 wealdeð 7 wisseð efter þet his wil is. al þ ischeapen iS.

**W**es iþon time as þe redunge telleð. þe modi Maximien keiser irome. heriende. 7 heiende heaðene maumez. wið unimeað 20 muchel hird. 7 wið heh duheðe. 7 forðemde alle þeo þe o drihtin bilefden. þes mihti maximien luuede an eleusium biuoren monie of his men. Akennet of heh cun. 7 swiðe riche of rente. 7 zunge mon of 3eres. þes zunge mon eleusius. þ þas wes wel wið þe kinge. hefde iunne feolahschipe to affrican. 7 wes iwunet ofte to cumen wið him 25 [f. 37 v] to his in. 7 iseon his dohter.

**A**s he hefde en chere bihalden swiðe 3eorne hire utnumne feire. 7 freoliche 3uheðe. felde him iwundet in wið in his heorte wið þe flan þe of luue fleoð. swa þ him þuhte þet ne mahte he nanes

lechnunge of hire libben he ne mahte. Affrican wiste wel þ he wes  
 freo boren. 7 þ him walde bicumen a freo boren burde. ant 3ettede  
 25 him his dohter. 7 wes sone [f. 57 r] ihondsald al hire unwillen. ah  
 heo truste on him þat ne trukeneð namon. 7 þ trusteð treowliche on  
 him. ant euch deis dei eode to ch'yrche to leornen godes lare.  
 3eornliche to witen hu ha mahte best witen hire unweommet. . . .

. . . . . ah as ha  
 30 wende hire summes weis to witene. sende him to seggen. þ nalde  
 ha lihten swa lahe ne nehlechen him for nan liuiende mon. er þen he  
 were under Maximian hehest in rome þ is hehreue. Sone so he  
 iherde þis. he bi3et et te keiser þ he 3ettede him reue to beonne  
 as þ he 3irnd hefde. ant he as me þa luuede. lette leaden him into cure.  
 35 7 te riche riden in. 7 tuhen him 3ont te tun. from strete to. strete.  
 ant al þe cur wes bitild. þ he wes in. wið purpre wið pal. 7 wið  
 ciclatun. 7 deorewurðe clades. as þe þ heh þing hefde to heden. ant  
 þa he hefde þis idon. he sende hire to seggen. þ he hefde hire wil  
 iwraht. 7 heo schulde his wurchen.

40 **I**uliane þe edie iesu cristes leouemon of his blisfule luue balde  
 hire seoluen. sende him to onswere [f. 57 v] bi an of hire sonden.  
 Elewsius wite þu hit wel ireadi. wraðð so þu wraðði. no lengre nulich  
 hit heolen þe. 3ef þu wult leauen þe lahen þ tu list in. ant leuen  
 in godd feder. 7 in his deorewurðe sune. 7 iþe hali gast. ichulle wel  
 45 neomen þe. 3ef þu nult no. þu art wundi of me. 7 oðer lune sech þe.  
 þa þe reue iherde þis. he wreððede him swiðe. 7 hire feder cleopede.  
 ant feng on to tellen him. hu his dohter droh him from deie to deie.  
 ant efter þ he wende to habben his iwil so ha him þis word sulliche  
 sende. Bi þ ilke godd quod hire feder þ me is lað to gremien beo  
 50 hit soð þ tu seist to wraðer heale seide ha hit. ant nu ichulle o great

weis wið ute þe lechnunge of hire luue libben. Ant efter lutle 30  
 stounde wið ute longe steuene. wes him seolf sonde to affrican  
 hire feader. 7 bisohte him 3eorne þ he hire 3eue him. 7 he hire walde  
 menskin wið al þ he mahte. As þe þing i þe world þ he meast  
 luuede. Affrican wiste þ he wes swiðe freo iboren. ant waide wel  
 bicumen him a freo iboren burde. 7 3etede him his bone. Ha wes 35  
 him sone i hondsald þah hit hire unwil were. An ha truste upon him  
 þ ne truked na mon. ha trewliche him truste on. 7 eode to chirche  
 euche daheðes dei. to leornin godes lare. biddinde 3eorne wið  
 reowfulc reames. þ he wissede hire o hwuche wise h he mahte witen  
 hire meiðhað. . . . . 40

Ah heo forte werien hire wið him summe h'wile: [f. 38 r] sende  
 him to seggen. þ nalde ha nawt lihten se lahe to luuien. Ne nalde  
 ha neolechin him for na liuiende mon. car þen he were under  
 Maximien. hehest i Rome. þ is heh reue. He ase timliche as he  
 hefde iherd pis. bi3et ed te Keiser þet he 3ette him al þ he walde. 45  
 7 lette as me luuede þa leaden him i cure up o fowr hweoles. 7 teon  
 him 3eonte tun þron from strete to strete. Al þe cure ouertild þ he  
 wes itohen on. wið purpres 7 pelles. wið ciclatuns 7 cendals 7  
 deorewurðe claðes. AS þe þ se heh þing hefde to heden. ant se rich-  
 tefschipe to rihten 7 to readen. þa he hefde þus idon. sende hire þus 50  
 to seggen hire wil he hefde iwraht. Nu his ha schulde wurchen.  
 Juliene þe eadie ihesu cristes leofmon of his blisfule luue balde hire  
 seoluen, 7 sende him al openliche bi sonde to seggen. pis word ha  
 send te for nawt þu hauest iswechte. wreaðe se þu wreaðe. Do þ tu  
 do wult nule ich ne ne mei ich lengre heolen hit te 3ef þu wult 55  
 leauen. þe lahen þet tu liuest in ant leuen i godd feader. 7 in his  
 deorwurðe sune. 7 i þe hali gast folkene froure. an godd [f. 38 v]  
 þ is igret wið euches cunnes gode. Ich chule wel neome þe. 7 3ef  
 þ tu nuli no. þu art windi of me. 7 oðer luue sech þe. þa þe hehe  
 reue iherde pis ondsware. bigon to wreðen swiðe. 7 cleopede hire 63  
 leder forð. 7 feng on to tellen. hwuch word ha sende him. Efter þ he  
 wende forte habben idon al þ he wilnede. Affrican hire feader  
 wundrede him swiðe. 7 bigon to swerien. bi þe ilke godes þ me is lað  
 to gremien. beo hit soð þ tu seiist. to wraðer heale. ha sehð hit. ant

grome al biteachen hire þe. to wurchen þi wil. ȝ al þ̅ te wel likeð as  
 mit tin ahne. ȝ me cleopede hire forð biuoren hire feder. ȝ he  
 feng feire to fondin his dohter Mi deorewurðe dohter hwerfore  
 uorsakestu þi sȝ. ant ti selhðe. þe weolen ant te wunnen þ̅ walden  
 55 awakenin ant waxen of þi wedlac. þ̅ ich þe to reade. for he is inoh  
 lauerd elewsius ine rome. ȝ tu maht beon leafdi dohter ȝef þu wel  
 wult. Iuliane þe eadie onswerede him ȝ seide as þeo þat [f. 58 r] ine  
 godd hire hope hefde. ȝef he wule leuen an god al mihti. þenne mei  
 he spoken prof ȝ inoh raðe speden. ant ȝef þ̅ he nule nawt. ne  
 60 schal wiuen on me. wiue þer his wil is. þa hire feder iherde þis.  
 þa feng he to swerien. Bi mi kinewurðe lauerd apollo. ant bi mi  
 deore leafdi diane. þ̅ ich mucho luuie. ȝef þu haldest her on. ichulle  
 leoten deor to teore<sup>n</sup> ant to luken þe. ȝ ȝeouen þi flesch.<sup>2</sup> fuheles  
 of þe lufte. Iuliane him onswerede ȝ softeliche seide. ne wen þu  
 65 nawiht leoue feder. þ̅ tu affcare me swa. for iesu crist godes sune  
 þ̅ ich on leue ȝ luuie as lauerd lufsumest on liue. þah ich beo forbernd.  
 ȝ toloken limel. nulich heronont buhen þe nawiht þa feng eft hire  
 [feder] on wið olhnunge to fondin ȝef he mahte eisweis wenden hire  
 heorte. ȝ seide hire lufsumliche. þ̅ ne schulde ha nane wunne lihtliche  
 70 wilnin.<sup>2</sup> þ̅ he ne schulde welden. wið þ̅ ha walde hire þonc wenden  
 Nai quoð þ̅ meiden schuldich don me to him þ̅ is alle deoulen bitaht.  
 ȝ to eche deð idemet. to furwurðen wið him world abuten ende. for  
 his wedlakes weole oðer for eni wunne. for soð ich hit segge un wurð  
 is hit me. ichulle þ̅ he hit wite wel. ant tu [f. 58 v] eke mid him þ̅ ich  
 75 am iweddēt to an þ̅ ichulle treowliche to halden ant wið uten les  
 luuien. þe is unlich him. ȝ alle worldlich men. ne nullich him nowðer  
 leauen. ne lihen for weole ne for wunne. for wa. ne for wunne þet ȝe  
 mahen don me. þa feng hire feder te wreððen swiðe ferlich ȝ swiðe  
 hokerliche freinede. Me hwet is he þes were þ̅ tu art to iweddēt. þ̅ tu  
 80 hauest wið uten me þine luue ilene[t] for hwam þu letest lutel of  
 80. *ilene[t]* MS. defective here.

ich wulle o great grome al biteachen hire þe. 7 tu do hire. al þ̅ tu 65  
wult. He þonkede him. 7 heo wes icleoþet forð. 7 affrican hire  
feader feng on earst feire on. to lokin 3ef he mahte wið eani luue  
speden. Juliene *quoð* he mi deorewurðe dohter. sei me hwi þu  
forsakest þi sy 7 ti selhðe? þe weolen 7 te wunnen. þe walden  
awakenen. 7 waxen of þe wedlac þ̅ ich reade þe to: hit nis nan 70  
eðelich þing. þe refschiþe of rome. ant tu maht 3ef þu wult. ðeon  
burhene leafdi. 7 of alle þe londes þe þ̅ to liggað. Juliene þe  
eadie onswerede him 7 seide. 3ef he wule luuien. 7 leuen g'o'dd. al  
mihi. þ̅ þenne mei he [spoken] prof. 7 speden inoh reaðe. for 3ef he  
þ̅ nule no. ich segge þe þ̅ soð is. ne schal he wiuen on me. Sei nu 75  
hwet ti wil is. affrican wreaðede 7 [f. 39 r] swor swiðe deopliche. for  
þe drihtfule godd apollo mi lauerd. 7 mi deore leafdi þe deorewurðe  
diane þ̅ ich muche luuie. 3ef þu haldest her on. ich schal leote  
wilde deor toluken 7 toteore þe 7 3eoue þi flesch fode to f̅heles  
of þe luste. Juliene him ondswerede. 7 softeliche seide. Ne 3ef þu 80  
nawt leoue feader þ̅ tu offeare me swa. ich swerie a3ein. þe ihesu  
crist godes sune. þ̅ ich on leue. 7 luuie as leofluket. 7 lufsumest  
lauerd. þah ich cwic beo forbearnd baðe lim 7 lið ileitinde leie. Nulle  
ich þe her onont þ̅reate se þu þ̅reate buhe ne beien.

[A]ffrican feng eft on. 7 to fondin ongon 3ef he mahte eanis weis 85  
wið olhnunge wenden hire heorte. 7 leofstede luueliche. 7 seide  
hire sikerliche. Þ̅ ne schulde ha lihtliche wilni na wunne. þ̅ ha ne  
schulde wealden. wið þ̅erean þ̅ ha walde hire wil wenden. Nai *quoð*  
ha þ̅ nis nawt. schulde ich do me to him. þ̅ alle deoflen is bitaht. 7 to  
eche deað forðemet. to forwurðe wið him worlt buten ende iþe putte 90  
of helle? for his wedlackes weole oðer for ei wunne. To soðe ich hit  
segge þe. Vnwurð hit is me. Ich chulle þ̅ he wite hit ful wel.  
7 tu eke mid al. i'c'h am to an iweddēt þ̅ ich chulle treowliche  
wiðute leas luuien. þ̅ is unlich him 7 alle wortliche men. ne nulle ich  
neauer mare him lihen ne lea[ f. 39 v ]uen. for weole ne for wunne. for 95  
wa ne for wontreaðe þ̅ 3e me mahen wurchen.

Hire feader feng on to wreaððin swiðe ferliche 7 easkede hire  
hokerliche. Ant hwet is he þ̅es were þ̅ tu art to iweddēt. þ̅ tu  
hauest wiðute me se forð þi luue ilenet. þ̅ tu letest lutel. of al þ̅

þ̅ tu schuldest luuiē. ne ich neuer þ̅ ich wite nes wið him icnawen.  
 For gode quoð þ̅et meiden þ̅in harm is þ̅e mare nawt forþi þ̅et  
 tu nauest ofte iherd of him ȝare. þ̅ is iesu godes sune. þ̅e forto lesen  
 moncun þ̅ forloren schulden beon. ⁊ lette his deo'r'wurðe lif on rode.  
 85 ne ich ne seh him neuer þ̅ me sare for þ̅uncheð. ah ichim luuie ant  
 leue as on lauerde. ne schal me firsin him from. ⁊ nowðer deouel ne  
 mon. For mi lif quoð hire feder þ̅e schal laðin his luue for þ̅u schalt  
 beon ibeaten. mid besmes swa bittre þ̅ tu wummon were. schal to  
 wraðer heale iwurðen. Swa muche quoð ha ich iwurðe him þ̅e  
 90 leouere. ⁊ So ich derure þ̅ing for his luue drehe. þ̅ ti wil is. ⁊ wurch nu.  
 ⁊ he het hatterliche strupen hire steornaket. ⁊ beten hire swa luðere  
 þ̅ hire leofliche lich. ⁊ liðeri al oblode. ⁊ swa ha duden so luðere  
 þ̅ te blod ȝet adun of þ̅e ȝerden. ⁊ heo bigon to ȝeien. Beaten so ȝe  
 beaten ȝe beliales buſf. 59 r̅deles. ne mahe ȝe nowðer mi luue ne  
 95 min bileaue lutlen toward him mi lufsum leof mi leowinde lauerd ne  
 nullich leauen ower read þ̅ for readeð ow seoluen. ne ower mix  
 mawmex þ̅ beoð þ̅es feondes fetles heien ne herien. for teone ne for  
 tintreow þ̅ ȝe mahen timbrin. Na quoð he is hit swa hit schal sutelin  
 sone. for ichulle biteachen mislich þ̅i bodi to elewsium þ̅e riche reue  
 100 irome ant he schal forswelten ant forreden þ̅e efter es wille wið  
 allescunnes pinen. ȝe quoð þ̅is meiden þ̅ mei crist welden. for ne  
 mahe ȝe nawt don me bute hwet he wule þ̅eauien ow to muchelin mi  
 mede ⁊ te murðe þ̅ lið to meidhades menske for euer so ȝe mare  
 merrið me her. ⁊ so mi crune bið brihtre ⁊ fehere. for ichulle bliðeliche  
 105 drehen euer euch derf for mi deore lauerdes luue. ant softe me  
 bið euch derf hwen ich him serui þ̅ah þ̅ume to elewsium willes.  
 biteache. ⁊ ne ȝeue ich for inc nowðer. þ̅ ȝe me mahen harmen. for so  
 ȝe mare me her harmeð. so mare ȝe me helpeð seoueuald to heouene.

tu schuldest luuien. Ne ich nes neauer þ̅ ich wite ȝet. wið him 100  
 icnawen. for gode *quod* þe meiden þin hearm is þe mare. Nawt  
 forþi þ̅ tu nauest iherd of him ȝare. Þ̅ is ihesu godes sune. þ̅  
 forte alesen moncun þ̅ schulde beon forloren al. lette lif o rode. Ich  
 ne seh him neauer ȝ þ̅ me of þuncheð. Ah ich him luue ȝ wulle  
 don. ȝ leue on as o lauerd. Ne schal me firsen him from. Nowðer 105  
 deouel ne mon. for mi lif *quod* hire feader þe schal laðin his luue. for  
 þu schalt habbe þrof hearm ȝ scheome baðe ȝ nu þu schalt on  
 alre earst. as on ernesse swa beon ibeaten wið bittere besmen. þ̅ tu  
 were wummon of wummone bosum to wraðerheale eauer iboren iþe  
 worde. Swa muche *quod* þ̅ meiden ich beo him þe leouere. se ich 110  
 derfre þing for his luue drehe. [wurch] þu þ̅ ti wil is. ȝe *quod* he  
 bliðeliche. ant swiðe heatterliche. strupen hire steort naket. ȝ leggeð  
 se luðer[f. 40 r]liche on hire leofliche lich. ȝ hit liðeri o blode. Me  
 nom hire ȝ dude swa þ̅ hit ȝeat adun of þe ȝerden. ant heo bigon to  
 ȝeien. Beaten se ȝe beaten ȝe beliales budeles. ne mahe ȝe nowðer 115  
 mi luue ne mi bileaue lutlin towart te liuinde godd mi leofsume  
 leofmon. þe luuewurðe lauerd. ne nulle ich leuen ower read þe  
 forreadeð ow seolf. ne þe mix maumez þe beoð þes feondes fetles.  
 heien ne herien. for teone ne for tintreohe þ̅ ȝe me mahe timbrin.  
 Na nult tu *quod* affrican. hit schal sone sutelin. for ich chulle sende 120  
 þe nu ȝ biteache þi bodi to eleusium þe riche þ̅ reue is ouer rome. ant  
 he schal þe forreaden. ȝ makie to forswelten. as his ahne wil is þurh  
 al þet eauer sar is.

**3**e *quod* þis meiden þ̅ mei godd welden. ne mahe ȝe nawt do me  
 bute þet he wule þeauien ȝ polien ow to donne to mucli mi mede 125  
 ȝ te murhðe þ̅ lið to meiðhades menske. for eauer se ȝe nu her  
 mearreð me mare. se mi crune schal beon brihttre ba ȝ fehere.  
 forþi ich chulle bliðeliche ȝ wið bliðe heorte drehen eauer euch  
 derf. for mi leofmone luue þe lufsume lauerd ȝ softe me bið euch sar  
 in his seruise. þu wult þu seist aȝeoue me to eleusium þe luðere. 130  
 aȝef [f. 40 v] me for nawiht ne ȝeoue ich for inc nowðer. Þet ȝe  
 mahen ane pine me here. Ah hit ne hearmeð me nawt ah helpeð  
 ȝ heueð up ȝ makeð mine murhðes monifalde in heouene. ant ȝef ȝe

111. After *drehe* an erasure of three letters MS.  
 leggen MS.

113. *þ̅* ȝ MS.

125. *mucli* MS.

112. *leggeð* corr. out of



7 3ef 3e me doð to deaðe hit bið me deorewurðe ant ich schal þer  
 110 þurh bliðe bicumen into endelese blissen ant 3e schulen wrecches  
 áwei ower wurðes þ 3e iboren weren sinken toð wraðer heale ow to þe  
 bale bitter deope into helle. **H**ire feder affrican þurh þis bittre  
 teone bitahte hire to elewsium þe luðere [f. 59 v] reue. ant he lette  
 bringen hire biuoren him to his heh seotel as he set in dome as reue  
 115 of þe burhe . . .

[f. 61 r] þa elewsius isch þis þ ha þus feng on to festnen hire  
 seoluen þohte þ he walde anan don hire ut of dahene 7 bed swiðe  
 bringen hire brune of wallinde breas ant healden on hire heauet  
 þ hit urne endelong hire leofliche bodi dun to þe helen ant swa me  
 120 dode sone. ah hire hende healent wiste hire unweomet. elewsius  
 warð wod ut of his witte. ant nuste hwet seggen 7 het swiðe don hire  
 ut of his chsihðe. 7 dreihen hire into darc hus 7 prisunes pine. ant he  
 duden sone. Heo as ha þrinne wes in þeosternesse hire ane feng te  
 cleopien to crist ant bidden þeos bone.

125 **L**auerd godd al mihti. mi murhðe ant mi mede mi sy ant mi  
 selhðe þu isist hu icham bistaðe ant bi stonden festne mi bileauc  
 steor me ant streng me. for al mi strençðe is uppon þe. mi fedeR.  
 7 mi modeR for ich nulle for saken þe. habbeð forsaken me 7 al mi  
 nest falde cun me heaneð þet schulden mine freond beon. beoð me  
 130 mest fcondes ant mine hinen me beoð mest heanen ah habbich þin  
 anes help icham wil cweme ne leaf þume neuer liuiende lauerd as þu  
 wistest daniel bimong þe wode leuns ant te þreo chil[f. 61 v]dren

doð me to deað. hit bið deore to godd. 7 ich schal bliðe bicumen  
to endelese blissen. ant 3e schulen wrecches wei ower wurðes. 135  
þ 3e weren iþe worlt iboren 7 i broht forð se wraðer heale 3e  
schule sinken adun to sar 7 to eche sorhe. to bitternesse ant to bale  
drope into helle.

[A]ffrican hire feader bitterliche iteonet bitahte hire eleusium  
þe luðere reue of rome 7 lette bringen hire biuoren his 140  
ehsihðe. as he set 7 demde. þe hehe burh domes. . . . .

[f. 41 v] [þ]a eleusius seh þ ha þus feng on to festnin hire  
seoluen isoðe bileaue ⁊ pohte he walde don hire  
anan ut of dahene: 7 bed biliue bringen forð brune wallinde bres.  
7 healden hit se wal [f. 42 r] hat hehe up on hire heaued. þ hit urne 145  
cnddelong hire leofliche lich adun to hire helen. Me dude al as he  
het. Ah þe worldes wealdent þ wiste sein iuhan his ewangeliste  
unhurt iðe ueat of wallinde eoli þer he wes i don in. þ ase hæl com  
up þrof.⁹ as he wes hal meiden. þe ilke liues lauerd. wiste him  
unwemmet. his brud of þe bres þ wes wallinde. swa þ ne þuhte 150  
hit hire buten ase wlech weater al þ ha felde. Eleusius wod  
þa nuste hwet segen. Ah hehte swiðe don hire ut of his ehsihðe.  
7 dreaien into dorc hus to prisunes pine ant swa ha wes idon  
sone.

[H]eo as ha þrinne wes i þeosternesse hire ane. feng to 155  
cleopien to crist 7 bidde þeos bone. lauerd godd al mihti  
mi murhðe 7 mi mede. mi sý 7 al þe selhðe. þ ich efter seche þu  
sist al hu ich am bistaðet 7 bistonden. festne mi bileaue. Riht me  
7 read me. for al mi trust is on þe. Steor me 7 streng me for al mi  
strengðe is of þe. Mi feader 7 Mi moder for þi þ ich nule þe 160  
forsaken.⁹ habbe forsake me. 7 al mi nestfalde cun. þ schulde beo me  
best freond.⁹ beoð me meast feondes. 7 mine in hinen.⁹ alre meast  
hea[r]men. herewurðe healent. habbe [f. 42 v] ich þin anes help. ich  
am wilcweme ne forleaf þu me nawt luuiende lauerd. as þu  
biwistest daniel bimong þe wode liuns ilatet se luðere. 7 te þreo 165  
children þe chearre nalden from þe lahen þ ha schulden luuien.

143. After *hire*, of MS.  
erasure of five letters MS.

146. *healen* MS.  
163. *heamen* MS.

159. Between *mi* and *trust*,

ananie zacharie misael inempnet. bi wistest unweo~~m~~met from þe  
 ferliche fur of þe furneise swa þu wite ant witen me to witen me from  
 135 sunne. lauerd þurh þis lease lif. lead me to lestinde to þe hauene  
 of heale as þu leddest israeles folc þurh þe reade sea buten schip  
 druifot ant hare fan senchest þ þ ham efter sohten afal þumine famen  
 ant to drif drihtin þen deouel þ me derueð. for ne mei na mon  
 wiðuten þi strence stonden him azeines lef me þ ich mote i seon  
 140 him 3et schent. þ weneð me to schrenchen ant schunchen of þe  
 weie. þ leadeð to eche lif. wite me from his lað ant wið his crefti  
 crokes. wite me wið mine unwines þ tu beo euer iheret ant iheiet in  
 heouene ant in eorðe beo þu ââ iblescet as þu were ant art. ant euer  
 schalt beon in eche blisse. amen.

## XX. THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE

(JESUS COLLEGE MS.)

*Incipit Altercacio inter flomenam ⁊ Bubonem.*

Ich wes in one sumere dale. [f. 229 r<sup>1</sup>  
 In one swiþe dyele hale.  
 I herde ich holde grete tale.  
 An vle and one nyhtegale.  
 Þat playd wes stif ⁊ starc ⁊ strong. 5  
 Sum hwile softe ⁊ lud among.  
 And eyþer a yeyn oþer swal.  
 And let þat vule mod vt al.  
 And eyþer seyde of oþres custe.  
 þat alre wrste þat hi ywuste. 10  
 ⁊ hure ⁊ hure of oþres songe.  
 hi holde playding swiþe stronge.

Ananie 7 Azarie 7 Misahel inempnet. Al þu al wealdent biwistest  
 ham unwemmet. wið þ ferliche fur i þe furneise swa þu wunne of þe  
 worlt wite me 7 were 7 witere. 7 wise þurh þi wisdom to wite me  
 wið sunne. lauerd liues lattow. lead me þurh þis lease. þis lutle 170  
 leasinde lif to þe hauene of heale. As þu lead'd'est israeles leode  
 of egipte bute schip dru fot þurh þe reade sea. 7 asenchttest hare uan  
 þe ferden ham efter. 7 tu folkes feader. aual mine vamen. 7 tu  
 drihtin to drif þe deouel þ me derueð. for ne mei na monnes  
 st'r'engðe wiðuten þin stonden him to 3eines. lei me þ ich mote 175  
 mihti meinfule godd iseon him ischeomet 3et þe weneð me to  
 schrenchen. 7 schunchen of þe nearowe wei þ leadeð to eche lif. loken  
 me from his lað liuiende lauerð. Make me war 7 wite me wið  
 his crefu crokes. þ ha me ne crechen. were me swa wið þen vnwine.  
 helplese heale. þ tu beo iheiet 7 iheret eaure in eorðe. as in 180  
 heouene. [f. 43 r] Beo þu aa iblescet lauerd as þu were ant art  
 7 schalt beon in eche.

## XX. THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE

(COTTON MS.)

ICH was in one sumere dale. [f. 233 r<sup>1</sup>]  
 In one supe diþele hale.  
 I herde ich holde grete tale.  
 An hule and one niþtingale.  
 Þat plait was stif 7 starc 7 strong. 5  
 Sum wile softe 7 lud among.  
 An arþer a3en oþer sval.  
 7 let þat wole mod ut al.  
 7 eiþer seide of oþeres custe.  
 þat alre worste þat hi wuste. 10  
 7 hure and hure of oþer[s] songe  
 Hi holde plaiding supe stronge.

XIX. 177. After 7, þu MS.  
 10. alere MS.

XX. 7. asþer. oþer in margin MS.

ðe Nihtegale bi gon þo speke.  
 In one hurne of one beche.  
 7 sat vp one vayre bowe. 15  
 þar were abute blostme ynowe.  
 In ore vaste thikke hegge.  
 I meynd myd spire. 7 grene segge.  
 He wes þe gladdre. vor þe ryse.  
 7 song a veole cunne wyse. 20  
 Bet þuhte þe drem. þat he were.  
 of harpe 7 pipe. þan he nere.  
 Bet þuhte þat heo were i shote.  
 of harpe 7 pipe. þan of þrote.  
 ðo stod on old stok. þar bý side. 25  
 þar þe vle song hire tyde.  
 And wes myd iui al bigrowe.  
 Hit wes þare vle erdingstowe.  
 ðe Nihtegale hi iseyh.  
 7 hi bi holdeþ. and ouerseyh. 30  
 7 þuhte wel ful of þare vle.  
 For me hi halt. lodlich 7 fule. |  
 vnwyht heo seide a wey þu fleo. [f. 229 r<sup>2</sup>  
 Me is þe wurs. þat ich þe iseo.  
 Iwis for þine vle lete. 35  
 wel ofte ich my song furlete.  
 Min heorte atflyhþ 7 falt ~~ry~~ tunge.  
 hwenne þu art to me i þrunge.  
 Me luste bet speten þane singe.  
 of þine fule howelynge. 40  
 ðeos vle abod for hit wes eve.  
 heo ne myhte no leng bileue.  
 vor hire heorte wes so gret.  
 þat wel neyh hire fnast at set.  
 7 warp a word þar after longe. 45  
 hw þynk þe nu bi mine songe.  
 Wenestu þat ich ne kunne singe.

**P**e niȝtingale bigon þe speche.  
In one hurne of one breche.

ȝ sat upone vaire boȝe.

15

þar were abute blosme inoȝe.

In ore waste picke hegge.

Imeind mid spire ȝ grene segge.

Ho was þe gladur uor þe rise.

ȝ song auele cunne wise.

20

Bet þuȝte þe dreim þat he were.

Of harpe ȝ pipe þan he nere.

Bet þuȝte þat he were ishote.

Of harpe ȝ pipe þan of þrote.

[**Þ**]o stod on old stoc þarbiside.

25

þar þo vle song hire tide.

ȝ was mid iui al bigrowe.

Hit was þare hule eardingstowe.

[**Þ**]e niȝtingale hi iseȝ.

ȝ hi bihold ȝ ouerseȝ.

30

ȝ þuȝte wel wl of þare hule.

For me hi halt lodlich ȝ fule.

vn wiȝt ho sede a wei þu flo.

Me is þe wrs þat ich þe so. |

I wis for þine wle lete.

[f. 233 r<sup>a</sup> 35

wel oft ich mine song forlete.

Min horte atfliþ ȝ falt mi touge.

wonne þu art to me iþrunge.

Me luste bet speten þane singe.

Of þine fule ȝoȝelinge.

40

**P**os hule abod fort hit was eve.  
Ho ne miȝte no leng bileue.

vor hire horte was so gret.

þat welneȝ hire fnast atschet.

ȝ warp a word þar after longe.

45

Hu þincþe nu bi mine songe.

we[n]st þu þat ich ne cunne singe.

þe ich ne cunne of wrytelinge.  
 Ilome þu dest me grome.  
 ȝ seist me boþe teone ȝ schome. 50  
 If ich þe heolde on myne vote.  
 So hit bitide þat ich mote.  
 ȝ þu were vt of þine ryse.  
 þu scholdest singe on oþer wise.  
 ðe Nihtegale ȝaf onsware. 55  
 If ich me loki wiþ þe bare.  
 ȝ me schilde wiþ þe blete.  
 Ne recche ich nouht of þine þrete.  
 If ich me holde in myne hegge  
 Ne recche ich neuer hwat þu segge. 60  
 Ich wot þat þu art vnmilde.  
 wiþ heom þat ne muwe from þe schilde.  
 And þu tukest wroþe ȝ vuele  
 Hwar þu myht ouer smale voweþe. |  
 vorþi þu art loþ al fowel cunne. [f. 229 v<sup>1</sup> 65  
 ȝ alle heo þe dryueþ heonne.  
 ȝ þe bi scrycheþ. ȝ bi gredeþ  
 ȝ wel narewe þe by ledeþ.  
 ȝ ek forþe þe suluc mose  
 hire þonkes wolde þe to tose. 70  
 þu art lodlich to bi holde.  
 And þu art loþ in monye ~~forþe~~ <sup>forþe</sup>.  
 þi bodi is scort. þi swere is smal.  
 Grette is þin heued ne þu al.  
 þin éyen beoþ colblake ȝ brode. 75  
 Ryht so hi weren ipeynt myd wode  
 þu starrest so þu wille abyten  
 Al þat þu myht myd clyure smyten  
 þi bile is stif ȝ sarp ȝ hoked.  
 Riht as on ewel þat is coked. 80  
 þar myd þu clechest euer among.  
 And þat is on of þine song.

þeȝ ich ne cunne of writelinge.  
 Ilome þu dest me *gram*  
 ȝ seist me boȝe tone ȝ schame  
 ȝif ich þe holde on mine uote.  
 So hit bitide þat ich mote.  
 ȝ þu were vt of þine rise.  
 þu sholdest singe an oþer w[ī]se.

50

**P**e niȝtingale ȝaf answare.  
 ȝif ich me loki wit þe bare.  
 ȝ me schilde wit þe blete.

55

Ne reche ich noȝt of þine þrete.  
 ȝif ich me holde in mine hegge.  
 Ne recche ich neuer what þu segge.  
 Ich wot þat þu art un milde.  
 Wiþ hom þat ne muȝe from þe schilde.  
 ȝ þu tukest wrope ȝ vuele.

60

Whar þu miȝt over smale fuȝele.  
 Vorþi þu art loþ al fūel kunne.  
 ȝ alle ho þe driueþ honne.  
 ȝ þe bi schricheþ ȝ bi gredet.  
 ȝ wel narewe þe bi ledet. |

65

ȝ ek forþe þe sulue mose.  
 Hire þonkes wolde þe totose.  
 þu art lodlich to biholde.

[f. 233 v<sup>1</sup>

70

ȝ þu art loþ in monie volde.  
 þi bodi is short þi swore is. smal.  
 Grettere is þin heued þan þu al.  
 þin eȝene boþ colblake ȝ brode.  
 Riȝt swo ho weren ipeint mid wode.  
 þu starest so þu wille abiten.  
 Al þat þu mist mid cliure smiten.  
 þi bile is stif ȝ scharp ȝ hoked.  
 Riȝt so an owel þat is croked.  
 þar mið þu clackes oft'e' ȝ longe.  
 ȝ þat is on of þine songe.

75

80



Ac þu pretest to myne vleysse.  
 Mid þine cleures woldest me meysse.  
 þe were i cundere to one frogge. 85  
 þat sit at Mulne vnder cogge.  
 Snayles. Mus. and fule wihte.  
 Beoþ þine cunde 7 þine rihte.  
 Þu sittest a day and flyhst a niht.  
 þu cuþest þat þu art on vnwiht. 90  
 þu art lodlich and unclene.  
 Bi þine nester ich hit mene.  
 And ek bi þine fule brode.  
 þu vedest on heom a wel ful vode.

Þeos word ayaf þe nihtegale. [f. 230 r<sup>1</sup> 95  
 And after þare longe tale.  
 Heo song so lude. 7 so scharpe.  
 Ryht so me *grulde*. schille harpe.  
 þeos vle luste þiderward.  
 7 heold hire eyen neþerward. 100  
 7 sat to swolle 7 to bolewe.  
 so heo hedde one frogge i's'wolwe.  
 For heo wel wiste. 7 was i war.  
 þat heo song hire a bisemar.  
 7 napeles heo yaf ondsware. 105  
 hwy nel tu fleon into bare. {  
 And schewi hweþer vnker beo.  
 of brihter hewe. of fayrur bleo.  
 No. þu hauest scharpe clawe.  
 Ne kepe ich noht þat þu me clawe. 110  
 þu hauest clyures swiþe stronge.  
 þu twengest þar mid so doþ a tonge.  
 þu þoutest so doþ þine ilyche.  
 Mid fayre worde me biswike.

Ac þu pretest to mine fleshe.  
 Mid þine cliures woldest me meshe.  
 þe were icundur to one frogge.  
 [þat sit at mulne under cogge.]  
 Snailles, mus 7 fule wizte.  
 Bop þine cunde 7 þine rihte.  
 þu sittest adai and fliz[s]t anizt.  
 þu cupest þat þu art on unwizt.  
 þu art lodlich 7 unclene.  
 Bi þine neste ich hit mene.  
 7 ek bi þine fule brode.  
 þu fedest on hom a wel ful sode.

85

90

**P**os word a 3af þe niztingale.  
 7 after þare longe tale.  
 He song so lude 7 so scharpe.  
 Riht so me grulde schille harpe.  
 þos hule luste þiderward.  
 7 hold hire ege noþerwa[r]d.  
 7 sat to svolle 7 ibolwe.  
 also ho hadde one frogge isuolze.  
 for ho wel wiste 7 was i war.  
 þat ho song hire a bisemar.  
 7 noþeles ho 3af andsuare.  
 whi neltu flon into þe bare.  
 7 sewi þare unker bo.  
 Of brihter howe of uairur blo.  
 No þu hauest wel scharpe clawe.  
 Ne kepich nozt þat þu me clawe.  
 þu hauest cliuers suþe stronge.  
 þu tuengst þarmid so doþ a tonge.  
 þu þo3test so doþ þin ilike.  
 Mid faire worde me bi swike.

[f. 234 r<sup>1</sup> 95

100

105

110

86. Line omitted in MS. but there is a mark on margin.  
 out of u. 105. 3as corr. in margin to 3af.

89. *flizst*] *iz* corr.

Ich nolde don þat þu me raddest. 115  
 Ich wiste wel þat þu me misraddest.  
 schomye þe vor þine vnrede.  
 vn wryen is þi swikehede.  
 schild þi swikedom from þe lyhte.  
 And hud þat wowe among þe ryhte. 120  
 hwanne þu wilt þu vnriht spene.  
 Loke þat hit ne beo isene. |  
 vor swikedom haueþ schome and het [f. 230 r°  
 If hit is ope. and vnder yete.  
 Ne spedestu nouht mid þin vnwrenche 125  
 For ich am war. and can blenche.  
 Ne helpeþ noht þat þu bo to þriste.  
 Ich wolde vyhte bet myd liste.  
 þan þu mid al þine strengþe.  
 Ich habbe on brede. ⁊ ek on lengþe. 130  
 Castel god on myne ryse.  
 wel fyht þat wel flyhþ. seyþ þe wise.  
 Ac lete away þeos cheste.  
 For suche wordes beoþ vnwreste.  
 And so we on myd rihte dome. 135  
 Mid fayre worde. ⁊ myd some.  
 þeyh we ne beon at on acorde.  
 we mawe bet myd fayre worde.  
 wiþvte cheste and bute vyhte.  
 Playde mid soþe. ⁊ mid ryhte. 140  
 ⁊ may vr eyþer hwat he wile.  
 Mid rihte segge. ⁊ myd skile.  
**P**o qwaþ þe vle. hwo schal vs seme.  
 þat cunne ⁊ wille riht vs deme.  
 Ich wot wel quap þe nyhtegale. 145  
 Ne þarf þer of beo no tale.  
 Mayster Nichol of guldeuorde.  
 he is wis and war of worde.

Ich nolde don þa't þu me raddest. 115  
 Ich wiste wel þat þu me mis raddest.  
 Schamie þe for þin unrede.  
 vnwrozen is þi svikelhede.  
 Schild þine svikeldom vram þe lihte.  
 ȝ hud þat woze amon[g] þe rihte. 120  
 þane þu wilt þin unriht spene.  
 Loke þat hit ne bo isene.  
 vor svikedom haued schome ȝ hete.  
 ȝif hit is ope ȝ underȝete.  
 Ne speddestu noȝt mid þine unwrenche. 125  
 for icham war ȝ can wel blenche.  
 Ne helpp noȝt þat þu bo to þriste. |  
 Ich wolde vihte bet mid liste. [f. 234 r<sup>2</sup>  
 þan þu mid all þine strengþe.  
 Ich abbe on brede ȝ eck on lengþe. 130  
 Castel god on mine rise.  
 wel fiȝt þat wel fiȝt seiþ þe wise.  
 ac lete we a wei þos cheste.  
 vor suiche wordes boþ unwerste.  
 ȝ fo we on mid rihte dome. 135  
 Mid faire worde ȝ mid wsome.  
 þeȝ we ne bo at one acorde.  
 we muȝe bet mid fawre worde.  
 witute cheste ȝ bute fihte.  
 Plaidi mid foȝe ȝ mid rihte. 140  
 ȝ mai hure eiper wat he wile.  
 Mid rihte segge ȝ mid skile.  
**P**o quaþ þe hule wo schal us seme.  
 þat kunne ȝ wille riht us deme.  
 Ich wot wel quaþ þe niȝtingale. 145  
 Ne þaref þar of bo no tale.  
 Maister nichole of guldeforde.  
 He is, wis an war of worde.

115. þat] t added by a second hand.  
 eck corr. out of ech MS.

141. he] hi MS.

127. þriste] wriste MS.  
 143. wo] þu MS.

he is of worde swyþe glev.

And him is loþ eurich vnþeu.

150

he wot insyht in euche songe.

hwo singeþ wel. hwo singeþ wronge.

And he con schede from þe rihte.

þat wowe. þat þuster from þe lyhte.

**Þ**e vle. one hwile hi bihouhte.

155

And after þan þis word up brouhte. |

Ich graunti wel þa't he vs deme.

[f. 230 v<sup>1</sup>

For þeyh he were hwile breme.

ȝ leof him wre Nihtingale.

And oþer wyhte gent ȝ smale.

160

Ich wot. he is nu þe acoled.

Nis he vor þe nouht afoled.

þat he vor þine olde luue.

Me a dun legge ȝ þe a buue.

N[e] schaltu. neuer so him queme.

165

þat he vor þe fals dom deme.

he is nu ripe. ȝ fastrede.

Ne luste hym nu to non vnrede.

Nu him ne lust namore pleye

he wile gon a rihte weye.

170

**Þ**e nihtegale wes al ware.

heo hedde ileorned wel ihware.

vle heo seyde seye me soþ. {

hwi dostu þat vnwihtes doþ.

þu singest a nyht ȝ nouht a day.

175

And al þi song is waylaway.

þu miht mid þine songe afere.

Alle þat hereþ þine ibere.

þ[u] scrichest ȝ yollest to þine fere

þat hit is gryslich to ihere.

180

hit þincheþ boþe wise ȝ snepe.

Nouht þat þu singe. at þu wepe.

He is of dome suþe gleu.

ȝ him is loþ eurich unþeu.

150

He wot in siȝt in eche songe.

wo singet wel wo singet wronge.

ȝ he can schede vrom þe riȝte.

þat woȝe þat þuster from þe liȝte.

**P**o hule one wile hi bi þoȝte.

155

ȝ after þan þis word up broȝte.

Ich granti wel þat he us deme.

vor þeȝ he were wile breme.

ȝ lof him were niȝtingale.

ȝ oþer wiȝte gente ȝ smale.

160

Ich wot he is nu suþe acoled. |

Nis he vor þe noȝt afoled.

[f. 234 v<sup>1</sup>

þat he for þine olde lo'u'ue.

Me adun legge ȝ þe buue.

Ne schaltu neure so him queme.

165

þat he forþe fals dom deme.

He is him ripe ȝ fastrede.

Ne lust him nu to none unrede.

Nu him ne lust na more pleie.

He wile gon a riȝte weie.

170

**P**e niȝtingale was al ȝare.

Ho hadde ilorned wel aiware.

Hule ho sede seie me soþ.

wi dostu þat un wiȝtis doþ.

þu singist aniȝt ȝ noȝt adai.

175

ȝ al þi song is wailawai.

þu miȝt mid þine songe afere.

alle þat ihereþ þine ibere.

þu schirchest ȝ ȝollest to þine fere.

þat hit is grislich to ihere.

180

Hit pinchest boþe wise ȝ snepe.

. Noȝt þat þu singe ac þat þu wepe.

þu flyhst a niht and noht a day.  
 þar of ich wundri 7 wel may.  
 For vich þing þat schonyeþ riht. 185  
 hit luueþ þuster 7 hateþ lyht.  
 7 euych þing. þat luueþ misdede.  
 hi luueþ þuster to his dede.

**P**eos vle luste swiþe longe. [f. 230 v<sup>2</sup> 190  
 7 wes of teoned swiþe stronge.  
 heo qwaþ. þu hattest Nihtegale.  
 þu mihtest bet hote galegale.  
 vor þu hauest to monye tale.  
 let þine tunge habbe spale.  
 þu wenest þat þes day beo þin owe. 195  
 let me nv habbe myne þrowe.  
 Beo nv stille 7 let me speke.  
 Ich wile beo of þe a wreke.  
 7 lust hw ich con me bi telle.  
 Mid rihte soþe wiþ vte spelle. 200  
 þu seyst þat ich me hude a day  
 þar to ne segge ich nyk no nay  
 7 lust ich telle hwer vore  
 Al hwi hit is 7 hware vore. |  
 Ich habbe bile stiif 7 stronge. [f. 231 r<sup>1</sup> 205  
 7 gode cleures scharp 7 longe.  
 So hit bycumeþ to hauekes cunne.  
 hit is myn hyhte 7 my ynne.  
 þat ich me drawe to mine cunde.  
 Ne may me no mon þar for sende. 210  
 on me hit is wel i sene.  
 For rihte cunde ich am so kene.  
 vor þi ich am loþ smale voweþe.  
 þat fleoþ bi grunde 7 bi þuueþe.  
 hi me bichirmeþ 7 bi gredeþ. 215  
 7 heore flockes to me ledeþ.

þu flizt a niȝt ȝ noȝt adai.  
 þar of ich wndri ȝ wel mai.  
 vor eurich þing þat schuniet riȝt. 185  
 Hit luueþ þuster ȝ hatiet liȝt.  
 ȝ eurich þing þat is lof misdede.  
 Hit luueþ þuster to his dede.

Pos hule luste suþe longe. [f. 234 v<sup>2</sup>  
 ȝ was oftoned sup<sup>e</sup> stronge. 190  
 quap Ho þu 'h'attest niȝtingale.  
 þu miȝtest bet hoten galegale.  
 Vor þu hauest to monie tale.  
 Lat þine tunge habbe spale.  
 þu wenest þat þes dai bo þinoȝe. 195  
 Lat me nu habbe mine þroȝe.  
 Bo nu stille ȝ lat me speke.  
 Ich wille bon of þe awreke.  
 ȝ lust hu ich con me bitelle.  
 Mid riȝte soþe witute spelle. 200  
 þu seist þat ich me hude adai.  
 þarto ne segge ich nich ne nai.  
 ȝ lust ich telle þe wareuore.  
 al wi hit is ȝ wareuore.  
 Ich habbe bile stif ȝ stronge. 205  
 ȝ gode cliuers scharp ȝ longe.  
 So hit bicumeþ to hauekes cunne.  
 Hit is min hiȝte hit is mi wune.  
 þat ich me draȝe to mine cunde. |  
 Ne mai noman þareuore schende. [f. 235 r<sup>1</sup> 210  
 On me hit is wel isene.  
 vor riȝte cunde ich am so kene.  
 vorþi ich am loþ smale foȝle.  
 þat floþ bi grunde an bi þuuele.  
 . Hi me' bichermet ȝ bigredeþ. 215  
 ȝ hore flockes to 'm'e ledeþ.

191. *Ho quap* with marks of inversion MS.  
*me* in margin.

216. *me*] *ne* with *i* added above :



Me is leof to habbe reste.  
And sitte stille in myne neste.

wenestu þat hauek beo þe wrse. [f. 231 r<sup>2</sup>

þe crowe bigrede him bi þe mersche. 220

ȝ goþ to him myd heore chyrme.

Riht so hi wille. wiþ him schirme.

þe hauek foleweþ gode rede.

He flyhþ his wey ȝ let hi grede.

**P**et þu me seyst of oþer þinge. 225

ȝ tellest þat ich ne can nouht singe.

Ac al my reorde is wonyng.

And to ihere gryslych þing.

þat nis nouht soþ. ich singe efne.

Mid fulle dreme ȝ lude stefne. 230

þu wenest þat eoch song beo grislich.

þat þine pipinge nis ilich.

Mi stefne is bold ȝ nouht vnorne.

heo is ilich one grete horne.

ȝ þin is iliche one pype. 235

of one smale weode vnripe.

Ich [singe] bet þan þu dest.

þu chaterest so doþ on yris prest.

Ich singe an efne. a ryhte time.

ȝ seþþe hwenne hit is beo time. 240

þe þridde syþe a middel nyhte.

ȝ so ich myne songe a dihte.

hwenne ich iseo arise veorre

oþer dayrewe oþer day steorre.

Ic do god myd myne þrote. 245

And warny men to heore note.

Ac þu singest alle longe nyht.

From eue þat hit is dayliht.

Me is lof to habbe reste.  
 7 sitte stille in mine neste.

wenestu þat haueck bo þe worse.  
 þo3 crowe bi grede him bi þe mershe.  
 7 goþ to him mid hore chirme.  
 Ri3t so hi wille wit him schirme.

220

þe hauec fol3eþ gode rede. |  
 7 flizt his wei 7 lat hem giede.

[f. 235 r<sup>2</sup>

3et þu me seist of oþer þinge.  
 7 telst þat ich ne can no3t singe  
 Ac al mi rorde is woning

225

7 to ʼiʼhire grislich þing  
 þat nis no3t soþ ich singe efne  
 Mid fulle dreme 7 lude stefne.

230

þu wenist þat ech song bo grislich.  
 þat þine pipinge nis ilich.  
 Mi stefne is bold 7 no3t un orne.  
 ho is ilich one grete horne.

7 þin is ilich one pipe.  
 Of one smale w'e'ode un ripe.

235

Ich singe bet þan þu dest.  
 þu chaterest so doþ on irish pr'e'ost.

Ich singe an eue ari3te time  
 7 soþþe won hit is bedtime.

240

þe þridde siþe ad middelnizte.  
 7 so ich mine song adi3te.  
 wone ich i so arise vorre.

Oþer dairim oþer daisterre.  
 Ich do god mid mine þrote.

245

7 warni men to hore note.  
 Ac þu singest alle longe ni3t.  
 From eue fort hit is dai li3t.

223. *fl fol3eþ* MS.  
 in margin to *bold*.  
*allelonge* MS.

224. *hem* corr. out of *hi* MS.

236. *woede e* added by corrector MS.

233. MS. *blod* corr.

247.

ȝ euer lesteþ þin o song.  
 so longe so þe nyht is long. 250  
 ȝ euer croweþ þi wrecche crey.  
 þat he ne swikeþ nyht ne day. |  
 Mid þine pipinge þu adunest. [f. 231 v<sup>1</sup>  
 þas moʒnes eren. þar þu wunest.  
 ȝ makest þi song. so vnwiht. 255  
 þat me ne telleþ. of þe nowiht.  
 Eurych mureþe may so longe leste.  
 þat heo schal liki wel vnwreste.  
 for harpe. ȝ pipe. ȝ foweles song.  
 Mislikeþ. if hit is to long. 260  
 Ne beo þe song ne so murie.  
 þat he ne sal þinche vnmurie.  
 If he ilesteþ ouer vnwille.  
 So þu myht þi song aspille.  
 for hit is soþ Alured hit seyde. 265  
 ȝ me hit. may in boke rede.  
 Eurich þing may lesen his godhede.  
 Mid vnmeþe and ouerdede.

þe nyhtegale in hire pouhte. [f. 231 v<sup>2</sup>  
 At heold al þis. ȝ longe pouhte. 270  
 hwat heo þar after myhte segge.  
 vor heo ne myhte noht alege.  
 þat þe vle hedde hire iseyd.  
 vor ho spak boþe riht ȝ red.  
 ȝ hire of þuhte þat heo hadde. 275  
 þe speche so feoruoʒþ iladde.  
 ȝ wes aferd þat hire answare  
 Ne wriþe nouht a riht ivare.  
 Ac noþeles heo spak boldeliche  
 vor heo is wis þat hardeliche. 280  
 wiþ his so berþ grete ilete.  
 þat he for arehþe hit ne forlete.

ȝ eure seist þin o song.

So longe so þe niȝt is long.

250

ȝ eure croweþ þi wrecche crei.

þat he ne swikeþ niȝt ne dai.

Mid þine pipinge þu a dunest.

þas monnes earen þar þu wunest.

ȝ makest þine song so unwrþ.

255

þa't' me ne telp of þar noȝt wrþ.

Eurich murȝþe mai so longe ileste.

þat ho shal liki wel unwreste.

[f. 235 v<sup>1</sup>

vor harpe ȝ pipe ȝ fuȝeles songe.

Mislikeþ ȝif hit is to long.

260

Ne bo þe song neuer so murie.

þat he ne shal þinche wel unmurie.

ȝef he ilesteþ ouer unwille.

So þu miȝt þine song aspille.

vor hit is soþ alured hit seide.

265

ȝ me hit mai ine boke rede.

Eurich þing mai losen his godhede

Mid unmeþe ȝ mid ouerdede.

**P**e niȝtingale in hire poȝte.

[f. 235 v<sup>2</sup>

Athold al þis ȝ longe poȝte.

270

wat ho þare after miȝte segge.

vor ho ne miȝte noȝt alegge.

þat þe hule hadde hire ised.

vor he spac boþe riȝt an red.

An hire ofþuȝte þat ho hadde.

275

þe speche so foruorþ iladde.

An was oferd þat hire answare.

Ne wrþe noȝt ariȝt i fare.

Ac noþeles he spac boldeliche.

vor he is wis þat hardeliche.

280

wiþ is.uo berþ grete ilete.

þat he uor areȝþe hit ne forlete.

vor suych worþ bold if þu flyhst.

þa't' wile fleo if þu swykst. |

If he isihþ þat þu næt areh.

[f. 232 r<sup>1</sup> 285

he wile of bore wurche bareh.

ȝ for þi' þey 'þe' nyhtegale.

Were a ferð heo spak bolde tale.

**H**vle heo seyde hwi dostu so.

þu singest a wynter wolawo.

290

þu singest so doþ hen a snowe.

Al þat heo singeþ hit is for wowe.

A winter þu singest wroþe ȝ yomere.

ȝ euer þu art. dumb a sumere.

hit is for þine fule nyþe

295

þat þu ne myht. myd vs be bliþe.

vor þu forbernest neyh for onde.

hwenne vre blisse cumeþ to londe.

þu farest so doþ þe ille.

Euerich blisse him is vnwille.

300

Grucching ȝ luryng. him beoþ rade.

If he iseop. þat men beoþ glade.

he wolde þat he iseye.

Teres in eueriche monnes eye.

Ne roughthe þe. þeyh flockes were.

305

Imeynd bi toppes ȝ bi here.

Also þu dost on þire syde.

For hwanne snouh liþ þikke ȝ wide.

ȝ alle wihtes habbeþ sorewe.

þu singest from eue to amorewe.

310

Ac ich mid me alle blisse bringe.

Ech wiht is glad for myne þinge.

ȝ blesseþ hit hwenne ich cume.

ȝ hihteþ a yeyn myne cume.

þe blostme. gynneþ springe ȝ sprede.

315

Boþe in treo ȝ ek in mede.

vor suich worp bold 3if þu flizste.

þat wle flo 3if þu swicst.

3if he isip þat þu nart are3.

285

He wile of bore wrchen bare3.

ȝ forþi þe3 þe ni3tingale. |

were aferd ho spac bolde tale

[f. 236 r<sup>1</sup>

**H**ule ho seide wi dostu so.

þu singest awinter wolawo.

290

þu singest so doþ hen asnowe.

Al þat ho singeþ hit is for wowe.

A wintere þu singest wroþe and 3omer e.

An'd' eure þu art dumb a sumere.

Hit is for pine fule niþe.

295

þat þu ne mi3t mid us be bliþe.

vor þu forbernest welne3 for onde,

wane ure blisse cumeþ to londe.

þu farest so doþ þe ille.

Evrich blisse him is unwille.

300

Grucching ȝ luring him boþ rade.

3if he isop þat men boþ glade.

he wolde þat he ise3e.

Teres in evrich monnes e3e.

Ne ro3te he þe3 flockes were.

305

Imeind bi toppes ȝ bi here.

Also þu dost on þire side.

vor wanne snov lip picke ȝ wide.

an'd' alle wi3tes habbeþ sor3e.

þu singest from eve fort amor3e.

310

Ac ich alle blisse mid me bringe.

Ech wi3t is glad for mine þinge.

ȝ blisseþ hit wanne ich cume.

ȝ hi3teþ a3en mine kume.

þe blostme ginneþ springe ȝ sprede

315

Boþe, ine tro ȝ ek on mede.

284. *3swicst* MS.  
297. *foronde* MS.

286. *bare3*] a corr. out of r MS.  
315. *þe blostme* on an erasure MS.

289. *þule* MS.

þe lilie myd hire fayre wlite.  
 welcomeþ me þeyh þu hit wite.  
 Bid me myd hire fayre bleo. |  
 þat ich schulle to hire fleo. [f. 232 r<sup>2</sup> 320  
 þe rose also myd hire rude.  
 þat cumeþ of þe þorne wode.  
 Bit me þat ich schulle singe.  
 For hire luue one skentyng.

[V]le þu axest me heo seyde. [f. 234 r<sup>1</sup> 325

[I]f ich con eny oper dede  
 Bute syngen in sume tyde.  
 ȝ bringe blisse veor ȝ wyde.  
 hwy axestu of craftes myne.  
 Beter is myn on þan alle þine. 330

Beter is o song of myne muþe.  
 þan al þat þi kun kuþe.  
 ȝ lust. ich telle þe hwar vore.  
 wostu to hwan mon wes ibore.

To þare blisse of heueryche. | 335

þar euer is song. ȝ Mureþe iliche. [f. 234 r<sup>2</sup>

þider fundeþ euer ich man.  
 þat eny þing of gode can.  
 for þi me syngþ in holi chireche.  
 ȝ clerekes gynnep songes wryche. 340

þat mon yþenche. bi þe songe.  
 hwider he shal. ȝ þar beon longe.  
 þat he þe murehþe ne vor yete.

Ac þar of þenche. ȝ bigete.  
 ȝ nyme yeme of chirche stefne. 345

hw Murie is þe blisse of heuene.

Clerekes Munekeþ ȝ canūnes.

þar beoþ þos gode wike tunes.

Ariseþ vp to middel nyhte.

ȝ singeþ of þon heuene lyhte. 350

þe lillie mid hire faire wlite.  
 Wolcumeþ me þat þu hit wte.  
 Bit me mid hire faire blo.  
 þat ich shulle to hire flo. 320  
 þe rose also mid hire rude. |  
 þat cumeþ ut of þe þorne wode. [f. 236 r<sup>2</sup>  
 Bit me þat ich shulle singe  
 vor hire luue one skentinge.

Hule þu axest me ho seide. 325  
 3if ich kon eni oper dede.  
 Bute singen in sume tide.  
 an bringe blisse for ȝ wide.  
 wi axestu of craftes mine.  
 Betere is min on þan alle þine. 330  
 Betere is o song of mine muþe.  
 þan al þat eure þi kun kuþe.  
 An lust ich telle þe wareuore. |  
 wostu to wan man was ibore. [f. 238 r<sup>2</sup>  
 To þare blisse of houene riche. 335  
 þar euer is song ȝ murþe iliche.  
 þider fundeþ eurich man.  
 þat eniping of gode kan.  
 vor þi me singþ in holi chirche.  
 an clerkes ginneþ songes wirche. 340  
 þat man iþenche biþe songe.  
 wider he shal ȝ þar bon longe.  
 þat he þe murþe ne uorȝete.  
 Ac þar of þenche and biȝete.  
 An nime ȝeme of chirche steuene. 345  
 Hu murie is þe blisse of houene.  
 Clerkes munekes ȝ kanunes.  
 þar boþ þos gode wicke tunes.  
 Ariseþ up to midel niȝte.  
 An singeþ of þe houene liȝte. 350

319. *Bit*] *t* corr. out of *d* MS.324. *one* one MS.325. *Hule*] *Nule* MS.



ȝ preostes vpe londe singeþ.  
 [Hwenne þe liht of daye springeþ.]  
 ȝ ich heom helpe hwat ic may.

**Þ**e Nihtegale myd sweche worde.  
 for monymon myd speres orde.  
 haueþ lute strengþe. ȝ mid his schelde.

[f. 241 r<sup>2</sup>

355

Ah napeles in one felde.  
 þurh belde worde ȝ myd ilete.

Deþ his iuo<sup>r</sup> for arehþe swete.

þe wrenne for heo cuþe singe.

360

þar com in þare moreweninge.

To helpe þare nyhtegale.

vor heo hadde stefne smale.

heo hadde gode þrote ȝ schille.

ȝ fale monne song a wille.

365

þe wrenne wes wel wis iholde.

vor þeih heo nere ibred a wolde.

heo wes itowen. among mankunne

ȝ hire wisdom brouhte þenne.

heo myhte speke hwar heo wolde.

370

To fore þe kinge þah heo scholde.

lusteþ heo queþ leteþ me speke.

hwat wille ye. þis pays to breke.

ȝ do þan [kinge] such schome.

yet nys heo nouþer dede ne lome.

375

hunke schal i tyde harm ȝ schonde.

If we doþ gryþbruche on his londe.

Leteþ beo and beoþ isome.

ȝ fareþ riht to eure dome.

ȝ leteþ dom þis playd to breke.

380

Also hit wes erure bi speke.

Ich vnne wel queþ þe Nihtegale.

Ah wrenne nouht for þine tale.

An prostes upe londe singeþ.  
 wane þe list of daie springeþ.  
 An ich hom helpe wat i mai.

**P**e niȝtegeale mid swucche worde.  
 for moniman mid speres orde.  
 haueþ lute strence ȝ mid his [s]chelde.  
 Ah neopeles in one felde.

[f. 245 v<sup>1</sup>

355

þurh belde worde an mid ilete.  
 Deþ his iuo for arehþe swete.  
 þe wranne for heo cupe singe.  
 þar com in þare moreȝen[i]nge.  
 To helpe þare niȝtegeale.

360

For þah heo hadde steuene smale.  
 Heo hadde gode þrote ȝ schille.  
 An fale manne song awille.  
 þe wranne was wel wis iholde.

365

‘Vor þeg heo nere ibred awolde.’

Ho was itoȝen among menne.  
 An hire wisdom brohte þenne.  
 Heo miȝte speke hwar heo walde.  
 To uore þe king þah heo scholde.  
 Lusteþ heo cwaþ lateþ me speke.

370

Hwat wulle ȝe þis pes to breke.  
 An do þan [kinge] swuch schame.  
 ȝe[t] nis he nouper ded ne lame.  
 Hunke schal i tide harm ȝ schonde.  
 ȝef ȝe doþ griþ oruche on his londe.

375

Lateþ beo ȝ beoþ isome. |

An fareþ riht to ower dome.  
 An lateþ dom þis plaid to breke.  
 Al swo hit was erur bispeke.

[f. 245 v<sup>2</sup>

380

**I**ch an wel cwað þe niȝtegeale.  
 Ah wranne nawt for þire tale.

361. *more ȝeunge* MS.  
 l. 378 in MS.

364. *þorte* MS.  
 368. *menne*] *mannene* MS.

367. This line comes after  
 374. *þan kinge*] *þanne* MS.

Ac do for myre lauhfulnessse.  
 Ic nolde þat vnrihtfulnessse. 385  
 Me at þen ende me ouercome.  
 Ic nam of dred. of none dōme.  
 Bi hote ic habbe soþ hit is.  
 þat maýster Nichole. þ is wis.  
 Bitwihen eu deme schulle. 390  
 ȝ yet ic wene þat he wulle. |  
 Ah *war* myhte we hine fynde. [f. 24 I v<sup>1</sup>  
 þe wrenne sat in hore lynde.  
 hwat mihte yet quaþ heo his hom.  
 heo wunep at portes hom. 395  
 At one tune in dorsete.  
 Bi þare sēē in ore vtlete.  
 þar he demeþ mony riht dom.  
 ȝ diht ȝ wryt mony wisdom.  
 ȝ purh his muþe. ȝ þurh his honde. 400  
 hit is þe betere in to scotlonde.  
 To seche hyne. is lyhtlych þing.  
 he naueþ buten o wunying.  
 þ is biscopen muchel schame.  
 ȝ alle þan þ of his nome. 405  
 habbeþ iherd. ȝ of his dede.  
 hwi nulleþ hi nymen heom to rede.  
 þ he were myd heom ilome.  
 vor teche heom of his wisdom.  
 ȝ yeue him rente on vale stude. 410  
 þ he myhte ilome heom beo myde.  
**C**ertes quaþ þe vle. þat is soþ.  
 þeos riche men Mucchele mys doþ.  
 þat letep þane gode man.  
 þat of so fele þinge can. 415  
 ȝ yeueþ rente wel mislyche.  
 ȝ of him letep wel lyhtliche.

Ah do for mire lahfulnesse.  
 Ich nolde þ̅ unriht fulnesse. 385  
 Me at þen ende ouer kome.  
 Ich nam of d̅rað of none dome.  
 Bi hote ich habbe soþ̅ hit is.  
 þat maister nichole þ̅ is wis.  
 Bituxen vs deme schulde. 390  
 An ȝef ich wene þ̅ he wule.  
 Ah war mihte we hine finde.  
 þe wranne sat in ore linde.  
 Hwat nuȝte ȝe cwap̅ heo his hom.  
 He wunep̅ at portes hom. 395  
 At one tune ine dorsete.  
 Bi þare see in ore ut lete.  
 þar he demep̅ manie riȝte dom.  
 An diht ȝ writ mani wisdom.  
 An þurh his muȝe ȝ þurh his honde. 400  
 Hit is þe betere in to scotlande.  
 To seche hine is lihtlich þing.  
 He naueþ̅ bute one woning.  
 þ̅ his bischopen muchel schame.  
 An alle þan þ̅ of his nome. 405  
 Habbeþ̅ ihert. ȝ of his dede.  
 Hwi nulleþ̅ hi nimen heom to rede.  
 þ̅ he were mid heom ilome.  
 for teche heom of his wisdome.  
 An ȝiue him rente auale stude. 410  
 þ̅ he miȝte heom ilome be mide.  
**C**ertes cwap̅ þe hule þ̅ is soð̅. |  
 þeos riche men wel muche misdoð̅. [f. 246 r<sup>1</sup>  
 þ̅ leteþ̅ þane godemon.  
 þ̅ of so feole þinge con. 415  
 An ȝiueþ̅ rente wel misliche.  
 An of him leteþ̅ wel lihtliche.

wiþ heore kunne heo beoþ Mildre.

ȝ yeueþ rente lute childre.

so heore wit hi demeþ adwole.

420

þ euer abit Mayster Nichole.

Ah vte we þah to him fare.

vor þat is vnker dom al yare

**Do** we þe Nihtegale seyde.

Ah hwo schal vnker speche rede.

425

ȝ telle tovore vnker dome.

þar of ic schal þe wel iqueme.

Queþ þe vle. for al ende of orde. |

Telle ic con. word after worde.

[f. 241 v<sup>2</sup>

ȝ if þe pinkþ þat ic misrempe.

430

þu stond ayeyn and do me crempe.

Mid þisse worde forþ hi ferdē.

Al bute here and bute verde.

To portes ham. þer hi bicomē.

Ah hw heo spedde of heore dome.

435

Ne can ic eu namore telle.

her nys namore of þisse spelle.

Explicit.

435. *hw heo sp* on an erasure.

wið heore cunne heo beoþ mildre.

An ȝeueþ rente litle childre.

swo heore wit hi demþ adwole.

420

þ̅ euer abid maistre nichole.

Ah ute we þah to him fare.

For þar is unker dom al ȝare.

**D**o we þe niȝtegaele seide.

ah wa schal unker speche rede.

425

An telle to uore unker deme.

**P**ar of ich schal þe wel icweme.

Cwaþ þe houle for al ende of orde.

Telle ich con word after worde.

An ȝef þe þincþ þ̅ ich mis rempe.

430

þu stond aȝein ȝ do me crempe

Mid þisse worde forþ hi ferdē.

Al bute here and bute uerde.

To portes ham þ̅ heo bi come.

Ah hu heo spedde of heore dome.

435

Ne can ich eu namore telle.

Her nis na more of þis spelle.

431. *dome* MS.

436. *chan* MS.

## XXI. THE BESTIARY

*Natura leonis i<sup>a</sup>.*

**D**e leun stant on hille . 7 he man huntun here. [f. 4 r  
 Oðer ðurg his nese smel . Smake ðat he negge.  
 Bi wilc weie so he wile . To dele niðer wenden.  
 Alle hise fet steppes . After him he filleð. 5  
 Drageð dust wið his stert . ðer he [dun] steppeð.  
 Oðer dust oðer deu . ðat he ne cunne is finden.  
 driueð dun to his den . ðar he him bergen wille.

*ij<sup>a</sup>.*

**A**n oðer kinde he haueð . wanne he is ikindled. 10  
 Stille lið ðe leun . ne stireð he nout of slepe.  
 Til ðe sunne haueð sinen . ðries him abuten.  
 ðanne reiseð his faðer him . mit te rem ðat he makeð.

*iiij<sup>a</sup>.*

**D**e ðridde lage haueð ðe leun . ðanne he lieð to slepen. 15  
 Sal he neure lukan . ðe lides of hise egen.

*Significacio prime nature.*

**W**elle heg is tat hil . ðat is heuen riche.  
 vre louerd is te leun . ðe liueð ðer abuuen.  
 wu ðo him likede . to ligten her on erðe. 20  
 Migte neure diuel witen . ðog he be derne hunte.  
 hu he dun come.  
 Ne wu he dennede him . in ðat defte meiden.  
 Marie bi name . ðe him bar to manne frame.

*ij<sup>a</sup> 7 iiij<sup>a</sup>.*

25

**D**o ure drigten ded was.  
 7 doluen also his wille was.  
 In a ston stille he lai.

til it kam ðe dridde dai.  
 His fader him filstnede swo.  
 ðat he ros fro dede ðo.

30

vs to lif holden.

wakeð so his wille is So hirde for his foide.  
 He is hirde. we ben sep . Silden he us wille.  
 If we heren to his word . ðat we ne gon nowor wille. 35

### Natura aquile.

**K** Iðen i wille ðe ernes kinde.  
 Also ic it o boke rede.  
 wu he neweð his guðhede.  
 hu he cumeð ut of elde. 40  
 Siðen hise limes arn unwelde.  
 Siðen his bec is alto wrong.  
 Siðen his | fligt is al unstrong. [f. 4 v  
 ȝ his egen dimme.  
 Hereð wu he neweð him. 45  
 A welle he sekeð ðat springeð ai.  
 boðe bi nigt ȝ bi dai.  
 ðer ouer he flegeð ȝ up he teð.  
 til ðat he ðe heuene seð.  
 ðurg skies sexe ȝ seuene. 50  
 til he cumeð to heuene.  
 So rigt so he cunne.  
 he hóueð in ðe sunne.  
 ðe sunne swideð al his fligt.  
 ȝ oc it makeð his egen brigt. 55  
 Hise feðres fallen for ðe hete.  
 ȝ he dun mide to ðe wete.  
 Falleð in ðat welle grund.  
 ðer he wurdeð heil ȝ sund.  
 ȝ cumeð ut al newe. 60  
 Ne were his bec untrewē.  
 His bec is get biforn wrong.



ȝog hise limes senden strong.  
 Ne maig he tilen him non fode.  
 him self to none gode.  
 ȝanne goð he to a ston.  
 ȝ he billeð ȝeron.  
 Billeð til his bec biforn.  
 haueð ȝe wrengðe forloren.  
 Siðen wið his rigte bile.  
 takeð mete ȝat he wile.

65

70

## Significacio.

A L is man so is tis ern.  
 wulde ge nu listen.  
 Old in hise sinnes dern.  
 or he bicumeð cristen.  
 ȝ tus he neweð him ȝis man.  
 ȝanne he nimeð to kirke.  
 Or he it biðenken can.  
 hise egen weren mirke.  
 Forsaket ȝore satanas.  
 ȝ ilk sinful dede.  
 Takeð him to ihesu crist.  
 for he sal ben his mede.  
 Leueð on ure loue[r]d crist.  
 ȝ lereð prestes lore.  
 Of hise egen wereð ȝe mist.  
 wiles he dreccheð ȝore.  
 His hope is al to godeward.  
 ȝ of his luue he lereð.  
 ȝat is te sunne sikerlike.  
 ȝus his sigte he beteð.

75

80

85

90

64. *maig* on an erasure.  
*this man ȝanne he* on an erasure.  
*Takeð . . . he* on an erasure.  
*is . . . luue* on an erasure: l. 90 originally began *ha after luue a*.

74. *listlen* MS.

80. This line in fainter brown ink.

87. *hise* i corr. out of *p*.

77. *hi* corr. but of *hu*

83, 84.

89, 90. *is hope*

Naked falleð in ðe funt fat.

ȝ cumeð ut al newe.

buten alitel wat is tat.

95

his muð is ȝet untrewē.

His muð is get wel unkuð.

wið *pater noster* ȝ crede.

Fare he norð. er fare he suð.

leren he sal his nede.

100

bidden bone to gode.

ȝ tus his muð rigten.

tilen him so ðe sowles fode |

ðurg *grace* off ure drigtin.

[f. 5 r

## Natura Serpentis. ja.

105

**A**N wirm is o werlde . wel man it knoweð.

Neddre is te name . ðus he him neweð.

ðanne he is forbroken ȝ forbroiden . ȝ in his elde al forwurden.

Fasteð til his fel him slakeð . ten daies fulle.

ðat he is lene ȝ mainles ȝ iuele mai gangen.

110

he crepeð cripelande forð . his craft he ðus kiðeð.

Sekeð a ston ðat a ðirl is on.

Narwe buten he nedeð him . Nimeð vnneðes ðurg.

for his fel he ðer leteð . his fles forð crepeð.

walkeð to ðe water ward . wile ðanne drinken.

115

Oc he speweð or al ðe uenim.

ðat in his brest is bred . fro his birde time.

drinkeð siðen inog . ȝ tus he him neweð.

ij<sup>a</sup>.

**D**anne ðe neddre is of his hid naked.

120

ȝ bare of his brest atter.

If he naked man se . ne wile he him nogt neggen.

Oc he fleð fro him . als he fro fir sulde.

105. On an erasure,

122. *neggen*] the initial *n* on an erasure MS.

If he cloðed man se cof he waxeð.

For up he rigteð him redi to deren.

125

to deren er to ded maken if he it muge forðen.

wat if ðe man war wurðe . ȝ weren him ʿcunne.

figteð wið ðis wirm . ȝ f[a]reð on him figtande.

ðis neddre siðen he nede sal.

makeð seld of his bodi . ȝ sildeð his heued.

130

litel him is of hise limes . bute he lif holde.

[Significacio.]

**K**nov cristene man . wat tu crist highest

Atte kirke dure . ðar ðu cristned were.

ðu higtes to leuen on him . ȝ hise lages luuien.

135

to helden wit herte . ðe bodes of holi k[i]rke.

If ðu hauest is broken.

Al ðu forbredes . forwurðes ȝ forgelues.

Eche lif to wolden . Elded art fro eche blis.

So ðis wirm o werld is.

140

Newe ðe fordi . so ðe neddre doð.

It is te ned.

Feste ðe of stedefastnesse . ȝ ful of ðewes.

ȝ help ðe poure | men . ðe gangen abuten.

[f. 5 v

Ne deme ðe nog[t] wurdi . ðat fū~dure loken.

145

up to ðe heuene ward.

Oc walke wið ðe erðe mildelike among men.

no mod ðu ne cune . mod ne mannes vncost.

oc swic of sineginge.

ȝ bote bid tu ðe ai . boðe bi nigt ȝ bi dai.

150

ðat tu milce mote hauen . of ðine misdedes.

ðis lif bitokneð ðe sti.

ðat te neddre gangeð bi.

ȝ tis is ðe ðirl of ðe ston.

ðat tu salt ðurg gon.

155

Let ðin filðe fro ðe . so ðe wirm his fel doð.

Go þu þan to godes hus . ðe godspel to heren.  
 ðat is soule drink . sinnes quenching.  
 Oc or sei þu in scrifte . to ðe prest sinnes tine.  
 feg ðe þus of ði brest 'ilde . 7 feste ðe forðward. 160  
 fast at tin herte . ðat tu firmest higtes.  
 þus art tu ging 7 newe.  
 forðward be þu trewe.  
 Nedeð ðe ðe deuel nogt . for he ne mai ðe deren nogt.  
 or he fleð fro ðe . so neddre fro ðe nakede. 165  
 On ðe cloðede ðe neddre is cof . 7 te deuel cliuer on sinnes.  
 Ai ðe sinfule bisetten he wile.  
 7 wið al mankin  
 he haueð nið 7 win.  
 wat if he leue haue of ure heuen louerd. 170  
 for to deren us . So he ure eldere or dede.  
 do we ðe bodi in ðe bale . 7 bergen ðe soule.  
 ðat is ure heued geuelic . helde we it wurðlic.

## Natura formice.

Ðe mire is magti . mikel ge swinkeð. 175  
 In sumer 7 in softe wede . So we 'ofte' sen hauen.  
 In ðe heruest . hardilike gangeð.  
 7 renneð rapelike . 7 resteð hire seldum.  
 7 fecheð hire fode . ðer ge it mai finden.  
 gaddreð ilkines sed. 180  
 boðen of wude 7 of wed.  
 Of corn 7 of gres.  
 ðat ire to hauen es.  
 haleð to hire 'hole' . ðat siðen hire helpeð.  
 ðar ge wile ben winter | agen. [f. 6 r 185  
 caue ge haueð to crepen in . ðat winter hire ne derie.

160. *segðe* MS.  
lower margin MS.

176. *ofte* added in margin MS.

184. *hole* added on

Mete in hire hule *ðat* . *ðat* ge muge biliuen.  
*ðus* ge tileð *ðar* wiles ge time haueð.  
 so it her telleð.  
 oc finde ge *ðe* wete . corn *ðat* hire qwemeð. 190  
 Al ge forleteð *ðis* oðer seð *ðat* ic er seide.  
 Ne bit ge nowt de barlic beren abuten.  
 oc suneð it *ȝ* sakeð forð . so it same were.  
 get is wunder of *ðis* wirm . more *ðanne* man weneð.  
*ðe* corn *ðat* ge to caue bereð . al get bit otwinne. 195  
*ðat* it ne forwurðe . ne waxe hire fro.  
 er ge it eten wille.

## Significacio.

**D**e mire muneð us mete to tilen.  
 Long liuenoðe *ðis* little wile. 200  
*ðe* we on *ðis* werld wunen.  
 for *ðanne* we of wenden . *ðanne* is ure winter.  
 we sulen hunger hauen . *ȝ* harde sures.  
 buten we ben war here.  
 do we forði. so doð *ðis* der . *ðanne* be we derue. 205  
 On *ðat* dai *ðat* dom sal ben . *ðat* it ne us harde rewe.  
 Seke we ure liues fod . *ðat* we ben siker ðere.  
 So *ðis* wirm in winter is . *ðan* ge ne tileð nummore.  
*ðe* mire suneð *ðe* barlic *ðanne* ~~ge~~ fint te wete.  
*ðe* olde lage we ogen to sunen . *ðe* newe we hauen moten. 210  
*ðe* corn *ðat* ge to caue bereð . all ge it bit otwinne.  
*ðe* lage us lereð to don god . *ȝ* forbedeð us sinne.  
 It bet us *erðliche* bodes . *ȝ* bekned euelike.  
 It fet *ðe* licham *ȝ* te gost . oc nowt o geuelike.  
 vre louerd *crist* it lene us *ðat* his lage us fede. 215  
 nu *ȝ* o domesdei . *ȝ* tanne we hauen nede.

188. Space before *ðar*: *ð* rubricated and red afterwards erased MS.  
*ðe* corn on an erasure. 213. *ben* MS. *ebriche* MS.  
 an erasure.

211.  
 216. *we* on

## Natura cerui.

**D**e hert haueð kinds two.  
 ȝ forbisnes oc al so.  
 220 þus it is on bōke set.  
 þat man clepeð fisiologet.  
 He drageð ðe neddre of de ston.  
 þurg his nese up on on.  
 of ðe stoc er of ðe ston.  
 for it wile þerunder gon.  
 225 ȝ sweleð it wel swiðe.  
 þerof him brinneð siðen.  
 of þat attrie ðing.  
 wiðinnen he | haueð brenning. [f. 6 v  
 he lepeð þanne wið mikel list. 230  
 of swet water he haueð þrist.  
 he drinkeð water gredilike.  
 til he is ful wel sikerlike.  
 Ne haueð þat uenim non migt.  
 to deren him siðen non wigt. 235  
 oc he werpeð er hise hornes.  
 in wude er in þornes.  
 ȝ gingid him þus ðis wilde der.  
 So ge hauen nu lered her.

## Significacio. prima.

240

**A**lle we atter dragen off ure eldere.  
 ðe broken drigtinnes word þurg ðe neddre.  
 þer þurg haueð mankin.  
 boðen nið ȝ win.  
 245 golsipe. ȝ giscing.  
 giuernesse ȝ wissing.  
 pride ȝ ouerwene.  
 swilc atter i mene.  
 Ofte we brennen in mod.

236. *er* on an erasure.  
*i* on an erasure.

244. After *win*, a letter erased.

245. *kolsipe*, with

7 wurden so we weren wod. 250  
 ðanne we ðus brennen.  
 bihoueð us to rennen.  
 to *cristes* quike welle.  
 ðat we ne gon to helle.  
 drinken his wissing. 255  
 it quenchet ilc siniging.  
 forwerpen *pride* euri[c] del.  
 so hert doð hise hornes.  
 gingen us tus to godeward.  
 7 gemen us siðen forðward. 260

**Natura. ij<sup>a</sup>.**

De hertes hauen anoðer kinde.  
 ðat us og alle to ben minde.  
 Alle he arn off one mode.  
 For if he fer fetchen fode. 265  
 7 he ouer water ten.  
 wile non at nede oðer fien.  
 Oc on swimmeð bi forn.  
 7 alle ðe odre folegen.  
 weðer so he swimmeð er he wadeð 270  
 Is non at nede ðat oðer lateð.  
 Oc leigeð his skinbon.  
 on oðres lendbon. {  
 gef him ðat biforn teð.  
 Bilimpes for to tirgen. 275  
 Alle ðe oðre cumen mide.  
 7 helpen him for to her[t]ien.  
 beren him of ðat water grund  
 up to ðe lond al heil 7 sund.  
 7 forðen here nede. 280  
 ðis wune he hauen hem bi twen  
 ðog he an hundred to giddre ben.

Significatio. ij<sup>a</sup>.

**D**e hertes costes we ogen to munen.  
 Ne og ur non ȝoðer to sunen. 185  
 oc eurilc luuen oðer.  
 also he were his broder.  
 wurðen stedefast his | wine. [f. 7 r  
 ligten him of his birdene.  
 helpen him at his nede. 290  
 god giueð ðer fore mede.  
 we sulen hauen heuenriche.  
 gef we bi twixen us ben briche.  
 ðus is ure louerdess lage luuelike to fillen.  
 her of haue we mikel ned . ðat we ðar wið ne dillen. 295

## Natura Wulpis.

**A**wilde der is . ðat is ful of fele wiles.  
 fox is hire to name . for hire queðsipe.  
 husebondess hire haten . for hire harm dedes.  
 ðe coc ȝ te capun. 300  
 ge feccheð ofte in ðe tun.  
 ȝ te gandre ȝ te gos.  
 bi ðe necke ȝ bi ðe nos.  
 haleð is to hire hole . forði man hire hatieð.  
 hatien ȝ hulen . boðe men ȝ fules. 305  
 Listneð nu a wunder . ðat tis der doð for hunger.  
 goð o felde to a furg . ȝ falleð ðarinne.  
 In eried lond er in erðchine . forto bilirten fugeles.  
 Ne stereð ge nogt of ðe stede a god stund deies.  
 oc dareð so ge ded were . Ne drageð ge non onde. 310  
 ðe rauen is swiðe redi . weneð ðat ge rotieð.  
 ȝ oðre fules hire fallen bi . For to winnen fode.

285.\* to sunen on an erasure.  
 on an erasure.

304. eð is to on an erasure.

293. ben twixen MS.

300. ðe coc  
 308. erðchine] erðc on an  
 erasure.



derflike wiðuten dred . he wenen ðat ge ded beð.  
 he wullen on ðif foxes fel . ȝ ge it wel seleð.  
 ligtlike ge lepeð up . ȝ letteð hem sone. 315  
 gelt hem here billing  
 raðe wið illing.  
 tetoggeð ȝ tetireð hem . mid hire teð sarpe.  
 Fret hire fille.  
 ȝ goð ðan ðer ge wille. 320

**Significacio.**

**T**wifold forbisne in ðis der.  
 to frame we mugen finden her.  
 warsipe ȝ wisdom.  
 wið deuel ȝ wið iuel man. 325  
 ðe deuel dereð dernelike.  
 he lat he ne wile us nogt biswike.  
 he lat he ne wile us ðon non loð.  
 ȝ bringeð us in a sinne. ȝ ter he us sloð.  
 he bit us don ure bukes wille. 330  
 Eten ȝ drincken wið unskil.  
 ȝ in ure skemting.  
 he doð raðe a foxing. |  
 He billeð one ðe foxes fel. [f. 7 v  
 wo so telleð idel spel. 335  
 ȝ he tireð on his ket.  
 wo so him wið sinne fet  
 ȝ deuel geld swilk billing.  
 wið same ȝ wið sending.  
 ȝ for his sinfule werk. 340  
 ledeð man to helle merk.

**Significacio.**

**Ð**e deuel is tus ðe [fox] ilik.  
 mið iuele breides ȝ wið swik.  
 ȝ man also ðe foxes name. 345

arn wurði to hauen same.  
 for wo 'so' seicð oðer god.  
 ȝ ðenkeð iuel on his mod.  
 fox he is ȝ fend iwis.  
 ðe boc ne legeð nogt of ðis. 350  
 So was herodes fox ȝ fierd.  
 ðo crist kam in to ðis middel erd.  
 he seide he wulde him leuen on.  
 ȝ ðogte he wulde him fordon.

**Natura aranée.** 355

S eftes sop ure seppande . sene 'is' on werlde.  
 leiðe ȝ lodlike . ðus we it leuen.  
 man'i'kines ðing.  
 alle manne to wissing.  
 ðe spinnere on hire [webbe] swid[e] ge weueð. 360  
 festeð atte hus rof . hire fodredes.  
 o rof er on ouese . so hire is on elde.  
 werpeð ðus hire web . ȝ weueð on hire wise.  
 ðanne ge it haueð al idigt . ðeðen ge driueð.  
 hitt hire in hire hole . oc ai ge it biholdeð. 365  
 til ðat ðer fleges faren . ȝ fallen ðer inne.  
 wiðeren in ðat web . ȝ wilen ut wenden.  
 ðanne renneð ge rapelike . for ge is ai redi.  
 nimeð anon to ðe net . ȝ nimeð hem ðere.  
 bitterlike ge hem bit . ȝ here bane wurðeð. 370  
 drepeð ȝ drinkeð here blod.  
 doð ge hire non oðer god.  
 bute fret hire fille  
 ȝ dareð siðen stille.

346. *wurði*] ȝ corr. out of another letter. 347. *so* added in margin. 354.  
*e wulde* on an erasure. 355. *iranée* MS. 357. *loldike* MS: after *we*  
 erasure of one letter. 360. *spinnere*] *inne* on an erasure. *weueð*] *ueð* on an  
 erasure. 361. *fo dredes* MS. 363. *werpeð*] *pe* on an erasure.

## Significacio.

375

**D**is wirm bitokneð ðe man . ðat oðer bi's'wikeð.  
 Don stede er on stalle . stille er lude.  
 in mot er in market . er oni oðer wise.  
 he him bit . ðan he him bale selleð.  
 7 he drinkeð his blod . wanne he him dreueð. 380  
 7 ðo fr'e'teð hem al . ðan he him iuel werkeð.

## Natura cetegrandie.

**C**ethegrande is a fis.  
 ðe moste ðat in water is. [f. 8 r 385  
 ðat tu | wuldest seien get.  
 gef ðu it soge wan it flet.  
 \*ðat it were â neilond  
 ðat sete 'one' ðe se sond.  
 ðis fis ðat is vnride.  
 ðanne him hungreð he gapeð wide. 390  
 vt of his ðrote it smit an onde.  
 ðe swettteste ðing ðat is o londe.  
 ðer fore oðre fisses to him dragen.  
 wan he it felen he aren fagen.  
 he cumen 7 houen in his muð. 395  
 of his swike he arn uncuð.  
 ðis cete ðanne hise chaueks lukeð.  
 ðise fisses alle in sukeð.  
 ðe smale he wile ðus biswiken.  
 ðe grete maig he nogt bigripen. 400  
 ðis fis wuneð wið ðe se grund.  
 7 liueð ðer eure heil 7 sund.  
 til it cumeð ðe time.  
 ðat storm stireð al ðe se.

376. *biswikeð*] *keð* on an erasure. 379. *him*: *him* both corr. out of *hem*.  
 380. *his* on an erasure: *him* corr. out of *hem*. 381. *freteð*] first *e* added by  
 rubricator. 388. *one* substituted in margin for *o* deleted in text. 390.  
 Before *him*, *him* deleted by rubricator. 397. *ðanne*] *ð* corr. out of *d* by  
 rubricator.

ðanne sumer ȝ winter winnen. 405  
 ne mai it wunen ðer inne.  
 So droui is te sees grund.  
 ne mai he wunen ðer ðat stund.  
 oc stireð up ȝ houeð stille.  
 wiles ðat weder is so ille. 410  
 ðe sipes ðat arn on se fordriuen.  
 loð hem is ded ȝ lef to liuen.  
 biloken hem ȝ sen ðis fis  
 aneilond he wenen it is.  
 ðer of he aren swiðe fagen. 415  
 ȝ mid here miget ðar to he dragen.  
 sipes on festen.  
 ȝ alle up gangen.  
 Of ston mid stel in ðe tunder.  
 wel to brennen one ðis wunder. 420  
 warmen hem wel ȝ heten ȝ drinken.  
 ðe fir he feleð ȝ doð hem sinken.  
 for sone he diueð dun to grunde.  
 he drepeð hem alle wið uten wunde.

## Significacio.

425

Dis deuel is mikel wið wil ȝ magt.  
 So witches hauen in here craft.  
 He doð men hungren ȝ hauen ðrist.  
 ȝ mani oðer sinful list.  
 tolleð men to him wið his onde 430  
 wo so him folegeð he findeð sonde.  
 ðo arn ðe little. in leue lage.  
 ðe mikle ne maig he to him dragen.  
 ðe mikle. i mene ðe stedefast.  
 in rigte leue. mid fles ȝ gast. 435  
 wo so listneð deucles lore.  
 on lengðe it sal him rewen sore.

410. *ðar* MS.  
an erasure.

411. *fordriuen*] *driuen* on an erasure.  
423, 4. *diueð* . . . *wunde* on an erasure.

416. *here*] *re* on

wo so festeð hope on him.  
he sal him folgen to Chelle dim. |

## Natura Sirene. •

[f. 8 v 440

IN ðe se senden selcuðes manie.  
 I ðe mereman is a meiden ilike.  
 on brest ȝ on bodi . oc al ðus ge is bunden.  
 fro ðe noule niðerward . ne is ge no man like.  
 oc fis to fuliwis mid finnes waxen. 445  
 ðis wunder wuneð in wankel stede.  
 ðer ðe water sinkeð. sipes ge sinkeð . ȝ scaðe ðus werkeð.  
 mirie ge singeð ðis mere . ȝ haueð manie stefnes.  
 manie ȝ sille.  
 oc it ben wel ille. 450  
 sipmen here steringe forgeten . for hire stefninge.  
 flumeren ȝ slepen.  
 ȝ to late waken.  
 ðe sipes sinken mitte suk.  
 ne cumen he nummor up. 455  
 Oc wise men ȝ warre.  
 agen cunen chare.  
 ofte arn atbrosten . mid he[re] brest ouel.  
 he hauen herd told of ðis mere . ðat tus unie mete.  
 half man ȝ half fis. 460  
 sum ðing tokneð bi ðis. {

## Significacio.

FEle men hauen ðe tokning.  
 of ðis forbisnede ði[n]g.  
 wiðuten weren wulues fel. 465  
 wiðinnen arn he wulues al.  
 he speken godcundhede.  
 ȝ wikke is here dede.

443. *al . . . bunden* on an erasure.  
*un/ue[re]* w corr. out of *p*.

451. *sipmen here* on an erasure. 465.

here dede is al vncuð.  
 wið ðat spekeð here muð. 470  
 twifold arn on mode.  
 he sweren bi ðe rode.  
 bi ðe sunne 7 bi ðe mone.  
 7 he ðe legen sone.  
 mid here sage 7 mid here song. 475  
 he ðe swiken ðer imong.  
 ðin agte wið swiking  
 ði soule wið lesing.

**Natura elephantis.**

**E**lpes arn in Inde riche. 480  
 on bodi borlic berges ilike.  
 he to gaddre gon o wolde  
 so sep ðat cumen ut of folde.  
 7 behinden. he hem sampnen.  
 ðanne he sulen oðre strenen. 485  
 Oc he arn so kolde of kinde.  
 ðat no golsipe is hem minde.  
 til he noten of a gres.  
 ðe name is mandragores.  
 Siðen he bigeten on. 490  
 7 two ger he ðer mide gon.  
 ðog he ðre hundred ger.  
 on werlde more Cwuneden her. |  
 bigeten he neuermor non. [f. 9 r  
 so kold is hem siðen blod 7 bon. 495  
 ðanne ge sal hire kindles beren.  
 In water ge sal stonden.  
 In water to mid side.  
 ðat wanne hire harde tide.  
 ðat ge ne falle niðer nogt. 500  
 ðat is most in hire ðogt.  
 For he ne hauen no lið.  
 ðat he mugen risen wið.

Hu he resteð him ðis der.

ðanne he walkeð wide.

505

herkne wu it telleð her.

for he is al unride.

A tre he sekeð to fuligewis.

ðat is strong 7 stedefast is.

7 leneð him trostl[i]ke ðer bi.

510

ðanne he is of walke weri.

ðe hunte haueð biholden ðis.

ðe him wille swiken.

wor his beste wune is.

to don hise willen.

515

Sageð ðis tre 7 under set.

o ðe wise ðat he mai bet.

7 hileð it wel ðat he it nes war

ðanne he makeð ðerto char.

him seluen sit olon bihalt.

520

weðer his gin him out biwalt.

ðanne cumeð ðis elp unride.

7 leneð him up on his side.

slepeð bi ðe tre in ðe sadue.

7 fallen boden so to gaddre.

525

gef ðer is noman ðanne he falleð.

he remeð 7 helpe calleð.

remeð reufulike on his wise.

hopeð he sal ðurg helpe 'ri'sen.

ðanne cumeð ðer on gangande.

530

hopeð he sal him don ut standen.

Fikeð 7 fondeð al his migt.

ne mai he it forðen no wigt.

Ne canne ðan non oðer.

'oc' remeð mid his broðer.

535

manie 7 mikle cume ðer 'se'cande.

wenen him on stalle maken.

521. *biwarlt* MS.  
MS., *oc* in margin

529. *risen*] *sisen* MS., *ri* in margin.  
536. *sacande* MS., *se* in margin

535. *oc*] *o*

oc for ðe helpe of hem alle.  
 ne mai he cumen so on stalle.  
 ðanne remen he alle a rem.  
 so hornes blast. oðer belles drem.  
 For here mikle reming.  
 rennande cumeð a gungling.  
 raðe to him luteð.  
 his snute him under puteð.  
 ȝ mitte helpe of hem alle.  
 ðis elp he reisen on stalle.  
 ȝ tus | atbrested ðis huntis breid.  
 oðe wise ðat ic haue gu seid.

540

545

[f. 9 v

## significacio.

550

Ðus fel adam ðurg a tre.  
 vre firste fader ðat fele we.  
 Moyses wulde him reisen.  
 migte it no wigt forðen.  
 After him prophetes alle.  
 migte her non him maken on stalle.  
 on stalle iseie. ðer he er stod.  
 to hauen heuenriche god.  
 He suggeden ȝ sorgeden. ȝ weren in ðogt.  
 wu he migten him helpen ovt.  
 ðo remedn he alle onder steuene.  
 alle hege up to ðe heuene.  
 for here care. ȝ here calling.  
 hem cam to crist heuen king.  
 he ðe is ai in heuene mikel.  
 wurð her man ȝ tus was litel.  
 drowing ðolede in ure manhede  
 ȝ tus adam 'he' under gede.  
 reisede him up ȝ 'al' man kin.  
 ðat was fallen to helle dim.

555

560

565

570

552. *firste* for on an erasure.  
 in margin MS.

567. *him* in margin MS.  
 569. *al* added in margin MS.

568. *he* added



**Natura turturis.**

**I**N boke is ðe turtres lif . writen o rime  
 I wu lagelike . ge holdeð luue al hire lif, time.  
 gef ge ones make haueð . fro him ne wile ge siðen.  
 muneð wimmen hire lif . ic it wile gu reden. 575  
 bi hire make ge sit onigt . o dei ge goð ȝ flegeð.  
 wo so seit he sundren ovt . i seie ðat he legeð.  
 Oc if hire make were ded ȝ ge widue wore.  
 ðanne flegeð ge one ȝ fareð . non oðer wile ge more.  
 buten ðne goð . ȝ one sit. 580  
 ȝ hire olde luue abit.  
 In *herte* haueð him nigt ȝ dai.  
 so he were oliue ai.

**Significacio.**

**L**ist ilk leſful man her to . ȝ herof ofte reche. 585  
 I vre sowle atte kirke dure . ches hire *crist* ȝo meche.  
 he is ure soule spuse luue we him wið migte.  
 ȝ wende we neure fro him ward . be dai ne be nigte.  
 ðog he be fro ure sigte faren be we him alle trewe.  
 non oðer louerd ne leue we . ne non | luue newe. [f. 10 r 590  
 leue we ðat he liueð ai up on heuen riche.  
 ȝ ðeðen he sal cumen eft . ȝ ben us alle briche.  
 for to demen alle men . oc nout ~~ȝ~~ geuelike.  
 hise loðe men sulen to helle faren . hise leue to his riche.

**Natura pantere.**

595

**P**anter is an wilde der.  
 Is non faireie on werlde her.  
 he is blac so bro of qual.  
 mið wite spottes sawen al.  
 wit ȝ trendled als a wel. 600  
 ȝ 'itt' bicumeð him swiðe wel.  
 wor so he wuneð ðis panter.

he fedeð him al mid oðer der.  
 of ðo ðe he wile he ninieð ðe cul.  
 ȝ fet him wel til he is ful. 605  
 In his hole siðen stille.  
 ðre dages he slepen wille.  
 ðan after ðe ðridde dai.  
 he riseð ȝ remeð lude so he mai.  
 ut of his ðrote cumeð asmel. 610  
 mid his rem forð oueral.  
 ðat ouer cumeð haliweie.  
 wið swetnesse. [ic<sup>1</sup> it gu seic  
 ȝ al ðat eure smelleð swete.  
 be it drie be it wete. 615  
 For ðe swetnesse off his onde.  
 wor so he walkeð o londe.  
 wor so he walked. er wor so he wuneð.  
 Ilk der ðe him hereð to him cumeð.  
 ȝ folegeð him up one ðe wold. 620  
 for ðe swetnesse ðe ic gu haue told.  
 ðe dragunes one ne stiren nout.  
 wiles te panter remeð ogt.  
 oc daren stille in here pit.  
 als so he weren of dede offrigt. 625

## Significacio.

C Rist is tokned ðurg ðis der.  
 was kinde we hauen told gu her.  
 for he is faier ouer alle men.  
 so euen sterre o'uer' erðe fen. 630  
 ful 'wel' he taunede his luue to man.  
 wan he ðurg 'holi' spel him wan.  
 ȝ longe he lai her in an hole.  
 wel him dat he it wulde ðolen.  
 • ðre daiës slep he al on on. 635

619. Before to him, to him deleted MS. 630. ouer] uer in margin MS.  
 631. wel in margin MS. 632. holi in margin MS.

ðanne he ded was in blod ȝ bon.  
 vp he ros ȝ rêmede i wis.  
 of helle pine of heuene blis.  
 ȝ steg to heuene vuest.  
 ðer wunedi wið | fader ȝ holi gast. [f. 10 v 64c  
 Amonges men a swete [s]mel.  
 he let her of his holi spel.  
 worðurg we mugen folgen him.  
 in to his godcundnesse fin.  
 ȝ ðat wirm ure wiðerwine. 64c  
 wor so of godes word if dine.  
 ne dar he stiren. ne noman deren.  
 ðer wile he lage ȝ luue beren.

**Natura columbe. ȝ significacio.**

ÐE culuer haueð costes gode. 650  
 alle wes ogen to hauen in mode.  
 seuene costes in hire kinde.  
 alle it ogen to ben us minde.  
 ge ne haueð in hire non galle.  
 simple ȝ softe be we alle. 655  
 ge ne liueð nogt bi lagt.  
 Ilc robbinge do we of hac.  
 ðe wirm ge leteð ȝ liueð bi ðe sed.  
 of cristes lore we haue ned.  
 wið oðre briddes ge doð as moder. 660  
 so og ur ilk to don wið oðer.  
 woning ȝ groning if lic hire song.  
 bimene we us. we hauen don wrong.  
 In water ge is wis of heuekes come.  
 ȝ we in boke wið deules nome. 665  
 In hole of ston ge makeð hire nest.  
 In cristes milce ure hope is best.

637. i wis] in wif MS. 639. vuest MS. 640. ȝ holi gast on an erasure.  
 656. bilagt MS. 657. hac] bac MS. 661. Before ilk a letter erased: l corr.  
 out of h.

## XXII. GENESIS AND EXODUS

## JOSEPH AND HIS BRETHREN

xii. ger or ysaac was dead.

[f. 37 v

Jacobes sunes deden un red.

**F**Or sextene ger ioseph was old  
Quane he was in to egipte sold.

He was iacobes gunkeste sune.

5

Brictest of was~~time~~ and of witter wune.

If he sag hise breðere mis faren.

His fader he it gan vnhillen ȝ baren.

He wulde ðat he sulde hem ten.

ðat he wel ðewed sulde ben.

10

for ði wexem wið [him] gret nið.

And hate for it in ille lið.

ðo wex her hertes niðful ȝ bold.

Quanne he hem adde is dremes told.

ðat is handful stod rigt up soren.

15

And here it leigen alle hem bi foren.

And sunne ȝ mone ȝ sterres .xiº.

Wurðeden him wið frigt luue.

ðo seide his fader hu mai ðis sen.

ðat ðu salt ðus wurðed ben.

20

ðat ðine breðere and ic ȝ she.

ðat ðe bar sulen luten ðe. |

ðus he chidden hem bitwen.

[f. 38 r

ðoge ðhogte iacob siðe it sulde ben.

Hise breðere kepten at sichem.

25

Hirdnesse ȝ iacob to sen hem.

sente ioseph to dalen ebron.

And hē was redi his wil to don.

Jn sichem feld ne fond e hem nogt.  
 Jn dotaym he fond hem sogt. 30  
 He knewen him fro feren kumen.  
 Hate hem on ros in herte numef.  
 Swilc nið ȝ hate ros hem on.  
 He redder alle him for to slon.  
 Nai quat ruben slo we him nogt. 35  
 Oðer sinne may ben wrogt.  
 Quat so him drempte ðor quiles he slep.  
 Jn ðis cisternes old and dep.  
 Get wurð e worpen naked and cold.  
 Quat so his dremes owen a wold. 40  
 ðis dede was don wid herte sor.  
 Ne wulde ruben nogt drechen ðor.  
 He gede and sogte an oðer stede.  
 His erue in bettre lewse he dede.  
 Vdas dor quiles gaf hem red. 45  
 ðat was fulfild of derne sped.  
 fro galaad men wið chafare  
 Sag he ðor kumen wid spices ware. |  
 To warde egipte he gunne ten. [f. 38 v  
 Judas tagte hu it sulde ben. 50  
 Joseph solde ðe breðere ten.  
 for .xxx. plates to ðe chapmen.  
 Get wast bettre he ðu was sold.  
 dan he ðor storue in here wold.  
 Ðan ruben cam ðider agen. 55  
 to ðat cisternes he ran to sen.  
 He missed joseph and ðhogte swem.  
 Wende him slagen set up an rem.  
 Nile he blinnen swilc sorwe him cliued.  
 Til him he sweren ðat he liued. 60  
 ðo nomen he ðe childes srud.  
 ðe iacob hadde madim in prud.

In kides blod he wenten it.  
 ðo was ðor on an rewli lit.  
 Sondere men he it leiden on. 65  
 And senten it iacob *in* to ebron.  
 And shewed it *him*. and boden *hir* sen.  
 Jf his childes wede it migte ben.  
 Senten him bode he funden it.  
 ðo iacob sag dat sori writ. 70  
 He gret and seide ðat wilde der.  
 Hauen min sune swolgen her.  
 His cloðes rent in haigre srid.  
 Long grot and sorge is *him* bitid. |  
 His sunes comen him to sen. [f. 39 r 75  
 And hertedin him if it migte ben.  
 Nai nai quat he helped it nogt.  
 Mai non herting on me ben wrogt.  
 ic sal ligten till helle dale.  
 And groten ðor min sunes bale. 80  
 ðor was in helle a sundri stede  
 Wor ðe seli folc reste dede.  
 ðor he stunden til helpe cam.  
 Til iesu crist fro ðeden *hem* nam.  
 ðe chapmen skinden here fare. 85  
 In to egipte ledden ðat ware.  
 Wið putifar ðe kinges stiward.  
 He maden swiðe bigetel forward.  
 So michel se ðor is hem told.  
 He hauen him bogt he hauen sold. 90  
 . . . . .  
 P vtifar trewið hise wiwes tale [f. 40 r  
 And haued dempt iosep to bale.  
 He bad ben sperd [him] fast[e] dun.  
 And holden harde *in* prisun.  
 An litel stund quile he was ðer. 95

So gan him luuen ðe prisuner.  
 And him de chartre haueð bitagt.  
 Wið ðo prisunes to liuen in hagt.  
 Or for misdede or for on sagen.  
 ðor woren to ðat prisun dragen. 100  
 On ðat ðe kinges kuppe bed. .C.  
 And on ðe made ðe kinges bred.  
 Hem dremppte dremes boðen onigt.  
 And he wurðen swiðe sore ofrigt.  
 Joseph hem seruede ðor onsel. 105  
 At here drink and at here mel.  
 He herde hem murnen. he freinde for quat.  
 Harde dremes ogen awold ðat.  
 ðo seide he to ðe butuler.  
 Tel me ðin drem mi broðer her, | 110  
 Queðer so it wurðe softe or strong. [f. 40 v  
 ðe reching wurð on god bi long.  
**M**e dremppte ic stod at a wintre. C  
 ðat adde waxen buges ðre.  
 Orest it blomed and siðen bar. 115  
 ðe beries ripe wurð ic war.  
 ðe kinges [cuppe] ic hadde on hond.  
 ðe beries ðor inne me ðhugte ic wrong.  
 And bar it drinken to pharaon.  
 Me dremppte als ic was swune to don. 120  
**G**ood is quað joseph to dremen of win.  
 heilnesse an blisse is ðer in.  
 ðre daies ben get for to cumen.  
 ðu salt ben ut of prisun numen.  
 And on ðin offiz set agen. 125  
 Of me ðu ðhenke ðan it sal ben.  
 Bed min herdne to pharaon.  
 ða ic ut of prisun wurðe don.

for ic am stolen of kinde lond.

And her wrighteslike holden in Lond.

130

**Q**uad̃ ðis bred wrighte liðeð nu me.  
me d̃fempte ic bar bread lepes ðre.  
And ðor in bread and oðer meten.

Quilke ben wune ðe kinges to eten.

And fugeles hauen ðor on lagt.

135

ðor fore ic am in sorge and hagt. |

for ic ne migte me nogt weren.

[f. 41 r

Ne ðat mete fro hem beien.

**M**e wore leuere quad̃ Ioseph.  
Of eddi dremes rechen swep.

140

ðu salt after ðe ðridde dei.

ben do on rode weila wei

And fugeles sulen ði fleis to teren.

ðat sal non agte mugen ðe weren.

Soð wurð so ioseph seide ðat.

145

ðis buteler ioseph sone forgat.

Two ger siðen was ioseph sperd.

ðor in prisun wiðuten erd.

**D**o drempte pharaon king a drem.  
ðat he stod bi ðe flodes s̃rem.

Not

150

And ðeden ut comen .vii. neet.

Euerilc wel swiðe fet and gret.

And .vii. lene after ðo.

ðe deden ðe .vii. fette wo.

ðe lene hauen ðe fette freten.

155

ðis drem ne mai ðe king forgeten.

An oðer drem cam him bi foren.

.vii. eares wexen fette of coren.

On an busk ranc and wel tidi.

And .vii. lene rigt ðor bi.

160

Welkede and smale ȝ drugte numen.

ðe ranc he hauen ðo ouer cumen. |

To samen it smiten and on a stund.

[f. 41 v

ðe fette ðrist hem to ðo grund.



ðe king abraid and woc in ðhogt. 165  
 ðes dremes swep ne wot he nogt.  
 Ne was non so wis man *in* al his lond.  
 ðe kude vn don ðis dremes bond. '  
 ðo him bi ðhogte ðat buteler.  
 Of ðat him drempte in prisun ðer. 170  
 And of ioseph in ðe prisun.  
 And he it tolde ðe king pharaun.  
 Joseph was sone *in* prisun ðo sogt.  
 And shauen ȝ clad ȝ to him brogt.  
 ðe king him bad ben hardi ȝ bold. 175  
 Jf he can rechen ðis dremes wold.  
 He told him quat him drempte o nigt.  
 And iosep rechede his drem wel rigt.  
 ðis two dremes boðen ben on.  
 God wile ðe tawnen king pharaon. 180  
 ðo .vij. ger ben get to cumen.  
 Jn al fulsum hed sulen it ben numen.  
 And .vij. oðere sulen after ben.  
 Sori and nedful men sulen is sen.  
 Al ðat ðise first .vii. maken. 185  
 Sulen ðis oðere vii. rospen ȝ raken.  
 Jc rede ðe king nu her bi foren.  
 To maken laðes and gaderen coren. |  
 ðat ðin folc ne wurð vnder numen. [f. 42 r  
 Quan ðo hungri gere ben forð cumen. 190  
 King pharaon listnede hise red.  
 ðat wurð him siðen feli sped.  
 He bitagte iosep his ring.  
 And his bege of gold for wurðing.  
 And bad him al his lond bi sen. 195  
 And under him hegest for to ben.  
 And bad him welden in his hond.  
 His folc and agte ȝ al his lond.

ðo was vnder him ðanne putifar.  
 And his wif ðat heia so to bar. 200  
 Josep to wiue his dowter nam  
 Oðer is nu \*ðan ear bi cam.  
 And ghe ðer him two childer bar.  
 Or men wurð of ðat hunger war.  
 first manassen and effraym. 205  
 He luueden god he geld it hem.  
 ðe .vii. fulsum geres faren.  
 Josep cuðe him bi foren waren.  
 ðan coren wantede in oðer lond.  
 ðo [was] ynug vnder his hond. 210  
**H**unger wex in lond chanaan.  
 And his x. sunes iacob for ðan.  
 Sente in to egipt to bringen coren.  
 He bilef at hom ðe was gungest boren. |  
 ðe .x. comen for nede sogt. [f. 42 v 215  
 To josep and he ne knewen him nogt.  
 And ðog he luten him frigitlike.  
 Anð seiden to him mildelike.  
 We ben sondes for nede driuen.  
 To bigen coren ðor bi to liuen. 220  
 Josep hem knew al in his ðhogt  
 Als he let he knew hem nogt. ¶  
 Jt semet wel ðat ge spies ben.  
 And in to ðis lond cumen to sen.  
 And cume ge for non oðer ðing. 225  
 but for to spien ur lord ðe king.  
 Nai he seiden euerilc on.  
 Spies were we neuer non.  
 Oc alle we ben on faderes sunen.  
 For hunger doðes hider cumen. 230  
 Oc nu ic wot ge spies ben.  
 for bi gure bering men mai it sen.

Hu sulde on man poure for geten.  
 swilke and so manige sunes bigeten.  
 for seldum bi tid self ani kinge. 235  
 swilc men to sen of hise ofspringe. '  
**A**louerd merci get is ðor on.  
 A migt he nogt fro his fader gon.  
 He is gungest hoten beniamin.  
 for we ben alle of ebrisse kin. | 240  
 Nu bi ðe feið ic og to king pharaon. [f. 43 r  
 sule ge nogt alle eðen gon.  
 Til ge me bringen beniamin.  
 ða gungeste broðer of gure kin.  
 For ðo was josep sore for dred. 245  
 ðat he wore oc ðhurg hem for red.  
 'He dede hem binden and leden dun.  
 And speren faste in his prisun.  
 ðe ðridde dai he let hem gon.  
 Al but ðe ton broðer symeon. 250  
 ðis symeon bi lef ðor in bond.  
 To wedde under josepes hond.  
 ðes oðere breðere sone on on.  
 Token leue and wenten hom.  
 And sone he weren ðeden went. 255  
 Wel sore he hauen hem bi ment.  
 And seiden hem ðan ðo bi twen.  
 Wrigtful we in sorwe ben.  
 for we sinigeden quilum or  
 On hure broðer michil mor. 260  
 for we werneden him merci.  
 Nu drege we sorge al for ði.  
 Wende here non it on his mod.  
 Oc Josep al it understod.  
**J**osepes men ðor quiles deden. ¶ 265  
 Also, Josep hem adde beden. |

ðo breðere seckes hauen he fild. [f. 43 v  
 And in euerile ðe siluer pilt.  
 ðat ðor was paid for ðe coren  
 And bunden ðe muðes ðor biforen. 270  
 Oc ðe breðere ne wisten it nogt.  
 Hu ðis dede wurðe wrogt.  
 Oc alle he weren ouer ðogt.  
 And hauen it so to iacob brogt.  
 And tolden him so of here sped. 275  
 And al he it listnede in frigtihed.  
 And quan men ðo seckes ðor un bond  
 And in ðe coren ðo agtes fond.  
 Alle he woren ðanne sori ofrigt.  
 Jacob ðus him bi meneð o rigt. 280  
 Wel michil sorge is me bi cumer.  
 ðat min two childre aren me for namen.  
 Of josep wot ic ending non.  
 And bondes ben leid on symeon.  
 Jf ge beniamin fro me don. 285  
 Dead and sorge me segeð on.  
 Ai sal beniamin wið me bilewen.  
 ðor quiles ic sal on werlde liuen.  
 ðo quað iudas us sal ben hard  
 Jf we no holden him non forward 290  
**W**ex derke ðis coren is gon.  
 Jacob eft bit hem faren agon. |  
 Oc he ne duren ðe weie cumen in [f. 44 r  
 but ge wið us senden beniamin.  
 ðo quað he quan it is ned. 295  
 And [non] ne can no better red.  
 Bereð dat siluer hol agon.  
 ðat hem ðor of ne wante non.  
 And oðer siluer ðor bi foren.  
 for to bigen wið oðer coren. 300

fruit and spices of dere pris.  
 Bereð ðat man ðat is so wis.  
 God hunne him eðimod *us* ben.  
 And sende me min childre agen.     •  
 ðo nomen he forð weie rigt.     305  
 Til he ben cumen *in* to egypte ligt.  
 And *quanne* Josep hem alle sag.  
 Kinde ðhogt *in* his herte was.  
 He bad his stiward gerken is meten.  
 He seide he sulden wið him alle eten.     310  
 He ledde hem alle to Josepes biri.  
 Her non hadden ðo loten miri.  
 Louerd he seiden ðo euerilc on.  
 Gur siluer is gu brogt a gon.  
 Jt was in ure seckes don.     315  
 Ne wiste ur non gilt ðor on.  
 Beð nu stille quad stiward  
 for ic nu haue min forward |  
 ðor cam ðat broðer symeon.     [f. 44 v  
 And kiste is breðere on and on.     320  
 Wel fagen he was of here come  
 for he was numen ðor to nome.  
 Jt was vndren time or more.  
 Om cam ðat riche louerd ðore.  
 And al ðo briðere of frigh mod  
 fellen bi forn ðat louerd is fot.     325  
 And bedden him riche *present*.  
 ðat here fader hi[m] adde sent.  
 And he leuelike it under stod.  
 for alle he weren of kinde blod.     330  
**L** Jueð quad he ðat fader get.  
 ðat ðus manige sunes bi gat.  
 louerd he seiden get he liueð.  
 Wot ic ðor non ðat he ne biueð.

And ðis is gunge beniamin. 335  
 Hider brogt after bode word ðin.  
 Ðo josep sag him ðor bi foren.  
 Bi fader 7 moder broðer boren.  
 Him ouer wente his herte on on.  
 Kinde luue gan him ouer gon. 340  
 Sone he gede ut and stille he gret.  
 Ðat al his wlite wurð teres wet.  
 After ðat grot he *weis* is witen.  
 And cam ðan in and bad hem eten. |  
 He dede hem wassen him bi foren. { f. 45 r 345  
 And sette hem as he weren boren.  
 Get he ðhogte of his faderes wunes.  
 Hu he sette at ðe mete hisc sunes.  
 Of euerilc sonde of euerilc win.  
 most and best he gaf beniamin. 350  
 Jn fulsum hed he wurðen glaðe.  
 Josep ne ðoht ðor of no scaðe.  
 Oc it him likede swiðe wel.  
 And hem lerede and tagte wel.  
 And hu he sulden hem best leden. 355  
 Quane he comen in vnkinde ðeden.  
 And al ðe bettere sule ge speden.  
 Jf ge wilen gu wið treweiðe leden.  
 Eft on morwen quan it was dai  
 Or or ðe breðere ferden a wei. 360  
 Here seckes woren alle fild wið coren.  
 And ðe siluer ðor in bi foren.  
 And ðe seck ðat agte beniamin.  
 Josepes cuppe hid was ðor in.  
 And quuan he weren ut tune went. 365  
 Josep haueð hem after sent.  
 Ðis sonde hem ouertakeð raðe.  
 And bi calleð of harme and scaðe.

Vn seli men, quat haue ge don.  
 Gret vn selðehe is gu cumen on. | 370  
 for is it nogt min lord for holen. [f. 45 v  
 Ða gure on haueð is cuppe stolen .  
 Ð[o] seiden ðe breðere sikerlike.  
 Vp quam ðu it findes witterlike.  
 He slagen [be] and we agen driuen. 375  
 Jnto ðraldom euermor to liuen.  
 He gan hem ransaken on and on.  
 And fond it ðor sone a non.  
 And nam ðo breðere euerilk on.  
 And ledde hem sorful a gon. 380  
 And brogte hem bi for iosep.  
 Wid rewelote and sorwe and wep.  
 Ðo quat iosep ne wiste ge nogt.  
 Ðat ic am o wol witter ðogt.  
 Mai nogt longe me ben for holen. 385  
 Quatsoeuere on londe wurð stolen.  
 Louerd quad judas do wið me.  
 Quatso ði wille on werlde be.  
 Wið ðan ðat ðu friðe beniamin.  
 ic ledde ut on trewthe min. 390  
 Ðat he sulde ef cumen agen  
 to hise fader and wið him ben.  
 Ðo cam iosep swilc rewðe up on.  
 he dede halle ut ðe toðere gon.  
 And spac uneðes, so e gret. 395  
 Ðat alle hise wlite wurð teres wet. |  
 Jc am iosep dredeð gu nogt. [f. 46 r  
 for gure helðe or hider brogt.  
 Two ger ben nu ðat derke is cumen.  
 Get sulen .v. fulle ben numen. 400  
 Ðat men ne sulen sowen ne sheren.  
 So sal drugte ðe feldes deren.

Rapeð gu to min fader agen.  
 And seið him qzilke min blisses ben.  
 And doð him to me cumen hider. 105  
 And ge and gure orf al to gider.  
 Of lewse god in lond gersen.  
 sulen ge sundri riche ben.  
 Euerilc he kiste. on ilc he gret.  
 Ilc here was of is teres wet. 110  
**S**one it was king pharaon kid.  
 Hu ðis newe tiding wurð bi tid.  
 And he was bliðe in herte fagen.  
 ðat Josep wulde him ðider dragen.  
 for luue of Josep migte he timen. 115  
 He bad cartes and waines nimen.  
 And sechen wiues and childre and men.  
 And gaf hem ðor al lond gersen.  
 And het hem ðat he sulden hauen.  
 More and bet ðan he kude crauen. 120  
 Josep gaf ilc here twinne srud.  
 Benjamin most he made prud. |  
 fif weden best bar beniamin. [f. 46 v  
 ðre hundred plates of siluer fin.  
 Al so fele oðre ðor til. 125  
 He bad ben in is faderes wil.  
 And .x. asses wið seines fest.  
 Of alle egiptes welðhe best.  
 Gaf he is breðere wið herte bliðe.  
 And bad hem rapen hem homward swiðe. 130  
 And he so deden wið herte fagen.  
 Toward here fader he gunen dragen.  
 And qwane he comen him bi foren.  
 Ne wiste he nogt quat he woren.  
 Louerd he seiden israel. 135  
 Josep' ðin sune greteð ðe wel.



And sendeð ðe bode ðat he liueð.  
 Al egip̃te in his wil cliueð.  
 Jacob a braid and trewed it nogt.  
 Til he sag al ðat welðe brogt. 440  
 Wel me *quað* he wel is me wel.  
 ðat ic aue abiden ðus swil sel.  
 And ic sal to min sune fare.  
 And sen or ic of werlde chare.  
 Acob wente ut of lond chanaan. Not 445  
 And of is kinde wel manie a man.  
 Josep wel faire him vnder stod.  
 And pharaon ðogte it ful good. |  
 for ðat he weren hirde men. [f. 47 r  
 He bad hem ben in lond gersen. 450  
 Jacob was brogt bi foren ðe king.  
 for to geuen him his bliscing.  
 fader dere *quað* pharaon.  
 hu fele ger be ðe on.  
 An hundred ger and .xxx. mo. 455  
 Haue ic her drogen *in* werlde wo.  
 ðog ðinkeð me ðor offen so.  
 ðog ic is haue drogen *in* wo.  
 siðen ic gan on werlde ben.  
 Her vten erd man kin bi *twen*. 460  
 So ðinked euerile wis[e] man.  
 ðe wot *quor* of man kin bi gan.  
 And ðe of adames gilte muneð  
 ðat he her uten herdes wuneð.  
 Pharaon bad him wurðen wel. 465  
 in softe reste and seli mel.  
 Him and hise sunes in reste dede.  
 Jn lond gersen on sundri stede  
 Siðen ðor was mad on scite.  
 ðe was yoten Ramese. 470

Jacob on liue wunede ðor  
 Jn reste fulle .xiiij. ger.  
 And god him let bi foren sen.  
 Quilc time hīse ending sulde ben. |  
 He bad iosep hise leue sune. [f. 47 v 475  
 On ðhing ðat off e wel mune.  
 ðat *quan* it wurð mid him don.  
 He sulde him birien in ebron.  
 And witterlike he it aueð *him* seid.  
 ðe stede ðor abraham was leid. 480  
 So was him lif to wurðen leid.  
*Quuor* ali gast stille hadde seid.  
 Him and hise eldere. fer ear bi foren.  
*Quuor* iesu crist wulde ben boren.  
 And *quuor* ben dead and *quuor* ben grauen 485  
 He dogt wið hem reste to hauen.  
 Josep swor him also he bad.  
 And he ðor of wurð bliðe 7 glad.  
 Or ðan he wiste off werlde faren.  
 He bad hise kinde to him charen. 490  
 And seide *quat* of him sulde ben.  
 Hali gast dede it him seen.  
 Jn clene ending and ali lif.  
 So he for let ðis weildes strif.  
 Osep dede hise lich faire geren. 495  
 Wassen and richelike smeren.  
 And spice like swete smaken.  
 And egipte folc him bi waken.  
 .xl. nigtes and .xl. daiges.  
 swilc woren egipte lages. | 500  
 first .ix. nigt de liches beðen. [f. 48 r  
 And smeren and winden and bi *queðen*.  
 And waken is siðen .xl. nigt.  
 ðo men so deden ðe adden migt.

And ebrisse folc adden an kire. 505  
 Nogt sone deluen it wið yre.  
 Oc wassen it and kepen it rigt.  
 Wið vten smerles seuene. nigt.  
 And siden smered .xxx. daiges.  
 Cristene folc haueð oðer laiges. 510  
 He ben smered ðor quiles he liuen.  
 Wið crisme and olie in trewðe geuen.  
 for trewðe and gode dedes mide.  
 ðon ben ðan al ðat wech dede.  
 Sum on. sum. ðre. sum .vii. nigt 515  
 Sum .xxx. sum .xii. moneð. rigt.  
 And Sum euerile wurden ger.  
 ðor quiles ðat he wunen her.  
 don for ðe dede chirche gong.  
 elmesse gifte and messe song. 520  
 And ðat is on ðe weches stede.  
 Wel him mai ben dat wel it dede  
 Egipte folc aueð him waked.  
 xl. nigt and feste maked.  
 And hise sunes .xxx. daiges. 525  
 Ju clene lif and ali laiges. |  
 So woren forð .x. wukes gon. [f. 48 v  
 get adde jacob birigeles ~~nen~~  
 And pharaon king cam bode bi foren.  
 ðat josep haueð his fader sworn. 530  
 And he it him gatte ðor he wel dede.  
 And bad him nimen him feres mide.  
 Wel wopnede men and wis of here.  
 dat noman hem bi weie deren.  
 ðat bere is led ðis folc is rad 535  
 he foren a buten bi adad.  
 ful seuene nigt he ðer abiden.  
 And bi mening for iacob deden.

So longe he hauen ðeðen numen.

To flum iurdon ðat he ben cumen.

540

And ouer pharan til ebron.

ðor is ðat liche in biriele don.

And josep in to egipte went.

Wid al is folc ut wið him [s]ent.

**H**ise breðere comen him ðanne to.

545

And gunnen him bi seken alle so.

vre fader he seiden or he was dead.

vs he ðis bodewurd seigen bead.

Hure sinne ðu him for giue.

Wið ðanne ðat we vnder ðe liuen.

550

Alle he sellen him ðor to fot.

To beðen meðe and bedden oc. |

And he it for gaf hem mildelike.

• [f. 49 r

And luuede hem alle kinde like.

Osep an hundred ger was hold.

• ¶ 555

And his kin wexen manige fold.

He bad sibbe cumen him bi foren.

Or he was ut of werlde boren.

It sal quað he ben soð bi foren.

ðat god hað ure eldere sworn.

560

He sal gu leden in his hond.

Heðen to ðat hotene lond.

for godes luue get bid ic gu

Lested it ðanne hoteð it nu.

ðat mine bene ne be for loren.

565

Wið gu ben mine bones boren.

He it him gatten and wuið he dead.

God do ðe soule seli red.

Hise liche was spice like maked

And longe egipte like waked.

570

And ðo biried hem bi foren.

• And \*siðen late of londe boren.

• 544. *ent* with a letter, apparently *w*, erased before it.  
catch-word.

553. *gaf*] *gaff* in

Hise oðre breðere on and on.  
 Woren ybried at ebron.  
 An her endede to ful in wis. 575  
 ðe boc ðe is hoten genesis.  
 ðe moyses ðurg godes red  
 Wrot for lefful soules ned. |  
 God schilde hise sowle fro helle bale. [f. 49 v  
 ðe made it ðus on engel tale. 580  
 And he ðat ðise lettres wrot.  
 God him helpe weli mot.  
 And berge is sowle fro sorge ȝ grot.  
 Of helle pine cold ȝ ho<sup>t</sup>.  
 And alle men ðe it heren welin. 585  
 God leue hem *in* his blisse spilen.  
 Among engeles ȝ seli men.  
 Wiðuten ende in reste ben.  
 And luue ȝ pais us bitwen.  
 And god so graunte amen ameN. 590

## XXIII. KENTISH SERMONS

*Sermo jn dio epiphanie.*[f. 128 v<sup>1</sup>]

Cvm natus esset *ihesus* *in* betleem iude in diebus  
 herodis regis ecce magi ab oriente uenerunt ierosoli-  
 mam dicentes. Vbi est qui natus est rex iudeorum.  
 5 ¶ We redeth i þo holi godespelle of te dai ase ure louerd godalmichti  
 i bore was of ure lauedi seinte Marie i þe cite of bethelem. þet si  
 sterre was seauinge of his beringe. swo a pierede te þo þrie kinges of  
 hepenesse. to janes þo sunne risindde. And al swo hi biknewe  
 [f. 128 v<sup>2</sup>] his beringe bi þo sterre. swo hi *nomen* conseil betuene  
 10 hem þet hi wolden gon for to hyne an uri. and þet hi wolden offri  
 him gold and stor and Mirre. And al swo hi hedden aparaild here  
 offrendes swo kam si sterre þet yede to for hem in to ierusalem. þere  
 hi speken to herodes and hym askede. wer was se king of gyus þet  
 was i bore. And herodes i herde þet o king was i bore þet solde bi

king of geus. swo was michel anud. and alle hise men. for þet he was 15  
 ofdred for to lise his king riche of ierusalem. þo dede he somoni  
 alle þo wyse clerekes þet kuþe þe laghe and hem askede wer crist  
 solde bien i bore. Hþ answerden þet ine ierusalem. for hit was swo  
 iscid and be hote hwilem bi þo profetes. And al swo herodes i herde  
 þis. swo spac te þo þrie kinges. and hem seide. Gop ha seide into 20  
 bethleem and sechez þet child. and wanne ye hit habbeth hi funde swo  
 an uret hit. and efter þet cometh to me. and hic wille go and an uri  
 hit. [f. 129 r<sup>1</sup>] þet ne seide he nocht herodes for þet he hit wolde  
 on uri. ac for þet he hit wolde slon. yef he hit nichte finde. þo  
 kinges hem wenten and hi seghen þo sterre þet yede bi fore hem. 25  
 al wat hi kam over þo huse. war ure louerd was. and al swo hi hedder  
 i fonden ure louerd. swo hin an urede. and him offrede hire offrendes.  
 Gold. and. stor. and Mirre. þo nicht æter þet aperede an ongel of  
 heuene in here slepe ine metinge and hem seide and het þet hi ne  
 solde a yen wende be herodes. ac be an oþer weye wende into hire 30  
 londes. ¶ Lordinges and leuedis þis is si glorijs miracle. and si  
 glorijs seywinge of ure lordes beringe. þet us telþ þet holi godespel of  
 te day. and ye muee wel under stonde be þo speche of þe godspelle  
 þet me sal to dai mor makie offrinke þan an opren dai. and þer of us  
 yest ensample þo þrie kinges of heþenese. þet comen fram verrene 35  
 londes ure louerd [f. 129 r<sup>2</sup>] to seche. and him makie offrinke. And  
 be þe't' hi offrede gold. þet is cuenable yefte to kinge. seawede þet  
 he was sothfast kink. and be þet hi offrêde Stor. þet me offrede wylem  
 be þo ialde laghe to here 'godes' sacrefise. seawede þe he was verray  
 prest. And be þet hi offrede Mirre. þet is biter þing. signefieth þet hi 40  
 hedde be liaue þet he was diadlich. þet diath solde suffri for man ken.  
 Nu i hiereth wet signefieth þet Gold. þet. Stor. þet Mirre. And offre  
 we Gostliche to ure lorde. þe't' i offrede flesliche. þet Gold þet is  
 bricht and glareth ine þo brichtnesse of þo sunne. signefieth þe gode  
 beleaue. þet is bricht ine þe gode cristenemannes herte. Si gode 45  
 beleaue licht and is bricht ine þo herte of þo gode Mæne ase gold.  
 Offre we þanne god almichti god gold. Be leue we stede fast liche.  
 þet 'he is' fader and sune. and holy gost. is onlepi god. Wo so hath  
 beleaue ine gode swo offreth him god gold [f. 129 v<sup>1</sup>] þet Stor  
 signefied gode werkes. for ase se smech of þe store wanne hit is i do 50

into þe uerēē and goth upward to þo heuene and to gode ward Swo  
 amuntet si gode biddinge to gode of þo herte of þo gode cristenemanne.  
 Swo we mowe sigge þet stor signefieth þe herte. and se smech luue of  
 gode. *Bi* 'pet' Mirre þat is biter. and be þo biternesse defendet þet  
 55 Cors þet is mide i smered. þet no werm nel *comme* i hende ⁊ signefiet  
 þo gode werkes þet is biter to þo yemernesse of ure flesce. Si Mirre  
 signefiet uastinge. for þo luue of gode wakie. go ine pelrimage. uisiti þe  
 poure. and to sike. and to do alle þe gode þet me may do for godes luue.  
 þo ilke þinges so bieth bitere to þo wrichede flessce. Ac also si mirre  
 60 loket þet bodi þet no werm ne may þer i hende come ⁊ so us defendet  
 þo ilēke þinges fram senne. and fram þe amonestement of þo dieule  
 þet ha ne may us mis do. Lordinges nu ye habbet i herd þo signe-  
 fiance of þo offringes þet maden [f. 129 v<sup>2</sup>] þo þrie kinges of  
 hepenesse to gode. hye habbet to gode 'i offred' of yure selure. and of  
 65 yure erþliche godes. Ne ne offreth him nacht onlepliche to day. ac  
 alle þo daies i þo yere gostliche. Gold. and Stor. and Mirre. ase hic  
 habbe i told. Gold<sup>53</sup> fore Gode belauē. Stor<sup>54</sup> for holy urisun.  
 Mirre. for gode werkes. þet bieth þo offringes. þet ure louerd be sekeþ  
 auerichedaye þo cristenemanne. and werefore se xpistenman yef has  
 70 deþ ⁊ ofseruet þo blisce of heuene. And ihesu crist þet for us wolde  
 an erþe bi bore. and anured of þo þrie kinges of painime ⁊ he yeu<sup>e</sup>  
 us his grace of þo holi gost in ure hertes wer bi we moue hatie þo ileke  
 þinges þet he hatedh. and lete þo ileke þinges þat he for biet. and  
 luue þo ilek þinges þat he luued. and do þo ilek þinges þat he hōōt.  
 75 ine him so bileue and bidde and serui. þet we mowe habbe þo blisce  
 of heueriche. *Quod uobis prestare dignetur per.*

*Domini[ca] secunda post octavam epiphanie. Sermo euan.*

Nuptie facte sunt in chana [f. 130 r<sup>1</sup>] galilēē. ⁊ erat mater  
 80 ihesu ibi. Vocatus est autem ihesus ad nuptias ⁊  
 discipuli eius. ¶ Þet holi godspel of to day us telþ. þet a bredale  
 was imaked ine þo londe of ierusalem. in ane cite þat was i cleped  
 Cane in þa time þat godes sune yede in erþe flesliche. 'ac' To þa brēdale

53. After *stor*, c erased.  
 71. *yeuus* MS.

54. *Bi*] *Li* MS.  
 82. *flesliche* ac. *To* MS.

64. *i offred* on margin.

was ure leuedi seinte Marie. and ure louerd *ihesus* criȝt and hise  
 deciples. so iuel auenture þet wyn failede. at þise brēdale. þo seide  
 ure leuedi seinte Marie. to here sune. hi ne habbet no wyn. And ure 85  
 louerd answerde and sēde to hire. Wat be longeth hit to me oþer to  
 þe wyman. Nu ne dorste hi namore sigge. ure lauedi. Hac hye spac  
 to þo Serganz þet seruede of þo wyne. and hem seyde. al þet he hot-  
 yu do ⁊ so doþ. And ure louerd clepede þe serganz and seyde to  
 hem. ffol vellet ha seyde. þos ydres. þet is to sigge þos Crōs. oþer 90  
 þos faten of watere. for þer were. vi. ydres of stone. þet ware iclepede  
 bapieres wer þo *gius* hem wesse for clenesse. and ior religiun. Ase  
 þe custome [f. 130 r<sup>2</sup>] was ine þo time. þo serganz uuulelden þo faten  
 of watere and hasteliche was i went into wyne. bie þo wille of ure  
 louerde. þo seide ure lord. to þo serganz. Moveth to gidere and 95  
 bereth to Architriclin. þat was se þet ferst was i serued. And also  
 hedde i drunke of þise wyne þet ure louerd hedde i maad of þe  
 watere ⁊ ha niste nocht þe miracle. ac þo serganz wel hit wiste. þet  
 hedde þet water i brocht. þo seide Architriclin to þo bredgume.  
 Oþer men seyde he doþ forþ þet beste wyn þet hi habbeþ ferst at 100  
 here bredale. and þu hest ido þe contrarie þe't þu hest i hialde þet  
 beste wyn wath nu ⁊ Dis was þe commencement of þo miracles of ure  
 louerde þet he made flesliche in erþe. and 'þo' beleuede on him ⁊ his  
 deciples. Ine sigge nacht þet hi ne hedden þer before ine him  
 beliaue ⁊ ac fore 'þe' miracle þet hi seghe ⁊ was here beliaue þe more 105  
 i strengþed. Nu ye habbeþ i herd þe Miracle. nu i hereþ þe signe-  
 fiance. þet water bitockned se euele xpisteneman. [f. 130 v<sup>1</sup>] for  
 al so þet water is naturelliche schald and a kelp alle þo þet hit drinkeþ ⁊  
 so is se euele xpisteman chald of þo luue of Gode. for þo euele  
 werkes þet hi doþ. Ase so is Lecherie. spusbreche. Roberie. 110  
 Manslechter. husberners. bakbiteres. and alle oþre euele deden.  
 þurch wyche pinkes man of serueth þet fer of helle. Ase godes oghe  
 mudh hit seid. and alle þo signefied þet water ⁊ þet þurch yemere  
 werkes. oþer þurch yemer i wil liesed þo blisce of heuene. þet wyn þat  
 is naturelliche hot ine him selue ⁊ and an het alle þo þet hit drinked ⁊ 115  
 betokned alle þo þet bied an hēēt of þe luue of ure iorde. Nu



lordinges ure lord god almichti. þat hwylem in one stede. and ine  
 one time flesliche makede of watere wyn ⁊ yet hadde manitime  
 makede of watere wyn ⁊ gostliche. wanne þurch his grace makede of  
 120 þo euele manne good man. of þe orgailus unlife. of þe lechur chaste.  
 of þe nippinge [f. 130 v<sup>2</sup>] large. and of alle opre folies ⁊ so ha maket of  
 þo watere wyn. þis his si signefiance of þe miracle. Nu loke euerich  
 man toward him seluen. yef he is win ⁊ þet is to siggen yef he is  
 an heet of þo luuc of gode. oper yef he is water. þet is yef þu art chold  
 125 of godes luue. yef þu art eucl man ⁊ besech ure lorde þet he do ine þe  
 his uertu. þet ha þe wende of euele into gode. and þet he do þe do  
 swiche werkes þet þu mote hadde þo blisce of heuene. *Quod uobis.  
 prestare dignetur.*

*Dominica tercia post octavam epiphanie.*

130 **C**vm descendisset ihesus de monte. secute sunt eum  
 turbe multe. Et ecce leprosus ueniens adorabat eum  
 dicens. Domine si uis ⁊ potes me mundare. ¶ Þet holi  
 godspel of to dai us telþ. þet ure lord ihesus crist. ase he hedde i yue  
 þo newe laghe. in one montayne. and hedde i makede þet formeste  
 135 sarmun þet cuerte made in erþe ⁊ suo him folgede michel folk. Swo  
 kam a leprus. a sikman and onurede him and seyde. Lord. [f. 131 r<sup>1</sup>]  
 lord ha seide yef þu wilt ⁊ þu me micht wel makie hool of mine lepre.  
 of mine euele. And ure lord him seide and spredde his hond. and  
 tok his lepre ⁊ hic wille seide ure lord þet þu bi clensed. and also  
 140 raþe he was i warisd of his maladie. Nu lordinges þis is þe miracle  
 þet þet godspel of to dai us telþ. ac great is þe tokningge. Se leprus  
 signefiez þo senuulle men. si lepre þo sennen. þet scab bitokned þo  
 lile sennen. si lepre be tokned þo grete sennen þet biedh diadliche.  
 Ase so is lecherie. spusbreche. Gauelinge. Roberie. þeste. Glutunie.  
 145 drunkenesse. and alle þo sennen þurch wiche me liest þo luue of gode  
 almichti and of alle his haleghen. þurch Se'ab nis nacht man and  
 wyman deseurd fram mannes felarede. Ne for þo lile sennen. þet  
 noman hine ne mai loki. nis noon deseurd pardurableliche. fram  
 gode ⁊ ne fram holi chereche. for lepre is man deseurd of þo com-

painie of gode and of alle his angles. þat is to sigge for diadliche 150  
 senne. [f. 131 r<sup>2</sup>] "Nu ye habbet i herd þe miracle and wet hit  
 be tokned. Nu loke we yef we bieþ clene of þise lepre. þat is to  
 siggen of diadliche senne. Se [leprus] liest þe felarede of oþer men ⁊  
 for se þet sterft inne diadliche senne ⁊ so for liest þe compainie of  
 gode. And yef ye bieþ clene ⁊ lokeþ þet ye ne falle nocht. þet ye ne 155  
 bie deseuerd fram þe felarede of gode almichti. þurch none eacle  
 werkes þurch none euele i wil. And yef ye bieþ leprus þurch diadliche  
 senne. greded gode Merci ⁊ þet þo leprus yaf helpe ine bodie ⁊ þet  
 he us yeue gostliche helpe. in ure saule. Comeþ to sriste for leted  
 yure sennen and þer of bieþ a soiled. þanne scliie habbe þo helpe of 160  
 heuene. þat is lif with uten ende. *Quod uobis. prestare  
 dignetur. per.*

**Dominica quarta post octavam epiphanie.**

**A**scendente ihesu in nauiculam. secuti sunt eum discipuli  
 cius. Et ecce motus factus est magnus in mari. Ita 165  
 ut nauicula operiretur fluctibus. Erat autem illis ⁊ uentus  
 contrarius. [f. 131 v<sup>1</sup>] ¶ We redeth i þe holi godspelle of to dai  
 þat ure lord ihesu crist yede one time in to ane ssipe and ise deciples  
 mid him in to þe sêe. And so hi were in þo ssipe so aros a great  
 tempeste. of winde. And ure lord was i leid him don to slepe. ine þo 170  
 ssipe. er þane þis tempeste a rôôs. Hise deciples hedde gret drede of  
 þise tempeste. so a wakede hine. and seiden to him. lord saue us ⁊ for  
 we perisset. And ha wiste wel þet hi ne hadde nocht gode beleaue  
 ine him ⁊ þo seide to hem. wat dret yw folk of litle beliaue. Þo a ros  
 up ure lord and tok þane wynd and to sêe ⁊ and also rape hit was 175  
 stille. And alse þo men þet weren in þo ssipe hedde i seghe þo  
 miracle so awondrede hem michel. Þis is si vaire miracle þet þet  
 godspel of te day us telp. Þerefore sal hure beliaue bie þe betere  
 a strengþed. Ine swiche lorde þet siche miracle mai do and dop wanne  
 he wile. Ac hit is us nyede þet se þet sucuredede hem ine þa peril ⁊ þet 180  
 us sucuri ine [f. 131 v<sup>2</sup>] ure niedes. Þet we clepie to him þet ha us  
 helpe ⁊ and he hit wille do bleseliche. yef we him bisecheth merci mid  
 good i wille. also him seluen seith bi þe holi writes. *Salus populi  
 ego sum. ⁊ cetera.* Hic am ha seip helere of þe folke. wanne

185 hi to me clepiedh ine hire sorghen. and ine hire niedes hic hi sucuri  
 and beneme hem al here euel withute ende. Grede we to him  
 merci sikerliche. yef se deucl us wille a cumbri purch senne. Purch  
 prede oper purch an vie. oper þurh wreþe. oper purch oper manere of  
 diadliche senne grede we to him Merci. and sigge we him lord sauue  
 190 us þet we ne perissi. and þet he us deliuri of alle eueles. and þet ha  
 yef us swiche werkes to done in þise wordle. þet þo saulen of us  
 mote bien isauued a domes dai. and gon to þo blisce of heuene.  
*Quod ipse prestare dignetur.*

*Dominica In sexagesima. Sermo.*

195 *S*imile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias. qui  
 Sexijt primo mane *conducere operarios in uineam*  
*suam.*

[f. 132 r<sup>1</sup>] **H**ure lord godalmichti to us spekeþ ine þo holi  
 godespelle of te day. and us seaweth one  
 200 forbisne. þet yef we uilleth don his seruise. þe't we sollen habbe  
 þo mede wel griat ine heuene. For so seyth ure lord ine þo godspelle  
 of to dai. þet on goodman was. þat ferst uut yede bi þe Moreghen  
 for to here werkmen in to his winyarde. for ane peny of forewerde.  
 and al so he hedde i mad þise forewerde. so ha sente hi into his wyn-  
 205 yarde. so ha dede at undren and at midday also. þo þat hit was  
 a yen þan euen. so ha kam into þe Marcatte. so he fond werkmen  
 þet were idel. þo seyde he to hem. *Wêe* bie ye idel. and hie answer-  
 den. and seyde. lord. for we 'ne' fonden te dai þat us herde. Gop  
 nu ha seide se godeman into mine wynyarde. and hic þat richt is.  
 210 yu sal yeue. þos yede into þise wynyarde. mid þo opre. þo þet hi wel  
 euen. þo seide þe lord to his sergant. Clepe þo werkmen and yeld  
 hem here trauail. and a gyn to hem þat comen last. and go al to þo  
 ferste. yef eueff. 132 r<sup>2</sup>]riche of hem ane peny. Se sergant dede  
 þes lordes *commandement*. so paide þo werkmen and yaf euerich ane  
 215 peny. And so hi seggen þo þet bi þe Morghen waren i comen. þet  
 hi þet waren last i cume. Hedden here euerich ane peny. þo wenden  
 hi more habbe. þo gruchchede hi a menges hem. and seyden. þos  
 laste on ure habbeþ i trauailed. and þu his makest velaghes to us. þe't  
 habbeth al deai i bye ine þine wynyarde. and habbetþ i þoled þe berdene

of þo pine. and of þo hete of al þo daie. þo ansuerede se gode man 220  
to on of hem. Frend ha seide ine do þe noon unucht Wat for  
þingkeþ þat hic do min i wil. and also ure lord hedde i told pise  
forbisne. so he seide efter ward. so sulle þo uerste bie last. and þo  
laste ferst. Fele bieþ i clepede. ac seauē bieþ i cornēē. Nu i hereþ  
þe signefiance. þes godeman. be tockneþ godalmichti ure lord. Se 225  
winyarde be tockneþ. þe seruise of ure lorde. þe werkmen. be tockneþ  
alle þo þet doþ cristes seruise. [f. 132 v<sup>1</sup>] þo tides of þo daie. be tok-  
neþ þe time of þis world. Bie þe Morghen i herde ure lord werkmen  
into his winyarde. þo ha sente þe patzarches. ate begininge of þis  
wordl. ine is seruise. þet purch gode beleauē him seruēd. and seden 230  
his techinge to alle þo þet hi hedden hit to siggen. Also at undren.  
and at midday. i herede he werkmen into is winyarde. þo ha sente be  
þo time þet Moyses was and aaron. and i þe time of his prophetes  
dede he mani god man in to his seruise. þet purch gode lare to him  
helden. and deden his seruise. To yenes þan euen. godalmichti 235  
i herde werkmen into his winyarde. þo þat he alast of þis wordle  
naam fles and blod ine þe Maidene seinte Marie. and seauēd ine þis  
world. þo fond he Men. þet al day hedden i be idel. Wefore he  
fond þet heþen folk þet be þo time þet was i go. hedden i be ut of  
godes beliaue. and of his luue. and of his seruise. Hi ne hedden 240  
nocht i be idel [f. 132 v<sup>2</sup>] for to done þo deueles werkes. Ac þere fore  
seith þet godspel þet hedden i be idel. þo þet hi nedden bi leued ane  
godalmichti. ne him louie ne him serui. For al þat is ine þis wordle.  
þet man is. bote yef ha luue godalmichti. and him serui. al hit him  
may þenche for lore and idelnesse. þo a resunede ure lord þe paens 245  
be ise apostles. vre fore hi hedden i be so longe idel. þo þet hi ne  
hedden i be in his seruise. þo ansuerden þe paens. þet non ne  
hedden i herd hij. þet is to sigge þet hi ne hedden neuer te i hee[r]d  
prophete ne a postle ne prechur. þet hem seauēd ne hem tachte hu  
i solden ine gode beleue ne him serui. Gop a seide ure lord inte mine 250  
winyarde. þet is inte mine beleauē. and hic yw sal yeue yure peni þet  
is heueriche blisce. þo heþen men yeden be þa daghen into cristes  
seruise. and we þet of hem bieþ i cume. and habbeþ cristendom

224. On margin, Multi sunt uocati. pauci.

235. þan] þā MS.

under fonge. biep i entred in to cristes seruise þerefore we sollen  
 255 habbe ure peni þet is þe blisce of heuene. [f. 133 r<sup>1</sup>] also wel ase  
 þo þet comen bi þe Morghen. for also we hopieþ for te habbe heue-  
 riche blisce. ase þo patriarches and þo prophetes. and þo apostles and  
 þo gode men þet hwilem ine þis world godalmichti serueden. So as  
 we habbe i seid of diuers wordles. þet god almichti dede werkmen  
 260 into his winyarde. so we mowe sigge of þo elde of eueriche men.  
 For godalmichti deþ werkmen into his winyarde bi þe Morghen.  
 Wanne ha clepeþ of swiche þer biep into his seruise ine here child-  
 hede. Wanne hi of þis world wendeþ. beswo þet hi ne be ine no  
 diadlich senne. At undren ha sent men into his winyarde. þet a  
 265 turneþ into his seruise. of age of man. At Middai wanne þo dai is  
 alþer hotestd be tokned þo men of .xxx<sup>ti</sup>. wyntre. oþer of furti. for þe  
 nature of Man is of greater strengþe and of greater hete ine þo age.  
 Se euen bi tockneþ. elde of Man. þet is se ende of þe liue. Vre lord  
 deþ werkmen in to his winyarde a genes þo e[ff. 133 r<sup>2</sup>]uen. Wanne  
 270 fele ine here elde wendeþ ut of here senne in to cristes seruise. As so  
 solle hi habbe þo blisce of heuene. ase þo þet ferst comen into þe  
 winyyarde. Nocht for þan for þise griate bunte þet ure iord yefþ ne  
 solde no man targi for to wende to godalmichti ne him to serui. for al  
 so seid þet holi writ þet non ne wot þane dai of his diape. for Man  
 275 mai longe liues wene and ofte him legheþ se wrench. Nu gode men  
 ye habbeþ i herd þet godspel and þe forbisne. Nu lokeþ yef ye biep  
 with inne þo winyarde. þet is þet ye þe biep ine godes seruise yef ye  
 biep with ute diadliche senne yef ye hatied þat he hateþ. yef ye luuieþ  
 þet he luueþ. and doþ þet he hot. and but ye do. ye biep lut of his  
 280 winyarde. þe is ut of his seruise. and ye doþ þet ure lord hōōt. so ye  
 of serueþ þane peni. þet is heueriche blisce. ye of serueþ þet good þet  
 noon herte ne may i þenche ne noon yare i here ne tunge telle.  
 þo blisce þet god [f. 133 v<sup>1</sup>] halt alle þo þet hine luuieþ. pider lord  
 granti us to cumene. *Quod ipse prestare dignetur. per.*

PRINTED IN  
GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY PRESS  
OXFORD

BY  
CHARLES BAILEY  
PRINTER  
TO THE  
UNIVERSITY



